

# Data integration in inflammatory bowel disease

Lluís Revilla Sancho

2022-04-28



# Contents

<b>Contents</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>List of Figures</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>List of Tables</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Preface</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Abstracts</b>	<b>13</b>
English . . . . .	13
Spanish . . . . .	14
Catalan . . . . .	14
<b>Glossary</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>19</b>
1.1 Inflammatory bowel disease . . . . .	21
1.1.1 Etiology and pathogenesis . . . . .	22
1.1.2 CD physiology . . . . .	26
1.1.3 UC physiology . . . . .	27
1.1.4 Treatment . . . . .	28
1.1.5 Summary . . . . .	29
1.2 Integration studies in IBD . . . . .	30
1.2.1 Type of data used for integration analysis . . . . .	30
1.3 Integration . . . . .	31
1.3.1 Classification of integration methods . . . . .	32
1.3.2 Interpretation . . . . .	38
1.3.3 Reviews . . . . .	39
1.3.4 Summary . . . . .	39
1.4 Summary . . . . .	39
<b>2 Hypothesis and objectives</b>	<b>41</b>
2.1 Hypothesis . . . . .	43
2.2 Objectives . . . . .	43

<b>3 Materials and methods</b>	<b>45</b>
3.1 Datasets . . . . .	47
3.1.1 Puget's dataset . . . . .	47
3.1.2 HSCT dataset . . . . .	47
3.1.3 Häslер's dataset . . . . .	48
3.1.4 Morgan's dataset . . . . .	48
3.1.5 Howell's dataset . . . . .	49
3.2 Sample processing . . . . .	49
3.2.1 RNA sequencing . . . . .	49
3.2.2 Microbial DNA sequencing . . . . .	49
3.3 Integration methods . . . . .	51
3.3.1 Regularized generalized canonical correlation analysis . . . . .	51
3.3.2 Other . . . . .	55
3.4 Functional enrichment methods . . . . .	57
3.4.1 Over representation analysis . . . . .	57
3.4.2 Gene Set Enrichment Analysis . . . . .	58
3.5 Variance and diversity methods . . . . .	60
3.5.1 PERMANOVA . . . . .	60
3.5.2 globaltest . . . . .	60
3.5.3 Diversity indices . . . . .	60
3.6 Other methods . . . . .	61
3.6.1 Statistics . . . . .	61
3.6.2 WGCNA . . . . .	62
3.6.3 BaseSet . . . . .	62
3.6.4 experDesign . . . . .	62
3.6.5 ROC- AUC . . . . .	63
<b>4 Results</b>	<b>65</b>
4.1 Packages/methods . . . . .	67
4.1.1 experDesign . . . . .	67
4.1.2 BaseSet . . . . .	69
4.1.3 inteRmodel . . . . .	69
4.2 Analysis . . . . .	71
4.2.1 Puget's dataset . . . . .	71
4.2.2 HSCT dataset . . . . .	77
4.2.3 Häslér's dataset . . . . .	88
4.2.4 Morgan's dataset . . . . .	94
4.2.5 Howell's dataset . . . . .	101
4.2.6 Between datasets . . . . .	107
<b>5 Discussion</b>	<b>109</b>
5.1 Preliminary steps . . . . .	111
5.1.1 The datasets . . . . .	112
5.1.2 The methods . . . . .	114
5.2 Designing models . . . . .	116
5.3 Evaluating models . . . . .	117
5.4 Implications . . . . .	120
<b>6 Conclusions</b>	<b>123</b>

6.1	Study 1: Multi-omic modelling of inflammatory bowel disease with regularized canonical correlation analysis . . . . .	125
6.2	Study 2: Genes and microbiome relationship on inflammatory bowel disease	125
<b>7</b>	<b>Acknowledgments</b>	<b>127</b>
<b>References</b>		<b>131</b>
<b>Appendix</b>		<b>146</b>
<b>A</b>	<b>Online resources</b>	<b>147</b>
<b>B</b>	<b>Software</b>	<b>151</b>
B.1	STAR . . . . .	153
B.2	RSEM . . . . .	153
B.3	Listed . . . . .	154
B.4	By project/publication . . . . .	154
<b>C</b>	<b>Articles</b>	<b>157</b>
C.1	Multi-omic modelling of inflammatory bowel disease with regularized canonical correlation analysis . . . . .	159
C.2	experDesign: stratifying samples into batches with minimal bias . . . . .	181
C.3	Randomized Controlled Trial Substudy of Cell-specific Mechanisms of Janus Kinase 1 Inhibition With Upadacitinib in the Crohn’s Disease Intestinal Mucosa: Analysis From the CELEST Study . . . . .	188
<b>D</b>	<b>Other datasets</b>	<b>201</b>
D.1	BARCELONA dataset . . . . .	203
D.2	Hernández’ dataset . . . . .	204
D.2.1	Results . . . . .	204
<b>E</b>	<b>Models output</b>	<b>207</b>
E.1	HSCT . . . . .	209
E.1.1	Genes . . . . .	209
E.1.2	Microbiome . . . . .	211
E.2	Häsler . . . . .	214
E.2.1	Genes . . . . .	214
E.2.2	Microbiome . . . . .	216
E.3	Morgan . . . . .	218
E.3.1	Genes . . . . .	218
E.3.2	Microbiome . . . . .	221
E.4	Howell . . . . .	223
E.4.1	Genes . . . . .	223
E.4.2	Microbiome . . . . .	226



# List of Figures

1.1	The microbial composition in the gut . . . . .	23
1.2	The intestinal epithelial barrier. . . . .	24
1.3	Unsupervised data integration methodology. . . . .	32
3.1	Workflow of the analysis process. . . . .	51
3.2	Multi-omic relationships. . . . .	52
4.1	experDesign functions and workflow . . . . .	68
4.2	inteRmodel functions and workflow. . . . .	71
4.3	Effect of tau on the inner AVE on Puget’s dataset. . . . .	72
4.4	Superblock components on Puget’s dataset . . . . .	74
4.5	Different RGCCA models in the Puget’s dataset. . . . .	75
4.6	Effect of superblock and weights on the inner AVE on Puget’s dataset. . . . .	76
4.7	Microbiome diversity in the HSCT dataset. . . . .	78
4.8	PCA of 16S data of the HSCT dataset. . . . .	79
4.9	PCA of RNAseq data of the HSCT dataset. . . . .	80
4.10	Power evaluation of WGCNA of the HSCT dataset. . . . .	81
4.11	Models in the HSCT dataset. . . . .	82
4.12	Characteristics of the samples of the HSCT bootstraped samples. . . . .	83
4.13	Bootstrap results on HSCT dataset. . . . .	84
4.14	MCIA dimensions in the HSCT dataset. . . . .	85
4.15	AUC of the RGCCA models in the HSCT dataset. . . . .	86
4.16	Upset plot of variables selected in the HSCT dataset. . . . .	87
4.17	PCA of 16S of the Häsler’s dataset. . . . .	88
4.18	PCA of RNAseq of the Häsler’s dataset. . . . .	89
4.19	Tau effect on inner AVE in the Häsler’s dataset. . . . .	90
4.20	Models from inteRmodel in the Häsler’s datset. . . . .	92
4.21	AUC of RGCCA models in the Häsler’s dataset . . . . .	93
4.22	MCIA dimensions in the Häsler’s dataset. . . . .	94
4.23	PCA of 16S of the Morgan’s dataset . . . . .	95
4.24	PCA of RNAseq of the Morgan’s dataset . . . . .	95
4.25	Models from inteRmodel in the Morgan’s dataset. . . . .	97
4.26	AVE scores of bootstrapped models on Morgans’ dataset. . . . .	98
4.27	AUC of RGCCA models in the Morgan’s dataset . . . . .	99

4.28	MCIA dimensions in the Morgan's dataset . . . . .	100
4.29	PCA of 16S data of the Howell's dataset . . . . .	101
4.30	PCA of RNAseq data of the Howell's dataset . . . . .	102
4.31	Models from inteRmodel in the Howell's dataset . . . . .	103
4.32	Bootstrap of models in Howell's dataset . . . . .	104
4.33	MCIA dimensions in the Howell's dataset . . . . .	105
4.34	AUC of the RGCCA models in the Howell's dataset . . . . .	106
4.35	Pathways from common genes on HSCT and Howell's dataset . . . . .	107
5.1	Reproducibility matrix . . . . .	117
D.1	Diversity indices of Barcelona according to the location and disease status.	204
D.2	PCA of RNAseq of the Hernandez's dataset . . . . .	204

# List of Tables

3.1	Characteristics of samples from the Puget's dataset . . . . .	47
3.2	Characteristics of samples from the HSCT dataset. . . . .	48
3.3	Characteristics of samples from the Häsler's dataset. . . . .	48
3.4	Characteristics of samples from the Morgan's dataset. . . . .	49
3.5	Characteristics of samples from the Howell's dataset. . . . .	49
3.6	Equivalences of RGCCA to other methods . . . . .	54
3.7	Fisher contingency table . . . . .	57
4.1	Model 1 for the Puget's dataset. . . . .	71
4.2	Model 1.2 for the Puget's dataset. . . . .	73
4.3	Model 2 for the Puget's dataset. . . . .	73
4.4	Model 2.2 the for Puget's dataset. . . . .	73
4.5	Model with superblock for Puget's dataset. . . . .	73
4.6	Model with superblock.2 for the Puget's dataset. . . . .	74
4.7	AVE values of RGCCA models in the Puget's dataset. . . . .	77
4.8	Permanova analysis of transcriptome. . . . .	77
4.9	Permanova analysis of microbiome . . . . .	78
4.10	Model 0 of the HSCT dataset. . . . .	80
4.11	Model 1.1 the of HSCT dataset. . . . .	80
4.12	Model 1.2 of the HSCT dataset. . . . .	81
4.13	Model 2 of the HSCT dataset. . . . .	81
4.14	Model 2.2 of the HSCT dataset. . . . .	82
4.15	Model 2.3 of the HSCT dataset. . . . .	82
4.16	The models in the HSCT dataset and their AVE values. . . . .	83
4.17	AUC values of RGCCA models in the HSCT dataset. . . . .	85
4.18	Model 0 of Häsler dataset. . . . .	88
4.19	Model 1.1 of the Häsler dataset. . . . .	89
4.20	Model 1.2 of the Häsler dataset. . . . .	89
4.21	Model 2.1 of the Häsler dataset. . . . .	90
4.22	Model 2.2 of the Häsler dataset. . . . .	91
4.23	AVE values of RGCCA models in Häsler's dataset. . . . .	91
4.24	AUC of the RGCCA models in Häsler's dataset. . . . .	91
4.25	Model 0 of the Morgan's dataset. . . . .	94
4.26	Model 1 of the Morgan's dataset. . . . .	96

4.27	Model 1.2 of the Morgan's dataset . . . . .	96
4.28	Model 2 of the Morgan's dataset . . . . .	96
4.29	Model 2.2 of the Morgan's dataset . . . . .	96
4.30	AVE values of RGCCA for the Morgan's dataset . . . . .	97
4.31	AUC for the Morgan's dataset . . . . .	98
4.32	Model 1.2 of the Howell's dataset . . . . .	101
4.33	Model 2.2 of the Howell's dataset . . . . .	102
4.34	AVE values of RGCCA for the Howell's dataset . . . . .	103
4.35	AUC of the RGCCA models in the Howell's dataset . . . . .	104
A.1	Integration methods available and their references. . . . .	149
D.1	Samples included from the BARCELONA dataset characteristics. . . . .	203
D.2	Characteristics of samples included from Hernández's dataset. . . . .	204
E.1	HSCT genes weight in model 0 . . . . .	209
E.2	HSCT genes weight in model 1.2 . . . . .	210
E.3	HSCT genes weight in model 2.2 . . . . .	210
E.4	HSCT microbiome weight in model 0 . . . . .	211
E.5	HSCT microbiome weight in model 1.2 . . . . .	212
E.6	HSCT microbiome weight in model 2.2 . . . . .	213
E.7	Häsler genes weight in model 0 . . . . .	214
E.8	Häsler genes weight in model 1.2 . . . . .	214
E.9	Häsler genes weight in model 2.2 . . . . .	215
E.10	Häsler microbiome weight in model 0 . . . . .	216
E.11	Häsler microbiome weight in model 1.2 . . . . .	217
E.12	Häsler microbiome weight in model 2.2 . . . . .	218
E.13	Morgan genes weight in model 0 . . . . .	219
E.14	Morgan genes weight in model 1.2 . . . . .	219
E.15	Morgan genes weight in model 2.2 . . . . .	220
E.16	Morgan microbiome weight in model 0 . . . . .	221
E.17	Morgan microbiome weight in model 1.2 . . . . .	222
E.18	Morgan microbiome weight in model 2.2 . . . . .	223
E.19	Howell genes weight in model 0 . . . . .	223
E.20	Howell genes weight in model 1.2 . . . . .	224
E.21	Howell genes weight in model 2.2 . . . . .	225
E.22	Howell microbiome weight in model 0 . . . . .	226
E.23	Howell microbiome weight in model 1.2 . . . . .	227
E.24	Howell microbiome weight in model 2.2 . . . . .	227

# Preface



The main topic of the thesis is [data integration](#) applied in the [inflammatory bowel disease](#). This disease is complex, for instance it is not known if the cause behind Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis is the same. There are hypothesis pointing that the [microbiome](#) is a major factor in the disease, which together with an aberrant immune response is the dominant theory. In order to find robust relationships between the microbiome and the immune system it is important to consider all the relevant variables that influence a disease. On this thesis we seek these relationships using data from different sequencing technologies and the observed or reported phenotype of the patients.

The thesis was carried out on the [Institut d'Investigacions Biomèdiques August Pi i Sunyer \(IDIBAPS\)](#) research institute and funded by [Centro de Investigación Biomédica en Red \(CIBER\)](#). The thesis was done on the [IBD unit](#) which is a translational team of biologist, microbiologists, veterinaries, bioinformaticians, doctors and nurses (at [Hospital Clínic](#)) in a multidisciplinary team. The leading doctor of the unit was [Julian Panés](#) whose interest on the disease made possible this thesis.

The thesis is on the [doctoral programme in biomedicine](#) of the [University of Barcelona \(UB\)](#). My thesis directors' were [Juanjo Lozano](#) and [Azucena Salas](#), my boss, who helped as bioinformatician and disease expert respectively. They provided advice and guidance on how to analyse the data and where to focus on the different experiments/analysis.

This thesis, available on <https://thesis.llrs.dev> is licensed under the [Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License \(CC-BY\)](#).





# Abstracts

## English

**Introduction:** Inflammatory bowel disease is a complex intestinal disease with several genetic and environmental factors that can influence its course. The ethiology and pathophysiology of the disease is not fully understood. There is some evidence that microbiome can play a role. Finding relationships between microbiome and host's mucosa could help advance prevention, diagnosis or treatment.

**Methods:** We based our analysis on intestinal bacterial 16S rRNA and human transcriptome data from biopsies from multiple timepoints and intestine segments. We extended regularized generalized canonical correlation analysis to find models that are coherent with previous knowledge on the disease taking into account the samples' information. Multiple inflammatory bowel disease datasets on different treatments and conditions were analysed and the models defining those dataset were compared. The results were compared with multiple co-inertia analysis.

**Results:** Splitting sample variables into different blocks results in models of these relationships that show differences on the genes and microorganisms selected. The models generated using our new method inteRmodel outperformed multiple co-inertia analysis to classify the samples according to their location. Despite being used on datasets of different sources the resulting models show similar relationships between variables.

**Discussion:** Comparing multiple models helps find out the relationships within datasets. Our method finds how strong are the relationships between the microbiome, transcriptome and environmental variables. On different datasets genes selected were common. This approach is robust and flexible to different datasets and settings.

**Conclusion:** With inteRmodel we found that the microbiome relates more closely to the sample location than to disease, but the transcriptome is highly related to the location of the sample on the intestine. There is a common transcriptome between datasets while microorganisms depend of the dataset. We can improve sample classification by taking into account both bacterial 16S and host transcriptome.

## Spanish

**Introducción:** La enfermedad inflamatoria intestinal es una enfermedad intestinal compleja con factores genéticos y ambientales que pueden influir en su curso. La etiología y la fisiopatología de la enfermedad no se conocen por completo. Existen evidencias que el microbioma puede desempeñar un papel relevante. Encontrar relaciones entre el microbioma y la mucosa del huésped podría ayudar a avanzar en la prevención, el diagnóstico o el tratamiento.

**Métodos:** Basamos nuestro análisis en el ARNr 16S bacteriano intestinal y en datos de transcriptomas humanos de biopsias de múltiples puntos temporales y segmentos intestinales. Extendimos el análisis de correlación canónica generalizada regularizado para encontrar modelos coherentes con el conocimiento previo sobre la enfermedad teniendo en cuenta la información de las muestras. Se analizaron múltiples conjuntos de datos de enfermedad inflamatoria intestinal en diferentes tratamientos y condiciones y se compararon los modelos que definen esos conjuntos de datos. Los resultados se compararon con análisis de coinercia múltiple.

**Resultados:** Dividir las variables de la muestra en diferentes bloques resulta en modelos de estas relaciones que muestran diferencias en los genes y microorganismos seleccionados. Los modelos generados con nuestro nuevo método, interRmodel, superaron el análisis de múltiples coinercias para clasificar las muestras según su ubicación. A pesar de ser utilizados en conjuntos de datos de diferentes fuentes, los modelos resultantes muestran unas relaciones similares entre las variables.

**Discusión:** La comparación de varios modelos ayuda a descubrir las relaciones dentro de los conjuntos de datos. Nuestro método encuentra cuán fuertes son las relaciones entre el microbioma, el transcriptoma y las variables ambientales. En diferentes conjuntos de datos, los genes seleccionados eran comunes. Este enfoque es robusto y flexible para diferentes conjuntos de datos y configuraciones.

**Conclusión:** Con interRmodel descubrimos que el microbioma se relaciona más estrechamente con la ubicación de la muestra que con la enfermedad, pero el transcriptoma está muy relacionado con la ubicación de la muestra en el intestino. Hay un transcriptoma común entre los conjuntos de datos, mientras que los microorganismos dependen del conjunto de datos. Podemos mejorar la clasificación de las muestras teniendo en cuenta tanto el ARNr 16S bacteriano como el transcriptoma del huésped.

## Catalan

**Introducció:** La malaltia inflamatòria intestinal és una malaltia intestinal complexa amb diversos factors genètics i ambientals que poden influir en el seu curs. L'etiològia i fisiopatologia de la malaltia no es coneix del tot. Hi ha evidències que el microbioma pot tenir un paper rellevant. Trobar relacions entre el microbioma i la mucosa de l'hoste podria ajudar a avançar en la prevenció, el diagnòstic o el tractament.

**Mètodes:** Vam basar la nostra anàlisi en dades d'ARNr 16S bacteriana intestinal i de transcriptoma humà de biòpsies de múltiples punts de temps i segments intestinals. Hem ampliat l'anàlisi de correlació canònica generalitzada regularitzada per trobar models coherents amb el coneixement previ sobre la malaltia tenint en compte la informació de les

mostres. Es van analitzar diversos conjunts de dades de malaltia inflamatòria intestinal sobre diferents tractaments i condicions i es van comparar els models que defineixen aquest conjunt de dades. Els resultats es van comparar amb l'anàlisi de coinèrcia múltiple.

**Resultats:** Dividir les variables de la mostra en diferents blocs dóna com a resultat models d'aquestes relacions que mostren diferències en els gens i els microorganismes seleccionats. Els models generats mitjançant el nostre nou mètode intermodel van superar l'anàlisi de coinèrcia múltiple per classificar les mostres segons la seva ubicació. Tot i utilitzar-se en conjunts de dades de diferents fonts, els models resultants mostren relacions similars entre variables.

**Discussió:** La comparació de diversos models ajuda a esbrinar les relacions dins dels conjunts de dades. El nostre mètode troba com de fortes són les relacions entre el microbioma, el transcriptoma i les variables ambientals. En diferents conjunts de dades, els gens seleccionats eren comuns. Aquest enfocament és robust i flexible per a diferents conjunts de dades i configuracions.

**Conclusió:** Amb inteRmodel vam trobar que el microbioma es relaciona més estretament amb la ubicació de la mostra que amb la malaltia, però el transcriptoma està molt relacionat amb la ubicació de la mostra a l'intestí. Hi ha un transcriptoma comú entre conjunts de dades, mentre que els microorganismes depenen del conjunt de dades. Podem millorar la classificació de les mostres tenint en compte tant l'ARNr 16S bacterià com el transcriptoma hoste.



# Glossary

- UC** ulcerative colitis  
**CD** Crohn's disease  
**IBD** inflammatory bowel disease  
**IL** interleukin  
**GWAS** genome wide association studies  
**eQTL** expression quantitative trait loci  
**TLR** toll-like receptors  
**PAMPs** pathogen associated molecular patterns  
**Th** T helpers  
**HSCT** hematopoietic stem cell transplant  
**16S** 16S rRNA  
**RGCCA** regularized canonical correlation analysis  
**MCIA** multiple co-inertia analysis  
**OTUs** operational taxonomic units  
**ASV** amplicon sequence variant  
**PPI** pre-pouch ileum  
**PCA** principal component analysis  
**AVE** average variance explained  
**BARCELONA** Biologic Assesment of Response and relation to Clinical activity, Endoscopic and radiologic Lesions, in inflammatory bowel disease patients ON Anti TNF-therapies  
**AUC** area under the curve  
**TNF** tumor necrosis factor



1

# Introduction



Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) involves Crohn's disease (CD) and ulcerative colitis (UC). It generally affects the terminal ileum and the colon but it can involve any segment of the gastrointestinal tract. ulcerative colitis (UC) is a recurrent, chronic and continuous inflammation of the colon and rectum while the Crohn's disease (CD) is not a continuous inflammation and affects the whole gastrointestinal tract causing transmural inflammation.

inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) etiology is unknown. However, once it has initiated the most prevalent hypothesis of its chronicity suggests an aberrant immunological response to antigens of the commensal microbiome.

To diagnose IBD doctors use endoscopy and/or magnetic resonance imaging and histologies.

Treatments provided for IBD include, noninflammatory drugs, suppressors and biologics, i.e, anti-TNF- anti-interleukin (IL) IL-2, 23, anti-integrin  $\alpha 4\beta 7$ . The therapeutic options can induce remission in some patients, but they often need continuous treatment to avoid recurrence. Nevertheless, many patients are refractory or intolerant to those therapies and need to undergo surgery or other strategies like dietetic and psychological support [1].

## 1.1 Inflammatory bowel disease

IBD includes the CD and UC which are characterized by alternating periods of remission and clinical relapse that mainly affect the gastrointestinal tract. CD is a progressive relapsing disease that can affect all the gastrointestinal tract but shows mostly on both terminal ileum and colon with a discontinuous inflammation. UC is a colonic relapsing disease characterized by continuous inflammation of the colon. Both of them have different risk factors, clinical, endoscopic and histological characteristics (see sections 1.1.2 and 1.1.3).

Around 3.5 million individuals have IBD in Europe and North America combined [2]. IBD is more commonly found in industrialized and developed regions, suggesting that environmental factors might greatly influence IBD occurrence. In addition, the incidence of IBD is increasing in areas, such as Asia or Eastern Europe, where the number of cases was relatively low hitherto [3].

The dysregulation of the inflammatory response observed in IBD requires interplay between host genetic factors and the intestinal microbiome. Several studies support the concept that IBD arise from an exacerbate immune response against commensal gut microorganisms. Nonetheless, the disease could result from an imbalanced microbial composition leading to generalized or localized dysbiosis<sup>1</sup>.

The role of the gut microbiome in IBD is an active ongoing field of research. Several authors are currently studying the alterations reported in IBD of the intestinal microbiome. However, it is still unclear the cause-effect relation between dysbiosis and IBD. Partly due to the multiple variables already identified that have been linked to IBD; for instance, age, diet, usage of antibiotic, tobacco, and socioeconomic status [4, 5].

The relationship between host and microbiome has been proposed to play a fundamental role in maintaining disease. For instance, some *Proteobacteria* species which have adherent and invasive properties might exploit host defenses and promote a proinflammatory environment, altering the intestinal microbiota in favor of dysbiosis [6].

<sup>1</sup>A signature is usually a group of features that describe/are representative of a cell line or a process or a stage.

The epithelium is often damaged and might present ulcers or other inflammation symptoms. A segment of the gastrointestinal tract might recover if the patient receives treatment or due the natural cycles of the disease. But once a segment is affected by the disease it can be considered as involved, as some damage remains even if the tissues is no longer inflamed.

### 1.1.1 Etiology and pathogenesis

Several mechanisms have been proposed to drive IBD pathogenesis [7, 8]. Some of them are based on a relationship between the immune system and the microbiome [9, 10]. It is also unclear if CD and the UC share the same origin considering their different symptoms.

There is also evidence of some genetic component on the onset of the disease, specially if the disease appears very early (less than 2 years old patients) [11, 12]. Disease can be classified based on age at onset as very early, early or adult on-set disease [12]. genome wide association studies (GWAS) have linked IBD to over 100 genetic loci, including a NOD2 gene, but so far there is not any known mechanism how polymorphism on this genes are driving the disease [13]. On early pediatric and adult disease the genetic component is lower than on very early on set and it is thought that the environmental factors are the main cause of the disease at those ages.

On the following sections we will explore the role of several of the possible factors involved on the pahtogenesis, starting with the genetics.

#### 1.1.1.1 Genetics

IBD is not an heritable disease, except for very early onset IBD, but it has some genetic influence that predisposes people to have it.

This has lead to look for genetic factors in IBD both on general population and on the early cases. GWAS are one of the most common genetic studies performed, together with methylation studies. To discover through linkage desequilibrium genetic variations linked to phenotypes and regulatory transcription changes, respectively.

With GWAS several alleles on protein coding loci have been found, rising to around 300 genetic variants [14]. Particularly, the NOD2 gene is highly relevant for the disease on European patients, as it is a risk alleles for CD loci but show significant protective effects in UC [15, 16]. The mechanism of how this gene protects from UC has not been confirmed yet [13].

Many of the relevant genetic loci related to IBD are not on protein coding fragments of the genome. Recently expression quantitative trait loci (eQTL) particularly showed [11] that locis are on enhancers or promoters like e.g. H3K27Ac or promoter e.g. H3K4me1 marks as found by chromatin immunoprecipitation sequencing (ChIP-Seq).

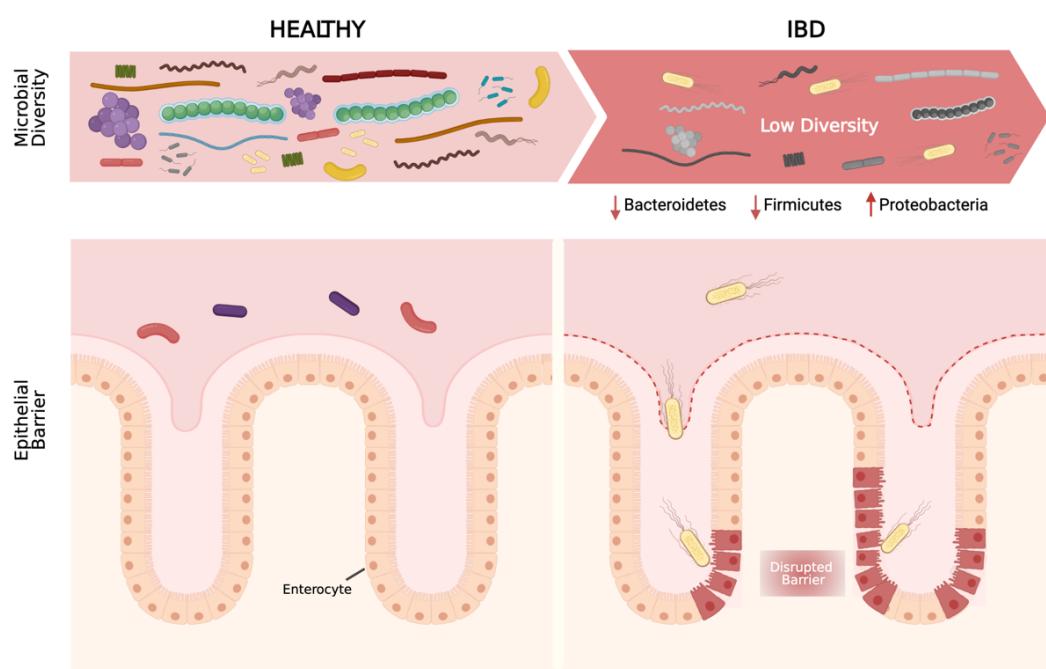
#### 1.1.1.2 Microbiome

The human intestine is a large reservoir of co-existing microorganisms (bacteria, fungi, viruses, and unicellular eukaryotes). This microbiome community exerts different functions in the human body influencing nutrients' metabolism, the maturation of the immune system while suppressing the growth of harmful microorganisms' [17].

The role of the gut microbiota has been proposed to play a role in IBD pathogenesis. IBD has been characterized by a breakdown in the balance between beneficial and harmful bacteria that are present in the human gut compared to healthy individuals [18, 19].

Indeed, many studies show that patients with IBD have less biodiversity. Biodiversity is measured on  $\alpha$  (alfa) and  $\beta$  (beta) diversity.  $\alpha$ -diversity is a measure of the species present on a single sample and its abundance while  $\beta$ -diversity compares the diversity between samples. There are some reports of taxonomic changes and increase on *Enterobacteriaceae* sp, *Escherichia coli* (specially the invasive strain) at the mucosal layer of IBD patients [20]. At the same time there is often a reduction of protective species like *Bifidobacterium*, *Lactobacillus* and *Faecalibacterium* which might be able to protect individuals from mucosal inflammation via several mechanism such as a downregulation of proinflammatory cytokines or the stimulation of IL-10 and antiinflammatory cytokines [20]. Specially *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* is one microorganism of interest [21, 22].

In fact, it has been recently proposed that several unique microbial species can distinguish healthy controls from UC and CD patients [23, 24].



**Figure 1.1.** The microbial composition in the gut. On the left healthy gut is represented as having a high microbiome diversity and no damage on the epithelial barrier. On the right the IBD gut were microbiome diversity is lower and some bacteria is in physical contact with the damaged epithelium. Adapted with permission from Mayorgas' 2021.

One of the proposed mechanism of crosstalk between bacteria and host is through bacterial metabolites. They interact with the cells and modulate the state of the intestine. One example of such metabolite is butyrate which has been linked to microorganisms presents on healthy intestines and shown to interact with intestine cells and help regulate some genes [25].

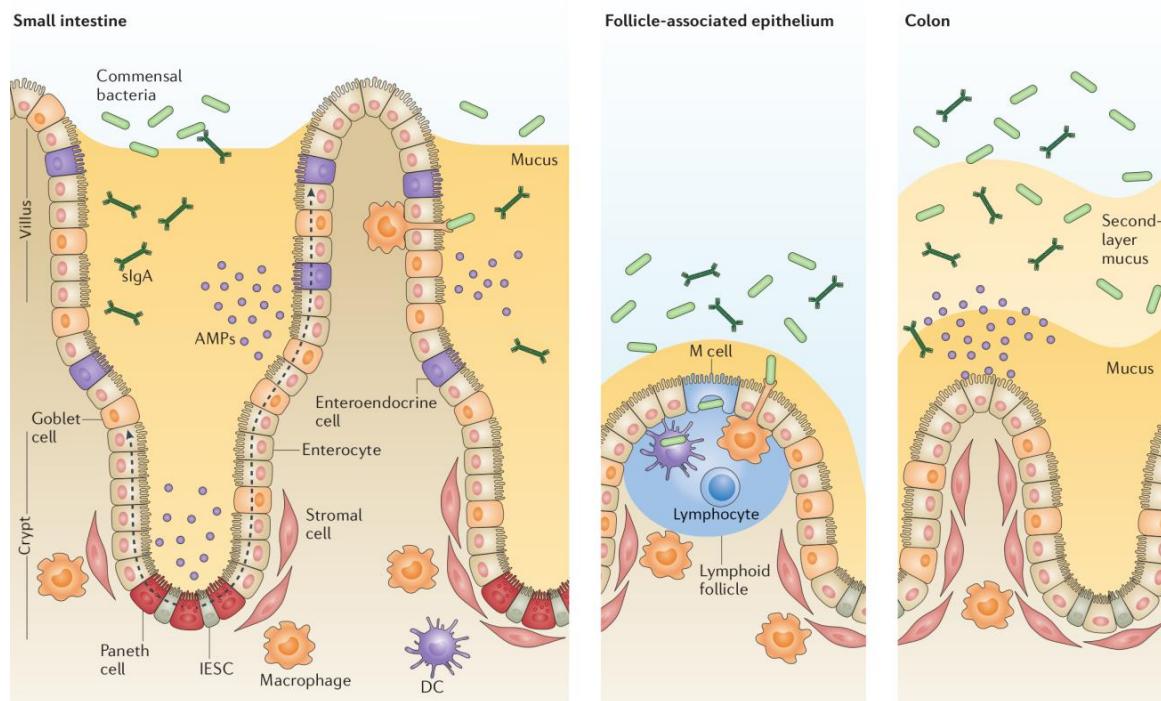
As previously mentioned, adherent invasive *Escherichia coli*, a proteobacteria specie, has been associated with IBD [26]. Adherent invasive strains are mainly found in ileal and colonic samples of CD patients and their presence in UC is less clear. These adherent invasive cells enter through the epithelium of the more permeable cells and live on their cytosol.

The metabolic cocktail composed of soluble factors secreted by life probiotic bacteria, living microorganisms which, when administered in adequate amounts, confer health benefits on the host [27–31] or any bacterial-released molecule capable of providing health benefits through a direct or indirect mechanism, has been collectively known as postbiotics since 2012 [27].

### 1.1.1.3 Immune response

As explained previously the immune system plays a role in IBD pathogenesis and pathophysiology.

Loss of tolerance to commensal bacteria has been suggested as the underlying mechanism triggering the inflammation on the intestine. The immune response involves many different cells lines and regions, which are important to know how they organize for a better understanding of the disease.



**Figure 1.2.** The intestinal epithelial barrier. Graphic showing the small intestine with different cells types and the bacteria close to the intestinal epithelial. Adapted with permission from Mayorgas' 2021 thesis.

From the luminal side of the intestine, the first layer is the mucosa (See figures 1.2 or 1.1). In the colon the mucus is organized in two layers: the inner layer, a firm mucus layer; and the outer, loose mucus layer [32]. The intestinal epithelium is a single layer of cells organized into crypts and villi (and circular folds on the large intestine) that carries out a diverse array of functions besides digestion performed by specialized cell lineages.

Immune response in the intestinal mucous is mainly excreted by the gut associated lymphoid tissue [33]. Genetically predisposed patients when exposed to certain environmental factors activate immune responses against microbials or self-antigens which in turn, may impair the mucosal barrier of the intestinal mucosa, the first physical barrier on the mucosal surface.

Both the adaptive and the innate immune cells are present in the intestine, right below the epithelium. In IBD due to antigen translocation into the lamina propria, the immune response leads the adaptive cells to generate immune response to harmless components of the intestinal microbiota. This initial response induces a local increase in the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines and mediators which damages the mucosa. Therefore, the loss of integrity on this barrier enables the intestinal luminal bacteria to access the intestinal epithelium and to interact with the immune system underneath it more directly [34].

The intestinal epithelium is another line of defense against bacterial invasion. Intestinal epithelial cells play a key role in controlling the integrity of the physical barrier to the intestinal microorganisms [34] not only physically but also secreting antimicrobial peptides and defensins, both of which are altered in IBD patients [35]. The intestinal epithelium also plays a key role on the intake and diffusion of metabolites from the intestinal lumen to the lamina propria.

Damaging or increasing the permeability of the intestinal epithelium results on a response from the immune system. Detecting signals of any foreign particle can also trigger the immune system. On the intestine this starts with the identification of these signals by intestinal epithelial cells have pattern recognition receptors. There are two main pattern recognition receptors: toll-like receptors (TLR), which are present on the surface, and nucleotide-binding oligomerization domain-like receptors (NOD-like receptors), present on the cytoplasm of the cells. These receptors upon recognition of pathogen associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) start an amplifying signaling producing chemokines and cytokines which activates the transcription and translation of pro-inflammatory mediators to ensure an effective immune response. Initially the innate response is triggered but the cells also increase the antigen presentation to T cells and thus activate the immune adaptive response [36].

Other cell types, such as monocytes, macrophages and dendritic cells also present the pattern recognition receptors. From those, macrophages and dendritic cells are antigen presenting cells too and secrete several cytokines to activate other immune cells. Usually CD patients express higher amounts of TLR than healthy individuals, which might trigger a stronger immune response. This response is driven by CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells proliferation in secondary lymphoid tissues to T helpers (Th) in the presence of the antigens and cytokines nearby.

Th differentiate depending of the cytokines at which they are exposed. Th type 1 are driven by exposure to IL-12 secreted primarily by dentritic cells. Th2 are driven by cytokines secreted by macrophages. The imbalance between Th1 and Th2-promoting cytokines determines the intensity and duration of the inflammatory response in experimental colitis [37].

Th17-promoting cytokines are less well characterized in human. T<sub>reg</sub> cells differentiate after exposure to cytokines IL-10, IFN- $\gamma$  and TGF- $\beta$ . Overall the presence of certain cytokines and the response to self-antigens are factors leads to an inflammation and damage that is

related to the onset and establishment of **IBD**.

On these kind of diseases autologous hematopoietic stem cell transplantation has shown some benefits in **IBD** [38]. The benefit of **hematopoietic stem cell transplant (HSCT)** in autoimmunity is thought to originate from the depletion of auto-reactive cells regardless of their specificity. However, due to its associated risk this therapy is only given when patients are refractory to all available therapeutic options.

#### 1.1.1.4 Environmental

Chronic inflammatory disorders and neoplasms have become the main cause of morbidity and mortality in the countries with high standards of personal cleanliness. A decrease in human exposure to microbes or hygiene which might affect the proper maturation of the immune system so that it provides less immune response or exacerbated response towards “friendly” microbes [39, 40].

From other environmental factors related to **IBD** such as tobacco, diet, certain drugs and stress; tobacco is the most influential environmental factor. Surprisingly, it has an opposite effect on **UC** and **CD**: in **CD** tobacco is a risk factor that increases the risk of relapse and/or surgical intervention. In **UC**, it has been observed that smoking cessation worsens the disease [41].

Pharmacological treatments such as oral contraceptives, non steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs are also related to develop or relapse the disease [42, 43].

The psychological welfare of people also plays an important role in the disease progression, stress, anxiety and depression might be important in relapse and deterioration of the disease [44]. Other environmental factors have been linked to **IBD** but without enough evidence to support a causative effect in the development of the disease.

#### 1.1.2 CD physiology

As previously introduced, **CD** is a chronic inflammatory disorder characterized by a discontinuous inflammation of the gastrointestinal tract. Inflammation on the gastrointestinal tract is transmural and can affect from the mouth to the anus, but mainly it manifests on the ileum and colon [10]. It is frequently associated with extraintestinal manifestation and/or concomitant immune-mediated diseases.

The disease itself manifest an heterogeneous symptoms that can involve, diarrhea, weight loss, abdominal pain, fever, anorexia and malaise. Other less frequent co-occurring manifestations are arthritis, primary sclerosing cholangitis, skin disorders venous or arterial thromboembolism and/or pulmonary involvement [45]. These symptoms make it hard to correctly diagnose the disease by non-specialists, in addition there is not a non invasive easy procedure to diagnose it. All these can lead to delays on correct diagnosis of the disease.

The detection of parasites or bacteria, such as *Clostridium difficile*, have been associated with **CD** [46]. The detection of fecal calprotectin, is generally a good marker of endoscopic activity with sensitivity above 70% and specificity above 80% [47, 48].

Usually the best diagnosis method is to perform a colonoscopy, whether there is inflammation on the gastrointestinal tract on discontinuous regions then is **CD**. This inflammation

could also present ulceration with rectal sparing and histological lesions which also help to diagnose the patients [49].

Usually on **CD** a granulome, that is a region with big multinucleous cells, can appear on any intestinal layer. In addition to the inflamed location(s), mosaic zones (patches of inflamed and non-inflamed areas) are more characteristic of **CD** [50].

The Montreal classification aims to classify patients according to their age of disease onset, standardized anatomical disease location and disease behavior. This classification assumes that the location of **CD** remains stable over time after diagnosis but behavioral phenotypes change. Other scores consider area affected:

- Montreal classification allows for early onset of disease to be categorized separately those with age of diagnosis at 16 years or younger, diagnosis at 17–40 years and >40 years, respectively [12].
- SES-CD: simple endoscopic score for **CD** [51]. Score based on size of ulcers, ulcerate surface percentage, affected surface and presence of narrowing on the bowel.
- CDAI: **CD** Activity Index takes into account weight, ideal body weight, sex, and events on the last week such as liquid stools, abdominal pain, general well-being and if anti-diarrhea drug usage, as well as knowing if there are fistulas, fever, and other complications [52]

To some extent, there is a disassociation between clinical symptoms and the endoscopy finding. Often patients report feeling better despite lack of muscular healing [53]. To overcome this disassociation and be able to compare the well-being of patients several scores and thresholds are used on research and by physicians that will be described later.

In the early stages of the disease the relapsing and remitting course is more frequent. Often relapses are accompanied by clinical symptoms, and few have prolonged clinical remission (without treatment) [54]. When there is clinical remission, there can still remain some other lesions and often subclinical inflammation persists. Frequently the damage caused by the disease evolves to fibrostenotic stricture or penetrating lesions (fistula and abscess).

Damage of the disease might not be apparent to patients and might be only seen several years later than the first detection [53]. Mucosal healing is a first step towards the healing of deeper layers of the inflamed bowel wall on the **CD**.

Patients might progress from an inflammatory phenotype to a stricturing or penetrating one [12]. Stricturing is a narrowing of a part of the intestine often because of scar tissue and fibrosis in its wall. Penetrating is when the epithelium has some holes or tubes. If these tubes result in an abnormal connection between two body parts it is a fistula, it might also result in an abcess, a collections of pus, often developed in the abdomen, pelvis, or around the anal area.

### 1.1.3 **UC** physiology

As previously introduced, **UC** is a chronic inflammatory disorder characterized by a continuous inflammation of the colon. Depending on the inflamed segments of the intestine it is classified in several phenotypes.

Around a third of the patients with **UC** suffer proctitis, the inflammation of the rectum. If the segments from rectum to the sigmoid colon are affected is a distal colitis, if it affects the left

colon then it becomes a left colitis. If the inflammation continues to the descending colon it is then an extensive colitis until it affects the whole colon when it becomes a pancolitis. The extension of **UC** is inversely related to the frequency. However, the extension and severity of the disease correlates: the prognosis is worse the more extended it is [55]. In addition, the damage usually consists in many neutrophil in the lumen crypt [50].

The goal of the clinical care is to recover. As a first step, the symptoms of **IBD** have to lessen to the point that they are mostly absent, gone, or barely noticeable, this is known as clinical remission. However, this is not enough as the mucosa might be still inflamed and thus the reconstitution of the structure and function of the intestinal mucosa is not complete. Other lesions, might aid to the progression to other phenotypes such as fibrostenotic stricture or penetrating lesions or primary sclerosing cholangitis [56].

To prevent and avoid further damage several procedures are followed:

When there is dysplasia, an abnormal development of cells within tissues or organs (which is considered a precedence before colorectal cancer growth [57]), or the damage on the colon has been too big a surgical procedure to remove part or all of the colon must be done. Patients that undergo a colectomy need to have their bowel reconnected with a procedure called ileoanal anastomosis (also know as J-pouch by the shape it takes) surgery. Often the lining of the pouch created during surgery becomes inflamed on what is known as pouchitis [58].

Many scores have been proposed for several purposes, from quality of life to disease severity or patient status. Among the scores most used are the following:

- Mayo: A score designed to be simple to calculate based on stool frequency, bleeding, mucosal appearance at endoscopy and physicians assessment [59].
- IBDQ<sup>2</sup>: A 32 questionnaire used to assess the quality of life grouped into four categories: bowel, systemic, social and emotional [60].
- UCEIS<sup>3</sup>: An endoscopic score based on vascular pattern, internal bleeding and erosion and ulcers [61].

Other measured parameters include, weight, effective weight, fecal calprotectin, C reactive protein and hemoglobin.

#### 1.1.4 Treatment

Current treatment attempt to induce and keep the remission of patients and reduce secondary effects of the disease instead of revert the pathogenic mechanisms. As standard of care corticosteroids, aminosalicylates and immunosuppressor and some other drugs like antibiotics or metronidazol are util in some cases.

Acid 5-aminosalicylic (5-ASA or mesalazina, pentasa) can be given in a topic way (either liquid, enemas, or suppository) or in oral form (pills or dilutions). In **UC** it helps in the clinic remission but it does not always mean that there is remission (is twice much likely than placebo to reach remission) [62]. On **CD** the effects are not so stark and generally it does not produce changes on the disease [63].

---

<sup>2</sup>IBD questionnaire

<sup>3</sup>UC endoscopic index of severity

Antibiotics, such as metronidazol and ciprofloxacin, are effective to deal with secondary effects of IBD such as abscess and bacterian overgrowth in CD [64, 65], but they do not seem effective on UC [65].

Corticosteroids can be taken orally, such as prednisolona, prednisona and Budesonide; intravenous, hidrocortisona, metilprednisolona; or via enemas and suppositories. Budesonide is not absorbed well and has a limited biodistribution but it has good therapeutic benefits with a reduced systemic toxicity in IBD [54, 66]. These drugs work very well as antiinflammatory for mild or severe IBD but do not work well as maintenance drug [67, 68].

Thiopurines (Azathioprine, mercaptopurina) are immunosuppressants drugs that deactivate key process of lymphocytes T that might trigger the inflammation. As a side effect they are toxic due to their interaction with nucleic acids [69]. on CD they are useful to induce and keep remission [70], while on UC they are used to keep the remission [71].

In the last two decades IBD treatment has moved from aminosalicylates, corticosteroids and immunomodulators to anti-TNF $\alpha$ . Anti-TNF $\alpha$  drugs has changed IBD treatment as it reduced the hospitalization associated with previous treatments, reducing medical costs and risk of surgery as well as induce a better mucosal healing and quality of life for patients [72]. However, 20-30% of patients have no response to this treatments and another 30-40% lose response in a year [73].

Recently a new wave of drugs has been developed targeting different molecules such as vedolizumab, targeting anti-integrin $\alpha 4\beta 7$ , ustekinumab, targeting both IL-12 and IL-23, risankizumab an anti IL-23, tofacitinib an inhibitor of JAKs, infliximab an anti-TNF $\alpha$ .

Patients might become refractory to drug. Thus, drugs do not have the same effect as previously and the dose might need to be increased with the risk of more secondary effects [1]. Surgery resection might be needed on these patients.

Close to 35% of patients with UC will need to have a surgery resection, either due to complications or because the inflammation can not be controlled. Surgery usually removes the inflamed segment of the colon. The most common procedure used is a colectomy (whole colon removal), with ileostomy [74]. CD patients usually require surgery associated to complications like stenosis, abscess, and fistulas ) between 70% and 90% at some point of their lives [75]. Usually the surgery is limited to removing the inflamed segment but occasionally an ileostomy is required [76].

If the drugs fail to contain the inflammation and heal the mucosa doctors might recommend a different procedure. In some cases HSCT is recommended which have shown to improve the life of the patients [77]. This is a new procedure given only to the most extreme cases to reset the immunological state of the patient.

To reset or hugely modify the microbiota fecal microbiota transplantation between different people is currently being explored [78].

### 1.1.5 Summary

IBD is a complex disease that impacts the health of many people for long time and with lasting impact on their quality of life.

Current clinical care in some cases is enough to have a sustained clinical and endoscopic remission but most often is not enough and relapse is expected. Several factors, such as becoming refractory to drugs, intermittent course of the disease and lack of validated predictors of disease course or response to therapy make the treatment complex.

Lack of knowledge of what are the factors cause of the disease make those treatments and drugs to be addressed to block further inflammation and damage, but cannot prevent it and often they do not stop it completely.

## 1.2 Integration studies in IBD

Many studies have looked up to the origin of the disease. As seen, one of the hypothesis behind the maintenance of the inflammation involves the microbiome and the host epithelium. This has been studied using several data sources, mostly from sequencing data. The technical methods used to obtain the data of the inflamed tissue differ between extracted from biopsied samples at colonoscopy or from surgical samples.

Those samples are usually used later on to diagnose or for research purpose. To obtain research-quality data it usually imply using techniques such as immunohistochemistry, histopathology, immunohistochemistry, fluorescence in situ hybridization and polymerase chain reaction. These techniques allow to measure or visualize where are the cells expressing certain proteins or genes, thus helping with the analysis validation.

Furthermore several studies have been carried out to discover links between microbiome and the inflammation, followed by those looking for some relationship between genetics and the disease and more recently the metabolome. These studies, known as integration, multi-omic or interaction studies, usually use multiple sequencing assays as the bases of the analysis [79].

However, confirming causal interactions of the variables of each essay is difficult. To find relationships some articles use correlation [80], there are others that use a combination of methods from correlations, partial correlations to integrative methods [81–83] and network integrations [82].

Very rarely there is an experimental confirmation of the relationships between variables of the different assays because it is complicated to test an interaction and to set up the right conditions for the many variables that are accounted for on the integrations. One of the few methods published that shows an interaction between genes and microorganisms in IBD is to expose the *ex-vivo* sample or cell lines with microbiomes or supernatant of at their culture [84].

### 1.2.1 Type of data used for integration analysis

According to the data used, we can classify the studies:

#### 1.2.1.1 Transcriptome

Most of the integrations refer some other source of data to the transcriptomics of the patient. The transcriptome of patients derived samples has been extensively studied since the existence of microarrays. There are known marker gens of inflammation and many research

focus on identifying prognosis predictors and treatment response prediction based on gene expression [85–87]. Recently single-cell RNAseq technology has enabled to estimate cell populations of the samples with better degree of success than bulk RNAsequencing. Single cell technologies are starting to be used for integration.

#### 1.2.1.2 Microbiome

Many of the integration analysis in IBD are done between host transcriptome and the microbiome. These studies use datasets from IBD patients usually stratified by disease activity or severity of inflammation or location of the disease. Most of them are based on correlation analysis between the microbiome and RNAseq [80]. Conclusions of these integrations range from finding differences on the correlation depending on the type of disease ([80]) to finding relationships with inflammatory genes [81].

#### 1.2.1.3 Genetics

Genetics is the next most common data source used to integrate data in IBD. Most studies on genetics and IBD are GWAS. The genetic component is specially important in IBD that starts on children [14, 83, 88].

When using genetic data to integrate it with transcriptomics it is usually to understand how a genetic variant is affecting a gene expression. This has lead to the identification of eQTL [89–92].

#### 1.2.1.4 Metabolome

More recently there have been an increased interest on the study of the metabolic state of IBD patients, given that microorganisms interact with the host also via their products and metabolites. There is evidence some of these metabolomic products come from the microbiome [25, 84]. Some studies have integrated the metabolome with the RNAseq and state of the epithelium [93, 94].

### 1.3 Integration

The term “data integration” is widely used with varying meanings. According to the dictionary integration is defined as:

“the process of combining two or more things into one” – [Cambridge Dictionary](#)

Other words used are integration, and if specific to data from sequencing technologies, multi-omics or pluri-omics. Here integration will be used as it is the more general one and not restricted to omics or sequencing technologies.

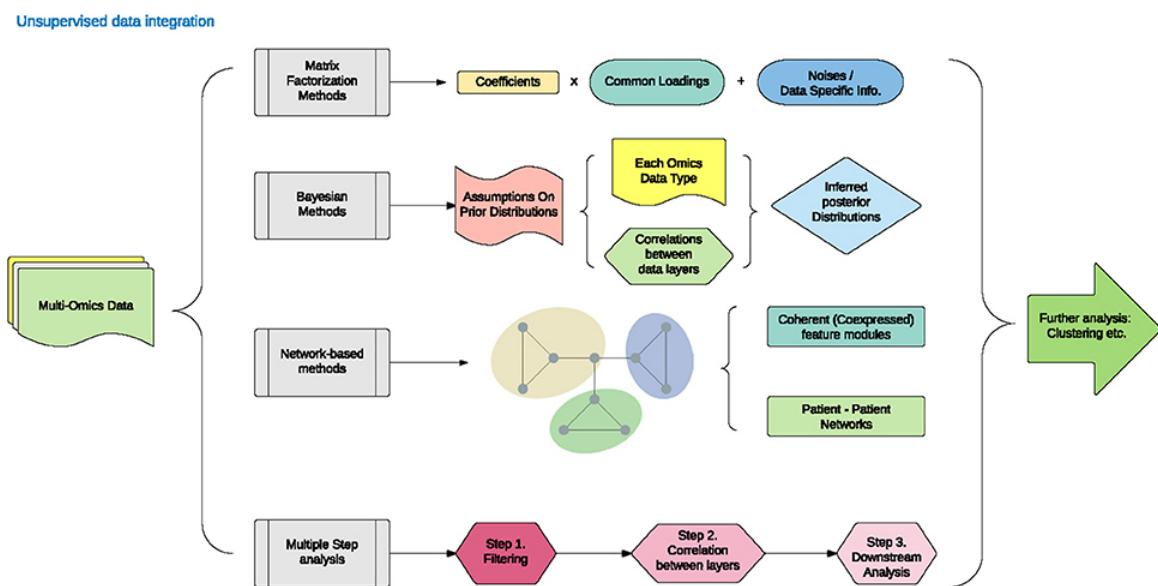
Since the beginning of the integration methods there have been many methods proposed [95]. Some of the early methods were initially used for surveying the agreement of different evaluating systems [96], others were developed for agricultural sciences [97] or food industry [98]. Some of these methods are specific for one application or data type while others are more generally applicable. Lately, the access to bigger datasets with more variables and often from the same samples has increased the focus of the

research community on the methodologies available on several disciplines but mainly on biological sciences. The explosion of data on biological sciences has been driven by the new sequencing technologies that allow to measure thousand of variables of many samples at the same time. If done with multiple sequencing technologies it is usually referred as multi-omics methods, which usually only uses omic data.

It is crucial to classify, review and compare tools available, as well as, to benchmark these tools against the same dataset as a way to provide clear recommendations to anyone wishing to use them [99]. Part of these efforts use the methods' strategies to classify them [100, 101]. Following this view we will review the available integration methods according to several axes: type of data used, aim of the method, relationships between variables, relationships between samples, relationship between variables and samples, input data, mathematical framework and results of the method.

### 1.3.1 Classification of integration methods

Integration methods have very different properties that allow them to be classified and compared [102]. Here we classify those meant to be used with omics datasets, with references to concrete methodology and in occasionally to articles using them.



**Figure 1.3.** *Unsupervised data integration methodology. Adapted from figure 1 from Huang 2017.*

#### 1.3.1.1 Data type: numeric or categorical

The most important distinction in integration methods is what kind of data are combined. In general data can be divided between categorical and numeric variables, which are usually found in several fields. Sometimes clinicians want to understand the relationship between a phenotype they observe and the underlying mechanism. Usually this involves looking how metabolites, gene expression, methylation, number of variants a gene has, and other numeric variables are related to the observed phenotype (i.e. pain).

Depending on the method's aim it handles numeric and categorical data types or just one. Often they are used differently. The most common way to handle different types of data is

converting the categorical values to a mock or dummy variable. For each categorical factor there is a new variable whose value is 1 if that sample had this factor and 0 otherwise. For instance, if the categorical variable has three values (A, B, C) it would be converted to A (1, 0, 0) B (0, 1, 0) and C (0, 0, 1). Often the number of variables created is one less than the number of factors that existed, on this example only A and B would be kept. This transformation allows to use categorical values as numeric variables.

If the method only accepts categorical data but you want to provide numeric values usually those values are categorized. For example if a variable is (0.123, 0.25, 0.56, 0.78) one could make to categorical values like (“<0.5”, “<0.5”, “>0.5”, “>0.5”). The number of categories to use and how the numeric value splits depends on each case.

Very rarely methods allow to use both data types as they are. If they allow so, it is usually for classification purposes only.

### 1.3.1.2 Objective

The objective of any method is one of its most important defining properties. Data integration can be classified according to the (biological) question they try to answer. In general all of them aim to provide a better understanding of the relationships between the 'omics types. Often a single method is not enough and several methods are used on the same dataset. This is specially relevant when a potentially relationship between omics is discovered. For instance, checking that in a particular case or condition a given relationship is present, might require experimental confirmation.

Most of the times one (or several) of the following results are expected from integration methods:

- Classification of the patients or samples

One of the purposes of integration might be to use multiple sources of data to accurately describe how do samples or patients fit on a predefined possible states. The objective here might be to accurately describe whether a patient has one or other related disease of a possible subset of diseases or phenotype [103].

- An overview of the role of each individual omic in a biological system

Sometimes the question is which omic method is the best describing a disease. This knowledge could prevent performing expensive tests and replace them by more affordable or easier technique that has enough predictive power or is sensitive enough and specific for the task. An example of this is the search of markers on blood to identify links between different cell populations [81, 104].

- Finding a molecular signature

A signature is usually a group of features that describe/are representative of a cell type, a process or a stage. Identifying a subset of variables from the omics that are related is often a desired goal because it reduces the amount of variables allowing to perform experiments on the bench on just those that might be important. In other fields, such as machine learning, selecting the important variables is known as **feature selection**. There are several methods that are used to do this [100]. An example of this is when performing eQTL analysis, where a locus is related to a change in gene expression [89–92].

- A predictive model

Predictive models usually require a very good understanding of the current and/or past relationships, as well as, a good feature selection procedure. If a good model on previous data exists it might be used to predict future events. Sometimes, models are only built to predict events without being able to accurately understand the underlying mechanism. This kind of methods are used to improve treatment selection, diagnosis and prediction of prognosis [105].

- Impute values

Some methods aim to accurately guess the values of missing data given some other information. Missing values can happen for a variety of reasons from practical ones, like a sample not being available, to technical ones, such as laboratory mistake [106]. However, this is often an intermediate step to other goals.

To complete these goals it is important to have enough statistical power to determine the significance of tests performed (if any) and to understand how complete are the data sources used on the integration [107]. Having more statistical power helps identifying the relationships one seeks when using this methods.

### 1.3.1.3 Relationship between variables and samples

Depending on the amount of variables and samples used in studies can be classified in two types. Traditionally for each sample few variables are measured, for instance on a biopsy with RT-PCR only a few genes are measured, however with the new omics techniques (transcriptomics, metabolomics, methylomics, genomics), thousands of variables are measured for the same sample. This has led to the following situation:

- More variables than samples

For a single sample of RNA around 50k genome identifiers (genes, long non coding RNAs, tRNA, pseudogenes,...) can be measured. Which leads to the case where there are many more variables than samples. Thus high-throughput data analysis typically falls into the category of  $p \gg n$  problems (big p, little n), where the number of genes or proteins,  $p$ , is considerably larger than the number of samples,  $n$ . With such high number of variables the identification of the relevant variables is hard because variables will co-vary. When many variables are tightly correlated, discovering which one is important using just numerical methods is challenging. This is even more difficult when looking for causal relationships.

- More samples than variables

This was the usual case when for instance, from a cohort of patients the temperature is measured along the stage of a disease: two variables, time and temperature for each sample. If there are more than 2 patients, then the number of samples is greater than the number of variables studied. This is described in the literature as  $n \gg p$  (or big n, little p). Nowadays this is less frequent on the bioscience world, and does not cause trouble analyzing it because the high number of samples allows to accurately estimate the dispersion of variables.

There are several methods available to estimate the number of samples required [108]. Having just the enough samples for the desired statistical power, however, might not be enough in case some samples are not correctly processed.

In addition, variables might be separated on different blocks of variables. These blocks might be just of the same source or from multiple methods. Depending on the method this blocks might have special meaning: when all the data is joined in a single block it is known as superblock.

### 1.3.1.4 Relationship between samples

Depending on the relationship between the samples, the questions answerable and the methods that work on them differ.

A sample can have multiple or one data source, for instance we could have RNAseq and **16S rRNA (16S)** data from the same sample. In a study if all the samples have all the data from multiple data sources it is a complete case. If some samples have data from some data sources but not from others the study is not a with a complete case.

Sometimes because the sample is not enough, or there are some technical or organizational problems a source of data for a sample (which is known as an incomplete case) might be lost. This results in a new source of variation that has to be dealt with, which complicates the conclusion one can draw from the studies of these kind of data.

Even when all the cases of a patient are complete the samples can come from several sites of the same individual or with different combinations of variables, which makes it relevant to understand the relationships between the different samples.

There is no easy classification of this as each experiment might be designed differently. In general, experiments are designed to be as consistent as possible but in face of adverse events that become a variation of the design the analysis complicates. Either some data is imputed or some samples are omitted for the analysis. This can happen with samples taken at different timepoints as patients for instance if they miss a follow up visit.

**Time** As mentioned above, time is one of the factors that sometimes cannot be controlled, despite having programmed visits every two weeks, for instance, some patients might come early or later due to multiple reasons.

Sometimes, the objective of the study is precisely to analyze the relationships at different time, or to asses how the relationships change with time. To discover causality between two variables the cause must precede the consequence, which highlights the importance of time. Being aware of the time differences and time scales is crucial in most cases.

During *in vitro* experiments, conditions can be reproduced even if they are at different time. However, when using patients material replicates can not usually be performed like *in vitro* experiments. This makes it harder to study time-related change on patients.

Lastly, time between the collection of a fresh samples and its processing also influences the readings of the samples of the omics technology, specially RNAseq [109, 110]. Some genes are more influenced by time than others but as they are measured at the same time in all samples this might distort the data. Keeping track of the time that it takes to process samples is also hard to due and requires a highly coordinated effort [111].

### 1.3.1.5 Relationship between variables

Once data is collected, the next step is to understand the relationship between the variables present. As mentioned earlier, some variables influence others which can affect the outcome in complex ways. With many variables present in a dataset it is important to be aware of known relationships between variables. Even in a simple dataset, like an RNAseq dataset, it is important to be aware of the relationships between variables.

Since the discovery of the lactose [operon](#) it is known how some genes regulate each other [112]. However, it is not known how other variables are related between them. For instance, how does the increase in expression of a gene affects the growth of a microorganism? Usually the relationships between variables are mediated by many factors or interactions.

One of the best examples of such interactions is when some variables correlate. Their correlation can be used to reduce the number of variables being analyzed by ignoring the relationships between them and using the most representative variable (less widely correlated and with more variation). This step is usually done by dimension reduction methods. However, sometimes this is not desirable or feasible as the correlation does not explain the direction of the causality of the interaction between the variables (if there is any).

Network approaches relate the variables to each other [113]. These approaches are fairly new and growing in popularity partly because they can address the direction of the interaction.

In partial correlations the effect of other variables on the two being under study are taken into account [114]. They assume a linear relationship between the co-occurring variables and those of interest. However, it is computationally expensive when there are thousands of variables.

### 1.3.1.6 Input data

We have classified the studies according to the data they use (as seen [previously](#)). But, some methods to account for relationships of variables only work when a dataset is complete while others do not:

- Data from the same samples:

These methods do not handle well or at all missing data. They need complete cases/data of the samples in order to be able to integrate the results. These methods include [regularized canonical correlation analysis \(RGCCA\)](#) [115, 116], [multiple co-inertia analysis \(MCIA\)](#) [117], Multi-Study Factor Analysis (MSFA) [118], Multi-Omics Factor Analysis (MOFA) [119] and STATEGRA [120].

- Data from different samples:

These methods do not need data from the same sample. They draw their conclusions generalizing from the data available. Some of them handle missing data, while others do not use the data at face value. These methods include MetaPhlAn2 [121], HUMAnN [122] and LEfSe [123].

Furthermore, some methods are designed to integrate specific types of datasets, (usually because they make some assumptions that are only met on that kind of data). For instance,

HCG, [16S](#) sequencing, RNAseq and metabolomics do not share the same data distribution, and are different between them. Also even with the same data depending on the processing of the data they can have very different properties: [operational taxonomic units \(OTUs\)](#) properties are not the same as [amplicon sequence variant \(ASV\)](#) when analyzing [16S](#) data.

### 1.3.1.7 Mathematical framework

Methods use different mathematical frameworks to process the data. Here we briefly describe some common mathematical frameworks, some of which have previously appeared:

- Networks

Networks methods were mentioned because they use and find information about the interaction of variables. Multilayer networks, including the multiplex, Molti-C-DREAM [124], Random Walk with Restart on Multiplex and Heterogeneous Biological Networks RWR-MH, Random walk with Restart on Multiplex RWR-M [125]. Network embedding MultiVERSE are some of the methods using networks [126].

Bayesian approaches are also quite frequent, these methods use the Bayes' theorem to see the relationships between variables. The Bayes' theorem explains that the conditional probability of a variable is related to the prior knowledge of conditions that might be related to the event [127]. Some methods that use these approaches are Reconstructing Integrative Molecular Bayesian Network ([RIMBANET](#)) [128] and Bayesian Consensus Clustering ([BCC](#)) [129].

- Dimensional Reduction

These methods focus on finding just a few variables and summarizing them using a function that has some desired property such as the correlation between three transformed variables is maximal while the components are orthogonal. The selection of variables is usually done with L1 or Lasso Regression regularization technique or L2 also known as Ridge Regression. L1-regularization adds a penalty equal to the absolute value of the magnitude of coefficients which might lead to some coefficients becoming zero and the variable eliminated from the model. On the other hand, L2-regularization does not result in elimination of coefficients or sparse models and can only be used when there is multicollinearity as it works well to avoid over-fitting.

Several tools use this approach, Momix [130], RGCCA [131], mixOmics [132] and STATEGRA [120]. Other methods use bayesian approaches like the Bayesian Group Factor Analysis [133].

- Active module identification

Multi-omic objective genetic algorithm (scores based in two metrics; node score and density of interactions score). An example of a method using this approach is Multi-Objective Genetic Algorithm to Find Active Modules in Multiplex Biological Networks (MOGAMUN) [134]

Usually depending on the mathematical framework used, these methods return similar outputs.

### 1.3.1.8 Output results

According to the output the integration methods can be classified in several groups:

For the network methods the following output is usually returned: Connections between the variables/nodes, a measure of how strong is the connection (or simply if there is a connection or not).

For dimensional reduction methods there are three possible outputs: Shared factor across the data, specific factors for each data or mixed factors.

- Shared factors:

Integration results in a vector of the samples in a lower dimensional space that is shared by all the data set used to integrate. Such methods include iCluster, Multi-Omics Factor Analysis (MOFA) [119].

- Specific factors:

Integration results in several vectors of the samples in a lower dimensional space of each data set used to integrate. Such methods include RGCCA [115, 116], MCIA [117] and Multi-Study Factor Analysis (MSFA) [118].

- Mixed factors:

Integration results in both shared and specific factors, to each dataset and common to all them. Such methods include Joint and Individual Variation Explained (JIVE) [135] and integrative Non-negative Matrix Factorization (iNMF) [136].

### 1.3.2 Interpretation

How to interpret the results of applying the different methods is highly linked to understanding the method and its output. On a correlation between two variables, the interpretation of the analysis is clear, if one variable increase, the other one too. The implications of this correlation can be far reaching but the principles to understand them are simple.

However, on more complex methods the interpretation becomes less clear. The interpretation of a canonical correlation analysis is much harder [137]. Also on more complex methods the number of parameters required increases so the time and intellectual effort to understand the relationships between the parameters is also higher.

The interpretation also helps to discuss the results and relate it to other previously known information.

- Individually:

Here we study how each variable relates to another. In the correlation analysis, the relationship between two variables under study. Or if looking by patient: how do interpret that in these patient variable A and B is X and Y?

- Globally:

In a principal component analysis for instance how do we interpret that some variables have the same loading? What happens in a more complex method like canonical correlation analysis?

There are some articles about how to interpret those methods on real datasets [138]. Others, to benchmark and to learn how to interpret propose analyzing a simulated dataset [139, 140]. Which is used to compare the results of the integration with the dataset of interest and to compare different tools. These datasets are created with some relationships that the tools are expected to find.

There exists several methods to create synthetic datasets like MOSim [140], metaSPARSim [141], CAMISIM [142], ballgown [143], polyester [144] and even edgeR [145]. These methods are useful to compare different setup but they can miss some subtle not previously reported relations on real data.

### 1.3.3 Reviews

The comparison and review of methods independently from original authors have become a crucial step for selecting the right tool to apply a given dataset and research question [130].

Some of these reviews focus on a specific type of data integration: metabolomics [100], genomics [11], microbiomics... Others focus on the disease and the challenges of each omics and the need of an integrative approach to provide better therapies [107, 146, 147]. On this regard there are several efforts to integrate data in IBD but no comprehensive review to date is known to the author. The most comprehensive article to date is a very recent review identifying problems and providing recommendations for future work [148].

### 1.3.4 Summary

The field of integration is large and complex, with increasing interest over the last few years, specially in the psychology and omics fields. As a methodology they are quite complex and diverse but there is a growing interest on them to help answer complex questions without using other complex tools like deep neuronal networks or other machine learning approaches (despite not being incompatible).

Methods to integrate have many characteristics, depending on the objectives and data that available. Regardless of the method used, interpretation and reporting is usually the main challenge.

## 1.4 Summary

IBD is a gastrointestinal disease that includes two different diseases UC and CD. It affects preferentially the lower intestinal tract causing lesions on the epithelial barrier. Bacteria causes or use these lesions to further damage the patients. But this interaction is also influenced by many other variables.

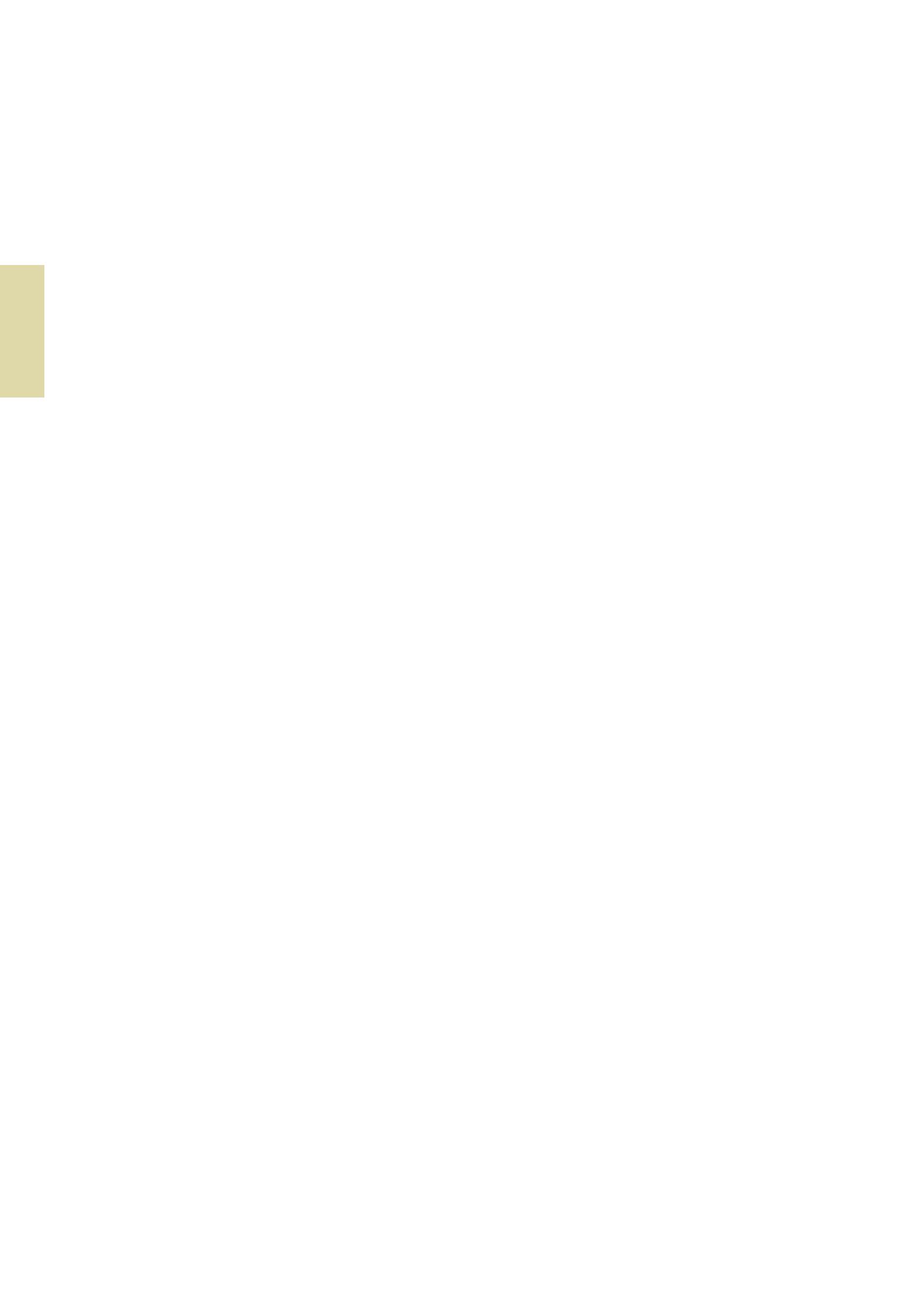
Data integration are methods to analyze datasets with data from multiple sources. They include a variety of methods and there are methods for several purposes. In IBD it has been used mostly sequencing data, disregarding the other variables known to be relevant.

Data integration in IBD has been underexplored despite being known that many factors interact on the pathogenesis and maintenance of the disease.



**2**

## **Hypothesis and objectives**



## 2.1 Hypothesis

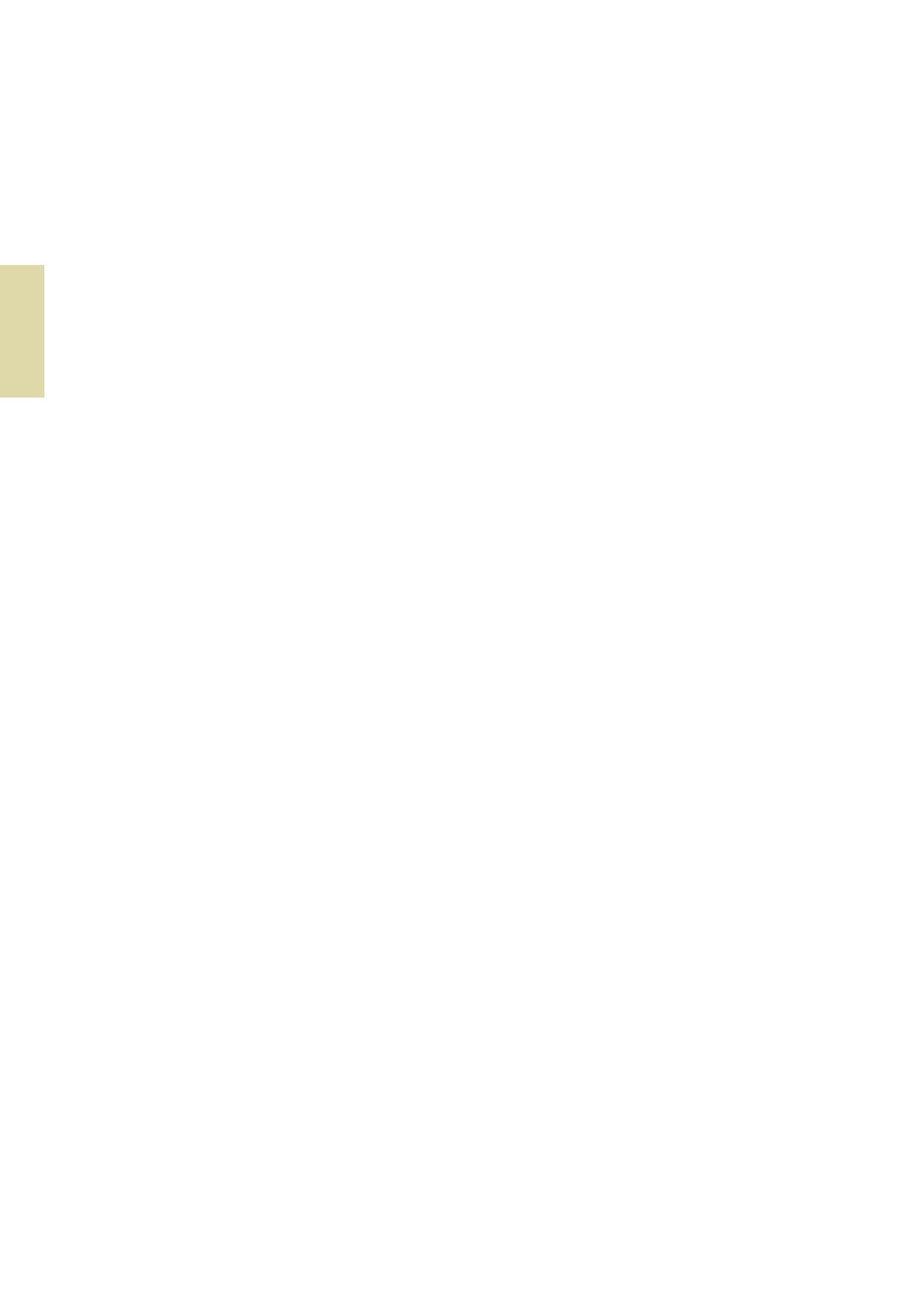
**IBD** is a gastrointestinal disease affecting preferentially the lower intestinal tract causing lesions on the epithelium. Bacteria interact with host's epithelium and with many other variables. There are data integration methods for a variety of purposes, including finding relationships between variables. On IBD these methods have not been used much to find which bacteria is related to the host's genes.

We hypothesize that the expression state of the epithelium and the **microorganisms present might identify whether patients are suffering IBD if environmental factors are taken into account.**

## 2.2 Objectives

The main objective of this thesis is finding the relationships between microbiome and gene expression in the intestinal mucosa. For this reason we identify microorganisms and genes related to **IBD**.

- Identify relationships between intestinal mucosal gene expression and microbiome presence on the intestine.
- Determine the influence in the microbiota and mucosa relationship of clinical variables such as location (colon and ileum), disease status, sex, age, treatment received, etc. in the microbiome and mucosa relationship.
- Identify groups of possible underlying mechanism interactions between the microbiome and mucosa in **IBD**.



# 3

## Materials and methods



This chapter contains a brief description of the main characteristics of the different datasets used on this thesis . The complete processing protocol before obtaining the data of those dataset that were not generated at Hospital Clínic can be found on their respective reference.

Samples of the different cohorts collected in Hospital Clínic were collected similarly and described only once. Differences between protocols are noted on the respective dataset's section.

Here we describe all the methods used to analyze data from the multiple cohorts included in this thesis. The code used can be found on the links provided in the [appendix](#).

## 3.1 Datasets

### 3.1.1 Puget's dataset

The glioma dataset is the data provided as an example of biological data by the authors of [RGCCA](#) from a previous publication [149]. The data came from diffuse intrinsic pontine glioma patients whose transcriptome was analyzed with Agilent 44K Whole Human Genome Array G4410B and G4112F. The copy number variation of the samples was processed with the ADM-2 algorithm, and data from comparative genomic hybridization (CGH) analyzed using [Mutation Surveyor software](#). In addition, this dataset contained information on age, localization of the tumor, sex and a numerical grading of the severity of the tumor [149].

**Table 3.1.** *Characteristics of samples from the Puget's dataset.*

Characteristic	Puget's
Samples	53
Sex (female/male)	28/25
Location (cort/dipg/midl)	20/22/11

### 3.1.2 HSCT dataset

Samples from the [HSCT](#) dataset used in this thesis were from a cohort of patients with severe refractory [CD](#) undergoing [HSCT](#). Patients were treated in the Department of Gastroenterology (Hospital Clínic de Barcelona –Spain–). The protocol was approved by the Catalan Transplantation Organization and by the Institutional Ethics Committee of the Hospital Clinic de Barcelona (Study Number HCB/2012/7244). All patients provided written consent following extensive counselling about being included on the study and using their data on publications.

Colonic and ileal biopsies were obtained at several time points during ileo-colonoscopy, at inclusion and every 6 or 12 months after [HSCT](#) up to 4 years after the start of the treatment. Samples were obtained when possible from both uninvolved and involved areas. In addition, biopsies were taken from the ileum and colon regions of 19 non-[IBD](#) controls consisting of individuals with no history of [IBD](#) and who presented no significant pathological findings following endoscopic examination for colon cancer surveillance (Hospital Universitari Mútua de Terrassa –Spain–). The protocol was approved by the Institutional Ethics Committee of the Hospital Universitari Mútua de Terrassa (Study Number NA1651).

At least one biopsy was collected and fresh-frozen at -80°C for microbial DNA extraction. The remaining biopsies were placed in RNAlater RNA Stabilization Reagent (Qiagen, Hilde, Germany) and stored at -80°C until total RNA extraction. In total 158 samples with both RNA and DNA extraction of the same segment and time were available, check table 3.2:

**Table 3.2.** *Characteristics of samples from the HSCT dataset.*

Characteristic	HSCT
Sex (female/male)	22/15
Age at diagnostic (<17/<40/>40 years)	7/11/0
Duration (in years): mean (min-max)	14 (8-28)
Age: mean (min-max)	44 (23-70)
Disease status (non-IBD/CD)	51/107
Sample location (ileum/colon/unknown)	48/108/2
Local simple endoscopic score for CD: mean (min-max)	2.15 (0-12)
CDAI: mean (min-max)	120 (0-450)

### 3.1.3 Hässler's dataset

An IBD-related dataset was obtained by Prof. Dr. Rosentiel and Prof. Dr. Robert Hässler [80]. Biopsies were obtained endoscopically during routine diagnosis RNA and DNA were extracted using standard procedures. DNA from the **16S** gene was amplified with primers 319F and 806R. Both RNA and DNA was then sequenced on HiSeq 2000 and MiSeq respectively. These biopsies included samples from the terminal ileum and sigma from **CD**, **UC**, infectious disease-controls and healthy non-IBD. The dataset included information about gender, location, age, and the status (inflamed or non-inflamed) of the region from which the biopsy was taken.

**Table 3.3.** *Characteristics of samples from the Hässler's dataset.*

Characteristic	Hässler's
Disease status (non-IBD/IBD)	33/26
Sex (female/male)	42/17
Sample location (ileum/colon)	30/29

### 3.1.4 Morgan's dataset

A previously published dataset from a pouchitis study was analyzed [150]. In this study patients having undergone proctocolectomy with ileal pouch-anal anastomosis for treatment of **UC** or familial adenomatous polyposis at least 1 year prior to enrollment were recruited at Mount Sinai Hospital (Toronto, Canada) excluding individuals with a diagnosis of **CD**. The dataset has a total of 255 samples from 203 patients, containing data for both host transcriptome and intestinal microbiome. On some cases several biopsies were collected from the same patients. This dataset included anonymous identifiers for patients, whether the sample was from the **pre-pouch ileum (PPI)** or from the pouch, the sex, the outcome of the procedure and an inflammation score. The pouch ileum might be inflamed or not.

**Table 3.4.** Characteristics of samples from the Morgan's dataset.

Characteristic	Morgan's
Samples (n)	255
Sex patients (female/male)	101/102
Sample location (Pouch/ <a href="#">PPI</a> )	59/196

### 3.1.5 Howell's dataset

This dataset included a cohort of 66 treatment-naïve children at diagnosis of their [IBD](#), along with 30 age- and sex-matched non-inflammatory control children, recruited at the Paediatric Gastroenterology unit at Addenbrooke's Hospital (England) [151].

Data from 77 samples that had both RNAseq and [16S](#) data was used. There are 10 non-[IBD](#) samples, 11 with [CD](#) and 11 with [UC](#). Data has the following characteristics: disease, age at diagnostic, age at time of study, sex, sample location, and disease activity:

**Table 3.5.** Characteristics of samples from the Howell's dataset.

Characteristic	Howell's
Disease (non- <a href="#">IBD</a> / <a href="#">CD</a> / <a href="#">UC</a> )	11/10/11
Age at diagnostic (<17/<40/>40 years)	32/0/0
Age: mean (min-max)	12 (6-15)
Sex (female/male)	10/22
Segment (ileum/colon)	31/46
Clinical history (inflammation/no inflammation)	24/53

## 3.2 Sample processing

### 3.2.1 RNA sequencing

Total RNA from mucosal samples ( cohort) was isolated using the RNAeasy kit (Qiagen, Hilde, Germany). RNA sequencing libraries were prepared for paired-end sequencing using HighSeq-4000 platform. Samples with good enough quality as recommended by [FastQC](#) were processed with [cutadapt](#) (version 1.7.1 [152]) for quality filtering. Later, the libraries were mapped against the human reference genome using the [STAR aligner](#) (2.5.2a) with Ensembl annotation ([release 26 of GENCODE](#), GRCh38.p10 or superior) [153].

Read counts per gene were obtained with [RSEM](#) (version 1.2.31) [154] as previously described [155].

### 3.2.2 Microbial DNA sequencing

Biopsies from the [CD](#) cohort were resuspended in 180  $\mu$ l TET (TrisHCl 0.02M, EDTA 0.002M, Triton 1X) buffer and 20mg/ml lysozyme (Carl Roth, Quimivita, S.A.). Samples were incubated for 1h at 37°C and vortexed with 25  $\mu$ l Proteinase K before incubating at 56°C for 3h. Buffer B3 (NucleoSpin Tissue Kit–Macherey-Nagel) was added followed by a heat

treatment for 10 min at 70°C. After adding 100% ethanol, samples were centrifuged at 11000 x g for 1 min. Two washing steps were performed before eluting DNA. Concentrations and purity were checked using NanoDrop One (Thermo Fisher Scientific). Samples were immediately used or placed at -20°C for long-term storage until DNA sequencing.

### 3.2.2.1 DNA sequencing

Microbial cells were disrupted by mechanical lysis using FastPrep-24. Heat treatment and centrifugation were conducted after adding a cooling adaptor. Supernatants were treated with RNase to eliminate RNA. Total DNA was purified using gDNA columns as described in detail previously [156]. Briefly, the V3-V4 regions of **16S** gene were amplified (15x15 cycles) following a previously described two-step protocol [157] using forward and reverse primers 341F-ovh/785R-ovh [158]. Purification of amplicons was performed by using the AMPure XP system (Beckmann). Next, sequencing was performed with pooled samples in paired-end modus (PE275) using an MiSeq system (Illumina, Inc.) according to the manufacturer's instructions and 25% (v/v) PhiX standard library.

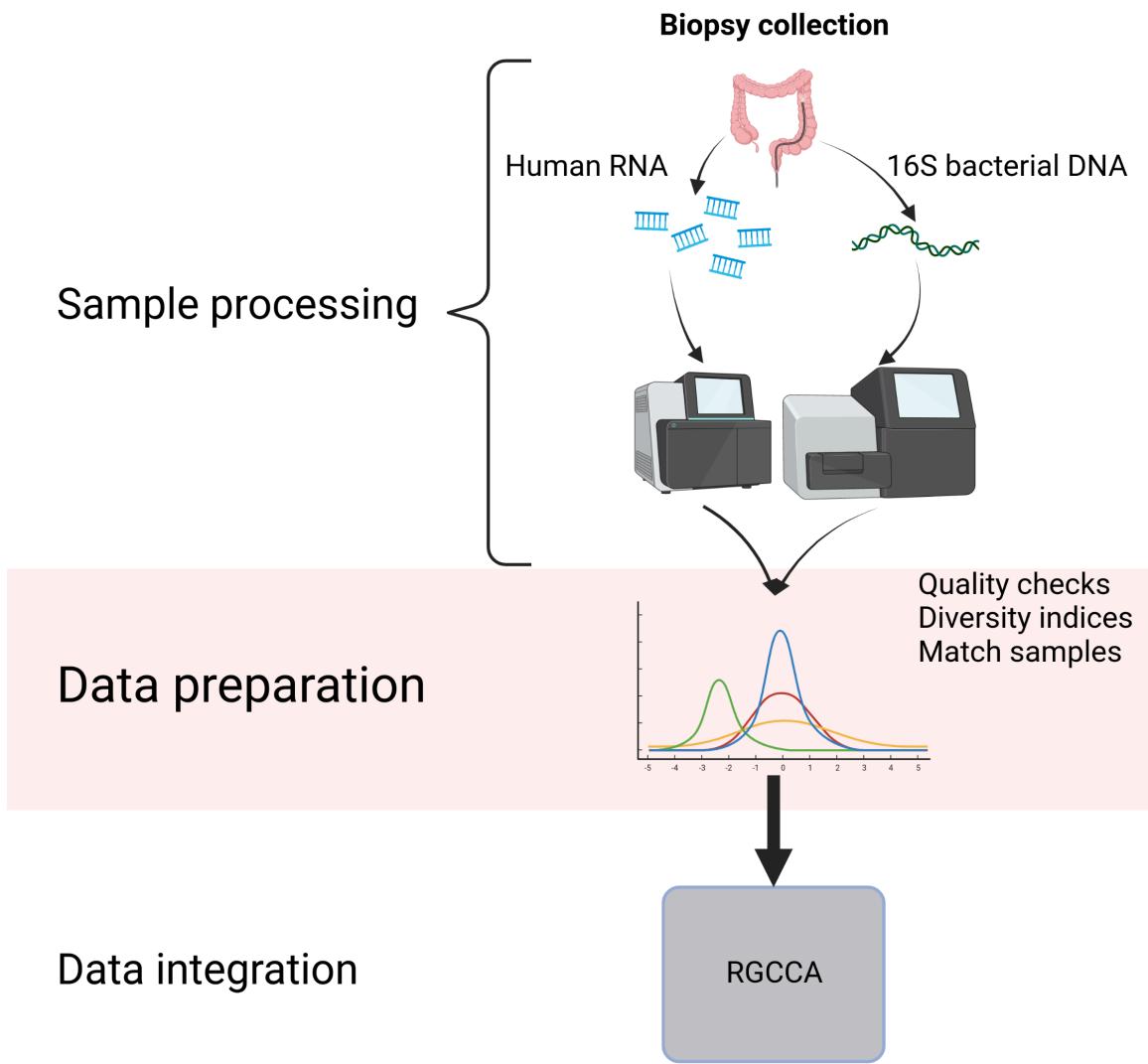
Library preparation and sequencing of the dataset were performed at the Technische Universität München. Briefly, volumes of 600 $\mu$ L DNA stabilization solution (STRATEC biomedical) and 400 $\mu$ L Phenol:choloform:isoamyl alcohol (25:24:1, Sigma-Aldrich) were added to the aliquots.

### 3.2.2.2 Microbial profiling

For the dataset the processing of raw-reads was performed by using the **IMNGS** (version 1.0 Build 2007) [159] pipeline based on the **UPARSE** approach [158]. Sequences were demultiplexed, trimmed to the first base with a quality score <3 and then paired. Sequences with less than 300 and more than 600 nucleotides and paired reads with an expected error >3 were excluded from the analysis. The 5 nucleotides from each end of the remaining reads were trimmed to avoid GC bias and non-random base composition. **OTUs** were clustered at 97% sequence similarity. Taxonomy assignment was performed at 80% confidence level using the RDP classifier and the SILVA ribosomal RNA gene database project. Later the data was normalized using the same method as for RNAseq described above. The microbiome was visually inspected for batch effects in **principal component analysis (PCA)**; none were found. The resulting **OTUs** table was normalized using edgeR (Version 3.28 or later) [145].

For all the other datasets **dada2** [160] (Version 1.14 or later) was used to analyze microbiome data. It creates **ASV** from the **16S** sequencing data, without merging similar sequences at any threshold. It is an alternative to the use of **OTUs** which allows to compare results between studies and provides more resolution to identify differences on the fragment of **16S** amplified.

We used SILVA v138.1 to annotate the **16S** fragments whenever possible [161]. If we did not have access to the direct **ASV** we used the annotation provided by the original authors of the dataset.



**Figure 3.1.** Workflow of the main analysis process of the thesis. It shows the biopsy collection, extraction of genetic and transcriptomic material, sequencing and analysis. Created with BioRender.com

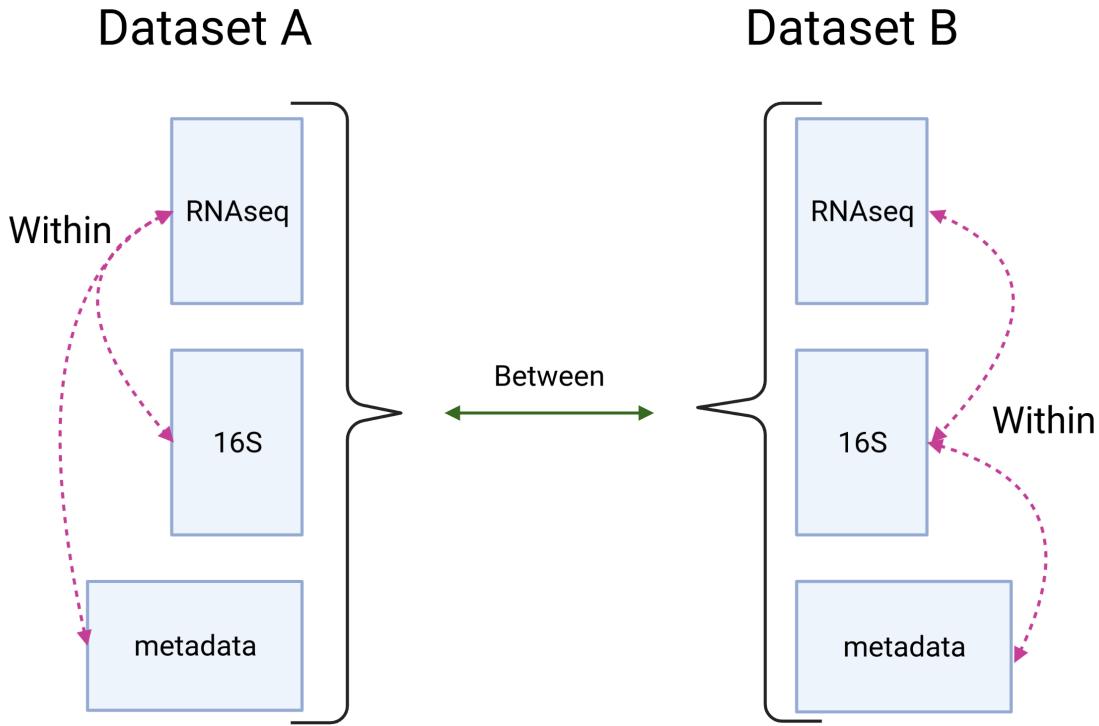
### 3.3 Integration methods

The main method used on this thesis has been regularized RGCCA a method derived from the canonical correlation. Canonical correlation is a method that uses data about the same unit but from different origins to find how much the different sources agree. RGCCA is implemented on the homonymous package RGCCA [131] which was used here. The method and implementation will be explained in detail in the next section.

#### 3.3.1 Regularized generalized canonical correlation analysis

To understand the regularized canonical correlation analysis we first provide a brief description of principal component analysis.

Principal component analysis defines a new orthogonal coordinate system that optimally describes variance in a single dataset. It does so by decomposing the numerical matrix into the eigenvalues and eigenvectors with decreasing variance. Its results include new variables (the eigenvectors) and a vector of loadings or weight indicating the importance of the



**Figure 3.2.** Multi-omic relationships on different datasets. Integration methods focus on relationships within datasets. Common relationships between datasets are used as confirmation/validation. Created with BioRender.com

original variables for these new variables. Typically, data is normalized and standardized to avoid that a variable with higher variance and different scale dominate the results.

The canonical correlation analysis [97, 162] is a method to find agreement between two, or more, scorers (as it was first introduced on the literature) or sources. It extends the PCA to a two sources of data. It provides a similar output, new variables and weights of the existing variables indicating their importance. The function it maximizes is:

$$\rho = \underset{a,b}{\operatorname{argmax}}(\operatorname{cor}(a^T X, b^T Y))$$

On this equation  $a$  and  $b$  are random variables that given  $X$  and  $Y$ , the two data sources, maximize the correlation between  $a^T X$  and  $b^T Y$ , the first canonical variables, the new variables.  $a$  and  $b$  are also known as weights or loadings of the variables.

Over several years of progress on the field of canonical correlations [115, 116, 163–167], RGCCA emerged with a generalization from canonical correlations extending the procedure to more than two sources of data [R-RGCCA?] and being made more flexible generalizing from other proposed methods.

### 3.3.1.1 Description

RGCCA works with numeric matrices that can be as big as needed, as it is designed for datasets with more variables than samples ( $p \gg n$ ). However, for each sample it needs to have a complete case with no missing values (at the time of writing this thesis there is an

in-development version, not released on CRAN<sup>1</sup> yet, that replaces any missing value by a 0) and in which time is not considered as a special variable. It uses a dimensional reduction approach to relate the different blocks of data between them and produce specific factors for each dataset. The objective function is:

$$\underset{a_1, a_2, \dots, a_J}{\text{maximize}} \sum_{j,k=1}^J c_{jk} g(\text{cov}(X_j a_j, X_k a_k)) \text{ s.t. } (1 - \tau_j) \text{var}(X_j a_j) + \tau_j \|a_j\|^2 = 1, j = 1, \dots, J$$

Being  $X_j$  the values from sample  $j$ , the weights of the variables of said sample are represented by  $a$ . While  $g$  is a function that can take the form of  $x$ , also known as Horst method,  $|x|$  known as centroid method,  $x^2$  known as factorial method, or any user-supplied function.  $C$  is a symmetric matrix describing the network between blocks.

The shrinkage parameter is defined as:

$$\hat{\lambda}^* = \frac{\sum_{i \neq j} \widehat{\text{Var}}(r_{ij})}{\sum_{i \neq j} r_{ij}^2}$$

Where the  $r_{ij}$  are the correlation coefficients of the matrix between variables  $i$  and  $j$ . Where the variance is defined as:

$$\widehat{\text{Var}}(S_{ij}) = \frac{n^2}{(n-1)} \widehat{\text{Var}}(w_{ij}) = \frac{n}{(n-1)^3} \sum_{k=1}^n (w_{kij} - \bar{w}_{ij})^2$$

And its components are:  $w_{kij} = (x_{ki} - \bar{x}_i)(x_{kj} - \bar{x}_j)$  and  $\bar{w}_{ij} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n w_{kij}$  representing  $x_{ij}$  the values of a sample  $j$  on a variable  $i$ .

The authors realized that there is a special problem due to sparsity on biological data which could be handled using first another normalization to improve the stability and success of the canonical correlation methodology. The method to perform the dimensional reduction using the sparse method consists on maximizing the same equation but with a different constraint: Specifically, RGCCA with all  $\tau_j = 1$ , combined with an L1-penalty that gives rise to SGCCA:

$$\underset{a_1, a_2, \dots, a_J}{\text{maximize}} \sum_{j,k=1}^J c_{jk} g(\text{cov}(X_j a_j, X_k a_k)) \text{ s.t. } \|a_j\|_2 = 1 \text{ and } \|a_j\|_1 \leq s_j, j = 1, \dots, J$$

The  $s_j$  controls the sparsity estimated of the data, the smaller it is, the higher the sparsity of  $X_j$  is. As  $s_j$  is closer to 0, more features are selected as it looks to optimize covariance; while if it is closer to 1, less features are selected and the function resembles the correlation. The values of  $s_j$  were estimated using the Schäfer method [168] when the block included 16S data or RNAseq, otherwise 1 was used.

---

<sup>1</sup>CRAN is The Comprehensive R Archive Network available at <https://cran.r-project.org/>

As previously mentioned, there are different  $g$  functions that could be used; but the centroid method was chosen to detect both positive and negative relationships.

Categorical data was encoded as binary (dummy) variables for each factor except one to keep degrees of freedom, where 0 indicates not present and 1 indicates present. One level was omitted to avoid overfitting the data. Each block, regardless if it had continuous numeric variables or dummy variables was standardized to zero mean and unit variance. Later, it was divided by the square root of the number of variables of the block for an unbiased estimation.

### 3.3.1.2 Output

**RGCCA**, as other dimensional reduction techniques, provides specific weights for each variable on each dimension and a sample score on each dimension, together with quality scores. The most important output are the canonical components of each block. For each block there can be as many canonical components as the number of variables of a block minus 1. These canonical components represent a block by the largest source of variation on that block that satisfies the constraints explained below.

To measure the quality of the model, the implementation provides indicators based on the **average variance explained (AVE)**. **RGCCA** returns an **AVE** score for each block, which measures how the variables of the block correlate with the dimension component of the block. It also provides two **AVE** scores of the whole model: the inner, which measures how each dimension accounts for the variance, and the outer, which measures how variables correlate with the dimension components. The closer the inner **AVE** is to 1, the better the model adjusts to the data. However, that mathematically fits better to the data does not guarantee that the model provides more insights into the biology.

It can also generate results as other related methods based on the maximization of a function of correlations: SUMCOR (sum of correlations method) [169], SSQCOR (sum of squared correlations method) [170], SABSCOR (sum of absolute values of the correlations method) [171]. Other methods are based on the maximization of a function of covariances: SUMCOV (sum of covariances method), SSQCOV (sum of squared covariances method), SABSCOV (sum of absolute values of the covariances method). The following table summarizes the equivalent parameters needed on **RGCCA** to work:

**Table 3.6.** *Equivalences of RGCCA to other methods*

Method	Scheme	Normalization	Shrinkage
SUMCOR	Horst	$Var(X_j a_j) = 1$	0
SSQCOR	Factorial	$Var(X_j a_j) = 1$	0
SABSCOR	Centroid	$Var(X_j a_j) = 1$	0
SUMCOV	Horst	$\ a_j\  = 1$	1
SSQCOV	Factorial	$\ a_j\  = 1$	1
SABSCOV	Centroid	$\ a_j\  = 1$	1

There are other methods that can be performed with **RGCCA**, for example: The classical canonical correlation analysis would be equivalent to data variance equal to 1 and shrinkage of 0. Partial least squares (PLS) regression, which maximizes covariance, would be equal

to data variance of 1 and shrinkage of 1 in RGCCA Finally, redundancy analysis could be performed where one block's weight normalized value is 1 and the variance of the other equals to 1.

### 3.3.1.3 Models

There is no formal definition of what constitutes a block of data on multi-omics tools. Most multi-omics and integration tools assume one block for each type of data, such as an essay a survey or an experiment. We decided to split the block with the variables about the samples to separate independent variables. The hypothesis we made was that more blocks with highly related variables but independent from the other blocks would fit better the data and thus help to identify causal or dependent variables.

To model what might be the relationships within datasets current practices include using a pre-selected model of relations between blocks (See figure 3.2). However, this model might not be an accurate representation of the relations between blocks and several models might need to be fitted. To help find the fitting model for the data we created an R package, named [inteRmodel](#), which helps finding the right model for the dataset via a bootstrapping procedure.

This method was applied to the previously described datasets to find the relationship between microorganisms and the disease. Following this method; to provide a ground truth, a model with only the relationships between the two experimental obtained data is analyzed, on what it is called the model 0.

The next models analyzed consisted on relationships between the two experimental blocks and a block with all the metadata of the samples. These models are denoted by 1.Y, where 1 denotes the family 1 and Y is used to label some of the models of this family.

Later instead of a big metadata block, following our theory we split this metadata block on several ones, having a block for time related variables, another one for location and the other about the people on the study. This allows to design a model with an expected relationships between these blocks and makes more interpretable the relationships. These models are from the family 2 denoted by the name 2.Y, where 2 denotes the family of the model and Y change for particular models with different relationships between the blocks change.

For each family of models we tested all possible relationships with weights between 0 and 1 by 0.1 intervals to find the best model on each datasets according to the AVE score.

The final models were further validated using a bootstrap approach to measure their accuracy and likelihood on the data available.

## 3.3.2 Other

### 3.3.2.1 MCIA

This is a method to examine covariant gene expression patterns between two blocks [172]. It is implemented on the package [omicade4](#). On its core MCIA maximizes the following formula:

$$\sum_{k=1}^K w_k \text{cov}^2(X_k Q_k u_k, v)$$

where  $K$  is the total number of matrices,  $X_k$  the transformed matrices and  $Q_k$  is a square matrix with  $r_{ij}$  in diagonal elements indicating the hyperspace of features metrics,  $u_k$  are auxiliary axes,  $v$  the reference structure and  $w$  the weights of the matrices. This can be used to obtain a dimension of  $P_k^d = u_k^d(u_k^d Q_k u_k^{dT})^{-1} u_k^d Q_k$  given that for each dimension the residuals are obtained following  $X_k^{d-1} = X_1^d - X_1^d P_1^{d-1}$  where  $d$  are the dimensions needed.

**MCIA** was used as a baseline method to compare the **RGCCA** integration.

### 3.3.2.2 STATEGRa

We used **STATEGRa** To explore how much do different blocks of a dataset have in common [173]. It is a framework for integrating datasets with two data types using parametric and non-parametric methods. The methods used are omics component analysis based on singular value decomposition (SVD) of the data matrix. There are three different methods provided to this end: *DISCO-SCA*, *JIVE* and *O2PLS*.

*DISCO-SCA* uses:

$$X_k = TP_k^T + E_k$$

Where  $T$  is the  $I \times R$  matrix of components scores that is shared between all blocks and  $P_k$  the  $J_k \times R$  matrix of components loadings for block  $k$ .

Let  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_i$  be blocks of data and  $X = [X_1, X_2, \dots, X_i]$  represent the joint data, then the *JIVE* decomposition is defined as:

$$X_i = J_i + A_i + \epsilon_i, i = 1, 2, \dots$$

where  $J = [J_1, J_2, \dots, J_i]$  is the  $p \times n$  matrix of rank  $r < \text{rank}(X)$  representing the joint structure,  $A_i$  is the  $p_i \times n$  matrix of rank  $r_i < \text{rank}(X_i)$  representing the individual structure of  $X_i$  and  $\epsilon_i$  are  $p_i \times n$  error matrices of independent entries.

Finally, the *O2PLS* approach uses multiple linear regression to estimate the pure constituent profiles and divides the systematic part into two, one common to both blocks and one not. The *O2PLS* model can be written as a factor analysis where some factors are common between both blocks.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{X model : } X &= TW^T + T_{Y\text{-ortho}}P_{Y\text{-ortho}}^T + E \\ \text{Y model : } Y &= UC^T + U_{X\text{-ortho}}P_{X\text{-ortho}}^T + F \\ \text{Inner relation : } U &= T + H \end{aligned}$$

Each model is built similarly by adding the subtraction of the projected values of the other component keeping the relationship between them as stated on the third line.

## 3.4 Functional enrichment methods

### 3.4.1 Over representation analysis

Functional enrichment methods are those methods that aim to provide with more information about the variables besides their numerical value measured. They can be very different in nature but they all use the numeric values of the variables and other information, being it from the same experiment data collection or from external data sources.

Many functional enrichment methods are based on an over representation analysis, where a group of elements is tested for their measure in other groups. This can be done with `clusterProfiler` which tests genes enrichment for functionality based on information on pathway databases [174] that it is used in several publications [175]. `clusterProfiler` checks the enrichment of features of a given group on the (background) list provided.

$$H_0 : P_{subset} \leq P_{overall}$$

$$H_1 : P_{subset} > P_{overall}$$

The statistical test used is usually the fisher test, the hypergeometric test or the proportion test. We describe the hypergeometric test and the proportion test below.

#### 3.4.1.1 Fisher test

The fisher test calculates how independently are two categories. Say if genes in category X are independent of category Y, if we use the contingency table

**Table 3.7.** *Fisher contingency table*

	In category X	Not in category X	Row total
In category Y	$a$	$b$	$a + b$
Not in category Y	$c$	$d$	$c + d$
Column total	$a + c$	$b + d$	$a + b + c + d = n$

Given this contingency table 3.7, the probability of X and Y being independent can be calculated with:

$$\begin{aligned} P &= \frac{\binom{a+b}{a} \binom{c+d}{c}}{\binom{n}{a+c}} \\ &= \frac{(a+b)! (c+d)! (a+c)! (b+d)!}{a! b! c! d! n!} \end{aligned}$$

#### 3.4.1.2 Hypergeometric test

The hypergeometric distribution describes the probability of  $k$  successes (when the object drawn has a specified feature) in  $n$  draws<sup>2</sup>, from a finite population of size  $N$  that contains exactly  $K$  objects with that feature, wherein each draw is either a success or a failure.

<sup>2</sup>without replacement

In this context  $N$  is the number of genes being used and  $n$  the number of genes on a pathway. It can be used to compare the genes found on a pathway ( $k$  genes) compared to the expected  $K$  numbers of the distribution using the following equation:

$$P_X(k) = P(X = k) = \frac{\binom{K}{k} \binom{N-K}{n-k}}{\binom{N}{n}}$$

This looks like the fisher test, because hypergeometric test assesses the extremeness of observing  $k$  or more of that overlap ( $a$  on  $b$ ) and thus it is the same as a one-sided Fisher's exact test.

### 3.4.1.3 Proportion test

The overrepresentation of a given group of elements can also be tested with the proportion test, which is sometimes also used on clusterProfiler. The proportion test uses the  $\chi^2$  distribution to test if the observed frequency ( $O_i$ ) is close to the expected frequency ( $E_i$ ):

$$\chi^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{(O_i - E_i)^2}{E_i} \simeq \chi^2_{n-p}$$

As this is usually done on a 2x2 contingency table it is equivalent to the Z-test of proportion. Sometimes, the expected frequency is so low that a correction must be done to the estimation:

$$\chi^2_{\text{Yates}} = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{(|O_i - E_i| - 0.5)^2}{E_i}$$

This increases the  $p$ -value as it raises the Chi-square statistic.

## 3.4.2 Gene Set Enrichment Analysis

There are other methods that test if some variables show an unexpected importance according to a statistic like fold change or value, such as gene set enrichment analysis (GSEA) [176]. GSEA is a computational method originally developed to determine whether a priori defined set of genes shows statistically significant and concordant differences between two biological states. This methods check if a group of variables present in an ordered list shows a skewed distribution and it compares it against a random group of similar size. It has been widely used since its original publication, also in IBD [177].

This method calculates the rank of genes  $rank(g_j) = r_j$  where each  $g$  is a gene, and then it calculates the following functions:

$$P_{hit}(S, i) = \sum_{g_j \in S, j \leq i} \frac{|r_j|^p}{N_R}, \text{ where } N_R = \sum_{g_j \in S} |r_j|^p$$

$$P_{miss}(S, i) = \sum_{g_j \notin S, j \leq i} \frac{1}{N - N_H}$$

With these values the enrichment score (ES) defined as:  $ES = \max(|P_{hit}(S, i) - P_{miss}(S, i)|)$  is calculated from the walk. At least 1000 permutations are usually used but a high number of permutations are required for an accurate estimation of the enrichment score. However, when more than one pathway ( $S$ ) is evaluated in order to compare between their enrichment scores, they must be normalized by dividing the scores by the mean of all the ES. When power  $p$  is 0 it is equivalent to the standard Kolmogorov–Smirnov statistic, though it is usually set to 1.

For testing GSEA we used [fgsea](#) [178] implementation for its speed and integration with other methods used in this thesis. Gene pathways from the REACTOME database were tested on the weight of different models or on the comparisons performed [179].

### 3.4.2.1 GSVA

To estimate the expression of the pathways and compare their expression levels between conditions gene set variation analysis as implemented on [GSVA](#) was used [180]. It is a method that summarizes the variables' numerical value changing the space of variable x sample to group x sample. This enables other methods to use this new space instead of the original variables, which provides a successful way to look into data [181]. GSVA was used (again from the REACTOME database) to find the relationships between the pathways and the microbiome at different taxonomic levels.

This is done via an estimation and a comparison with a discrete Poisson kernel:  $i$  indicates the gene from a total of  $k$  genes, and samples are indicated by  $j$  from  $n$  number of samples.

$$z_{ij} = \hat{F}_r(x_{ij}) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \sum_{y=0}^{x_{ij}} \frac{e^{-(x_{ik}+r)}(x_{ik}+r)^y}{y!}$$

$r = 0.5$  is used to set the mode of the Poisson kernel at each  $x_{ik}$ , that is, similar to the expression of a gene for a given sample.

Later this is converted to ranks  $z_{(i)j}$  for each sample and normalized:  $r_{ij} = |\frac{p}{2} - z_{(i)j}|$  to make the distribution of ranks symmetric around zero to later compare with a normal distribution using a Kolmogorov-Smirnov-like random walk statistic:

$$v_{jk}(l) = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^l |r_{ij}|^\tau I(g_{(i)} \in \gamma_k)}{\sum_{i=1}^p |r_{ij}|^\tau I(g_{(i)} \in \gamma_k)} - \frac{\sum_{i=1}^l I(g_{(i)} \notin \gamma_k)}{p - |\gamma_k|}$$

Here  $\tau$  describes the weight of the tail in the random walk (default is set to 1).  $\gamma_k$  is the k-th gene set and  $I(g_{(i)} \in \gamma_k)$  is the indicator function whether the gene ranked i-th belongs to the gene set  $\gamma_k$ .  $|\gamma_k|$  indicates the ordination of the gene set, the number of genes of the gene set and  $p$  the number of genes in the dataset.

This difference is later converted to enrichment score for each gene set for each sample, similar to GSEA. This score can be calculated as a difference of hits and misses or the maximum deviation from zero of the random walk (which allows to detect gene sets that have genes with different opposing expression patterns).

## 3.5 Variance and diversity methods

### 3.5.1 PERMANOVA

The PERMANOVA method [182, 183], provided by the [vegan](#) package on the `adonis` function, was used to test if microbiome data variance is due to other variables when using distances metrics. It uses the residual sum of squares such as:

$$SS_W = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{N-1} \sum_{j=i+1}^N d_{ij}^2 \epsilon_{ij}$$

When using euclidian distances ( $d$ ) it is equivalent to MANOVA. Here  $\epsilon_{ij}$  takes the value of 1 if the observation  $i$  and the observation  $j$  are in the same group, otherwise it takes the value of 0. This can be later used to test which variance is bigger, inter-groups or intra-groups by using the following formula:

$$F = \frac{SS_A/(\alpha - 1)}{SS_W/(N - \alpha)}$$

Where  $SS_A$  is the among group sum of squares, representing the intra-group variance.  $N$  is the number of samples and  $\alpha$  the number of different groups.

This allows to test if the variables are related to the variance of the data as it can be compared with the  $F$  statistic after a high number of permutations.

### 3.5.2 globaltest

It is a method for testing complex hypothesis and calculate the influence of each variable on a given outcome [184]. We tested which variables, (sex, age, location, time since diagnosis, treatment) are important on the datasets with [globaltest](#) (Version 5.40 or later). This method provides a general statistic to test hypothesis against a high dimensional dataset.

$$S = \sum_{i=1}^p x_i' x_i g(t_i^2)$$

The global test performs a test statistic on the transformed t-test, where if  $p$ , the number of variables, is large the test is more powerful on average over all possible sparse alternatives of general functions  $g$ .

It was performed with variables individually and also with interactions between the different variables.

### 3.5.3 Diversity indices

Microbiome diversity was measured using [vegan](#) and [phyloseq](#) methods [185].  $\alpha$ -diversity is a measure of how much a given microbiome at a taxonomic level is present on a sample. Several measures exists, on the thesis we used the effective Simpson or effective Shannon diversity index to compare diversity between samples and conditions.

The effective Simpson (also known as inverse Simpson) and the effective Shannon are:

$$D_{\text{effective Simpson}} = \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^S p_i^2}$$

$$D_{\text{effective Shannon}} = \frac{1}{-\sum_{i=1}^S p_i \log_e p_i}$$

Where  $p_i$  is the proportion of species  $i$  and  $S$  is the number of species.

$\beta$ -diversity is a diversity index that compares how similar are two samples. It was calculated using the phyloseq package for exploratory analysis.

## 3.6 Other methods

### 3.6.1 Statistics

Differential expression analysis was performed with the limma-trend method [186, 187] and edgeR [145] (Bioconductor version 3.10 or superior) packages. Data was normalized using the trimmed mean of M-values and log-2 transformed into counts per millions following the workflow previously described using voom [188]. This approach assumes tests for each gene that:

$$H_0 : \mu_X = \mu_Y \quad H_1 : \mu_X \neq \mu_Y$$

Limma assumes that  $E(y_g) = X\alpha_g$ , and  $\text{var}(y_g) = W_g\sigma_g^2$  where  $X$  is a design matrix and  $\alpha_g$  is an unknown coefficient vector and  $\sigma_g^2$  is the gene-variance and  $W_g$  is a known non-negative definite weight matrix. The design matrix of limma can be combined with contrast estimators defined such that  $\beta_g = C^T\alpha_g$  where  $C^T$  is a constant vector typically defining how a given variable is related to a sample.

These statistics are later estimated via bayesian method whose prior is defined as:

$$\frac{1}{\sigma_g^2} \sim \frac{1}{d_0 S_0^2} \chi_{d_0}^2$$

This results on a moderated t-test:

$$\tilde{t}_{gj} = \frac{\hat{\beta}_{gj}}{\tilde{S}_g \sqrt{v_{gj}}} \sim t_{d_g + d_0}$$

Were  $\hat{\beta}_g$  can be interpreted as the difference of the effect of two factors.

As gene comparisons are done along many genes there is an increase probability to have a type I error. Multiple testing correction method have been designed to correct this kind of family-wise comparisons. To correct for multiple testing, the false discovery rate was estimated using the method of Benjamini and Hochberg [189]. A gene was considered differentially expressed when it was significant at 5% FDR. Special attention was given to those genes that showed a fold-change higher than |1.5|.

### 3.6.2 WGCNA

To look for relationships between the microbiome and the RNAseq we used weighted gene co-expression network analysis. We used weighted gene co-expression network analysis as implemented on [WGCNA \[190\]](#) as well as correlations. The Spearman rank correlation coefficient is:

$$R_s(X, Y) = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (R_i - \bar{R})(S_i - \bar{S})}{\sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n (R_i - \bar{R})^2} \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n (S_i - \bar{S})^2}}$$

Being  $(X_1, Y_1), \dots, (X_n, Y_n)$ , assign a rank where  $(R_1, S_1), \dots, (R_n, S_n)$  for  $n$  being all the variables where  $\bar{R} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n R_i$  and likewise  $\bar{S} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n S_i$ . The distribution of the Spearman correlation coefficient is symmetric around 0 and can be approximated to a normal distribution as  $\sqrt{n-1}R_s(X, Y) \sim N(0, 1)$  which can be used to calculate the p-value of a given estimation.

### 3.6.3 BaseSet

[BaseSet](#) was developed and used to find which variables are really involved on the interaction and how likely they were to be together. It is a package that uses fuzzy set logic to calculate the probability to belong to a group, in this case, those genes and bacteria selected by the model that interact with the other.

Under the standard fuzzy set logic a set  $S$  is a group of elements for which each element  $e$  has an  $\alpha$  membership to that set [191, 192].  $\alpha$  is usually bounded between 0 and 1:  $\alpha \in [0, 1]$ . A given element  $e$  can belong to more than one set. Assimilating the membership function to probability we can calculate the probability of a given element  $e$  to belong to a set  $S$  and not any other set:  $P(e \in S | e \notin S^c)$ . Which applied to the data and the case at hand, it is the probability that a given variable is associated with a given outcome and not with any other outcome.

The membership function was derived from the bootstraps used for each model on the thousand iterations of the integrative method applied to give an estimation of how probable is a given gene and bacteria to be selected as relevant for the model. The bootstraps of the models were used to calculate the probability of a variable to be selected by [RGCCA](#). This probability was used to calculate (via `set_size`) the genes and bacteria that are specific of the model that allows to separate the transcriptome by its location and the microbiome by the disease status.

### 3.6.4 experDesign

[experDesign](#) was developed [193] to prevent and quantify if a given experiment has batch effect due to the batches used to measure the values or other known variable. It might help to detect a bad design of the experiment.

On pseudo code the core of the program can be described as:

for each index:

for each batch

```

pick size(batch) samples
if samples are in another batch
    pick other samples
for each batch
    calculate some summary statistics
    compare with the summary statistics of all the samples
keep the index with less differences between the index and all the
Summary statistics taken into account are the median, the variance, the range, the number
of missing values, and the entropy of the categorical variables. It can take into account
spatial distribution and, given the number of samples that fit on a batch, provide which
technical replicates3 are best to use.

```

### 3.6.5 ROC- AUC

To estimate if the selected features (genes or microorganism) by the integration methods have some biological meaningful contribution we measured if they can classify features, such as, which gastrointestinal segment is each sample from, or which type of disease does each patient have.

To compare between different models the area under the curve (AUC) of the receiver operating characteristic (ROC) was calculated with the [pROC](#) package [194]. It is based on the following formulas, where FP is false positive,  $N$  is a negative,  $P$  is positive, TP is true positive and FN is false negative:

$$FPR = \frac{FP}{N} = \frac{FP}{FP + TN}$$

$$TPR = \frac{TP}{P} = \frac{FP}{FP + FN}$$

The ROC curve is that where the true positive rate (TPR) or sensitivity, recall or hit rate is represented against the false positive rate (FPR) on the abscissa. The area under this curve is a measure of how good such classifications performs overall, being 0.5 as good as a random selection. The closer it is to 1 the better as it classifies incorrectly less samples and accurately classify more.

---

<sup>3</sup>Technical replicates are samples that are measured multiple times to ensure the accuracy of the measurement. In contrast biological replicates are sample with the same conditions but different individuals or process before the measurement.



4

## Results





## 4.1 Packages/methods

### 4.1.1 experDesign

experDesign package built in R was released for the first time on CRAN on 2020-09-08 after nearly a year after the initial release made on [github](#). After peer review it was published on a journal on 2021-11 [193].

The package uses functional programming to create and modify objects and the features used. The package bases its performance on the large body of work made by the R core team. It adds the information to the introduced `data.frame` or returns an vector with the appropriate information.

experDesign functions are divided into several categories:

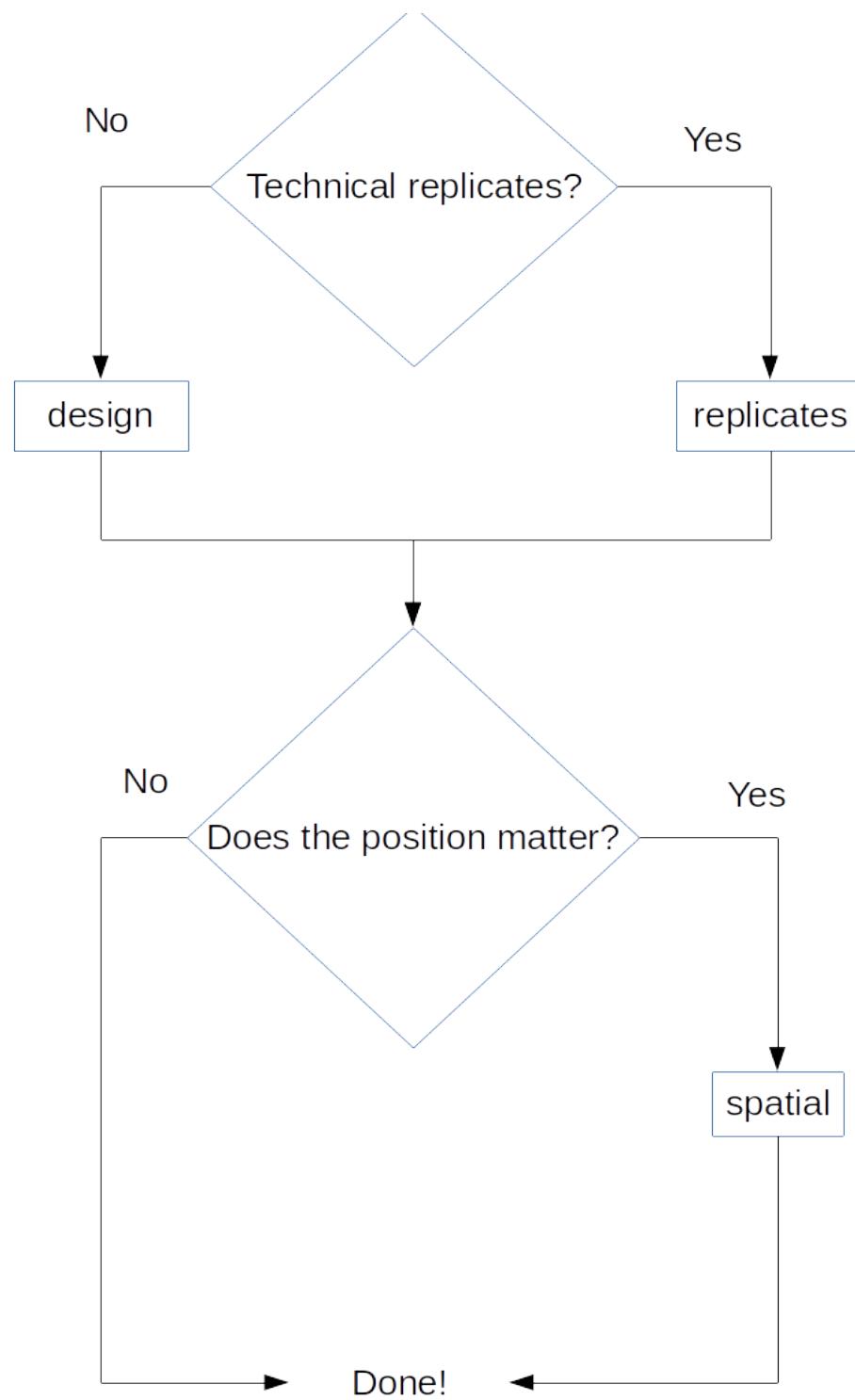
- Helper functions to aid on deciding how many batches are or how many samples per batch. There are some also that report how good a given distribution of the samples felt for a given dataset.
- Functions generating indexes.
- Functions distributing the samples on indexes

Regarding time related variables `experDesign` will use them as factors, while issuing a warning to the user.

Since its development it has been used on a couple of RNA sequencing experiments that required a batch design, one of organoids bulk RNAseq (data not related to this thesis) and another one of biopsies bulk RNAseq from the **Biologic Assesment of Response and relation to Clinical activity, Endoscopic and radiologic Lesions, in inflammatory bowel disease patients ON Anti TNF-therapies (BARCELONA)** cohort (See appendix section D.1). It was also used to check if there is any observable batch effect on the datasets analyzed.

On the designed datasets `experDesign` avoided batch effects from the sequencing process. However, on the organoids dataset, a change on the matrigel used to produce them introduced a batch effect that made it impossible to compare samples before and after that change (there were not any shared sample before and after the change of matrigel). On the **BARCELONA** cohort there were other problems described on the appendices (section D.1).

Since its release on CRAN it has had a median of ~400 downloads each month from RStudio repository mirror, showing the interest the community have on solutions like this.



**Figure 4.1.** ‘`experDesign`’ functions and workflow. Workflow for users of the package showing which functions can be used depending on the experiment design they have.

### 4.1.2 BaseSet

BaseSet package, built in R, was released for the first time on CRAN on 2020-11-11, nearly two years after the initial work started on [github](#).

The package uses both functional programming and object oriented program to create and modify the TidySet S4 object defined<sup>1</sup>. Mixing it with S3 generic functions it provides a powerful interface compatible with the tidyverse principles, a [group of packages](#) following the same design. The package provides a new class to handle fuzzy sets and the associate information.

BaseSet methods are divided into several categories:

- [General functions](#) to create sets of the TidySet class or convert from it to a list or about the package.
- [Set operations](#) like adjacency cartesian product, cardinality, complement, incidence, independence, intersection, union, subtract, power set or size.
- [Functions to work with TidySets](#) to add relationships, sets, elements or some complementary data about them. Remove the same or simply move around data or calculate the number of elements, relations and sets.
- [Functions to read files](#) from formats where sets are usually stored in the bioinformatician field: GAF, GMT and OBO formats.
- Last, some [utility functions](#) to use set name conventions and other auxiliary functions.

The package had a long development process with initial iterations based on GSEABase package which was later abandoned ([GSEAdv](#)) to also include some uncertainty on the relationship of a gene with a given gene set.

The package formed part of an exploration of the Bioconductor community (project to develop, support, and disseminate free open source software that facilitates rigorous and reproducible analysis of data from current and emerging biological assay) for more modern and faster handling of sets than [GSEABase](#). There were three different packages created as part of this process, BaseSet, BiocSet released [on Bioconductor](#) and unisets, available [on github](#). The three different approaches were presented at a birds of feather on BioC2019, the annual conference of Bioconductor on 2019.

The package passed the review on the rOpenSci organization ([See review](#)) and is now part of the packages hosted there too.

Since its release on CRAN it has had a median close to ~400 downloads each month from RStudio package manager.

### 4.1.3 inteRmodel

The package was build once the method used to find accurate models of the relationships of the data available of a dataset using RGCCA was established. Using the package [on github](#) simplifies the process and makes easier to redo the model optimization used on this thesis.

<sup>1</sup>S4 is one of the object programming paradigms on R. For a more complete overview and differences see [Advanced R \[195\]](#).

The package has functions that can be grouped in three categories:

- Look for models and evaluate them: To search for a model given some conditions, such as that all the blocks are connected, and check the models via bootstrapping or leave one out procedures.
- Reporting: To make better reports by improving handling of names or simplifying the objects or how to calculate scores.
- Building: To easier build correct models on RGCCA, simplifying the process to create a symmetric matrix.

Currently it is only [available on github](#), so the number of downloads and usage is unknown but since its release a user has contacted to keep it up to date with development versions of RGCCA. Currently, it is compatible with the next release of [RGCCA being prepared](#)<sup>2</sup>.

The functions `analyze` helps to analyze code of a single integration, providing the results on a tidy format for further processing. To create the connections between blocks the function `weight_design` is available. It creates all the possible matrices given a number of blocks and a number of weights. Optionally it can create just a subset of those based on a numeric vector. However, it does not provide a way to have the design named. If the user wants to create their own design matrices, they can use `symm` and modify the design of the model with `subSymm`. `symm`, takes an initial matrix to pick up the row and column names. It is recommended that the user checks the design matrix is fully connected, which the package facilitates with the function `correct`. This is also recommended even if the design matrices are created with `weight_design`.

To search models `search_models` starts with a initial connectivity of the blocks and creates all the combinations of connections given.

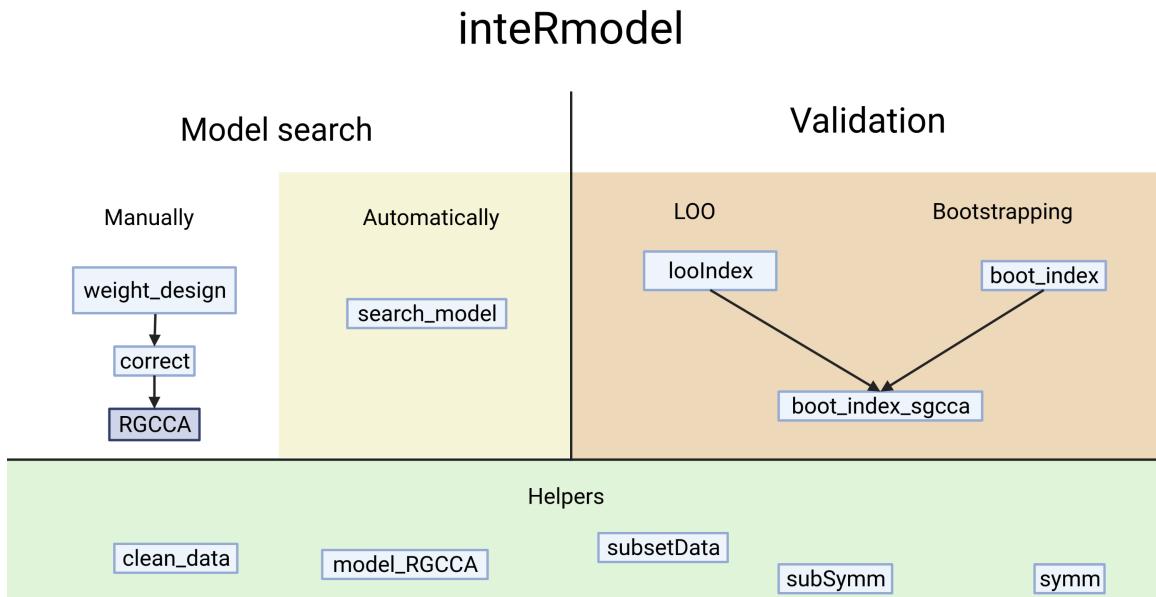
For the bootstrap procedure there is the function `boot_index` to create the bootstrapped index of samples to be used by `boot_index_sgcca`. `boot_index` randomly selects as much samples as specified by the arguments to create as much indices as the required by the second argument. If the bootstrapped samples used is not important one can use `boot_samples_sgcca`. If the users want to perform a leave-one-out procedure they can use `looIndex`.

For more information, you can access the [manual online](#) or once it is installed.

The package cannot choose which variables use from the block with information to split into several blocks. However, it provides the `model_RGCCA` function to make it easy to prepare such variables for RGCCA input. The `intRmodel` procedure will only be useful if the user should decide which variables are independent from others and split them into different blocks. To asses this the user can use the methods we used, as described on the above section 3.5. It is important to keep in mind the possible causal relationships on user's data [196].

---

<sup>2</sup>We also contributed with some comments and feedback to the package to make it easier to read the source and check the inputs and improve the documentation so that it is coherent with the code and previous results of the functions.



**Figure 4.2.** ‘inteRmodel’ functions and workflow. Functions provided by the *inteRmodel* package to help on the process, search and validate models of relationships using RGCCA. Created with BioRender.com

## 4.2 Analysis

On the following sections the main results of analyzing each dataset are presented.

### 4.2.1 Puget’s dataset

On this dataset the different parameters and capabilities of RGCCA were tested.

The three different methods, centroid, factorial or horst were tested and compared. The main result of this comparison was that the differences of the selection of the variables mattered more than the number of variables selected with each method. The models were tested with different weights on all three schemes: horst, centroid and factorial. The horst and the centroid scheme were similar while the factorial resulted in the most different AVE values (see S1 Data of [197]). The centroid scheme was selected because it takes into account all the relationship regardless of the sign of the canonical correlation between the blocks. It is similarity to horst scheme.

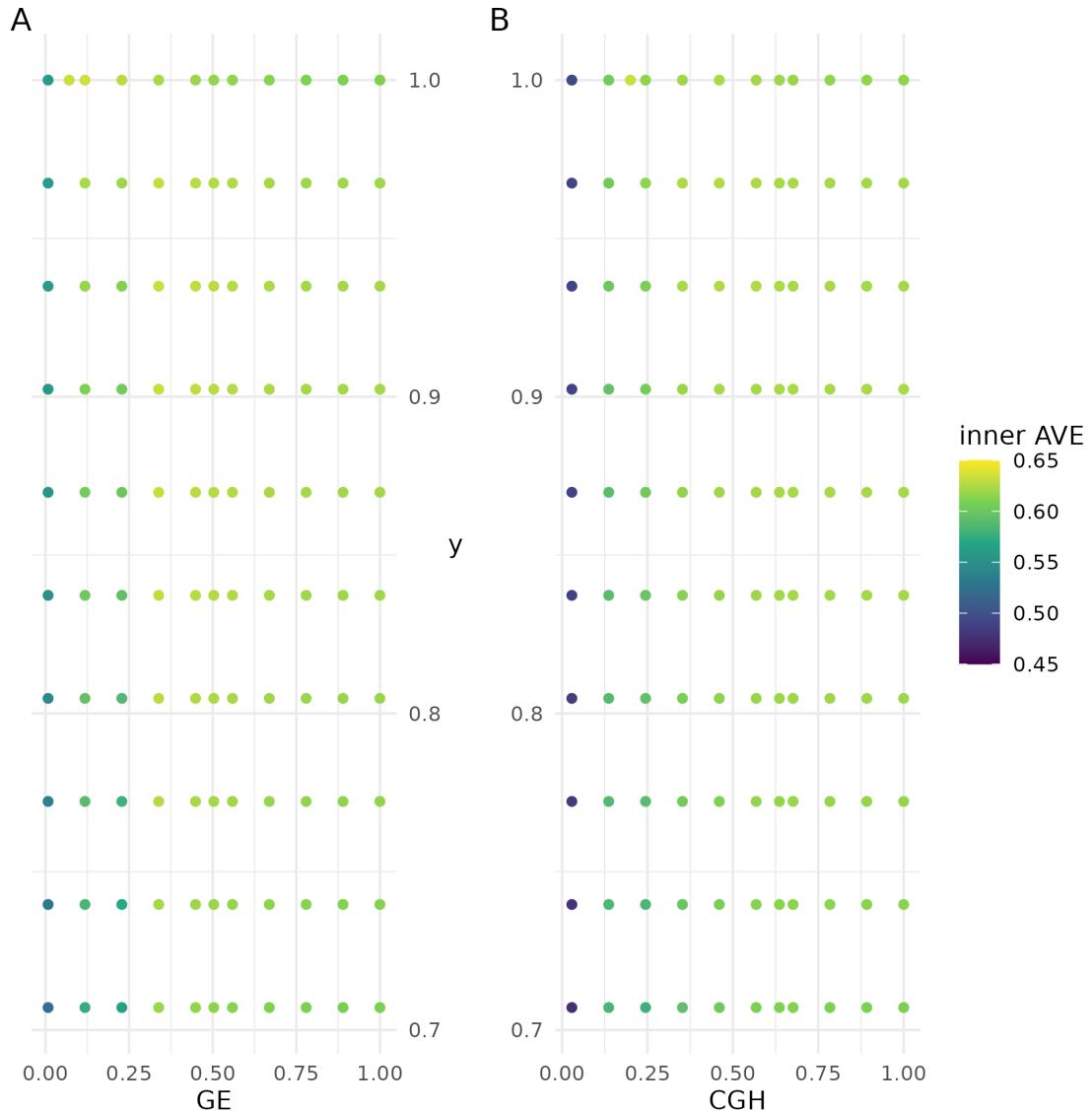
The effect of the sparsity value was measured by its effect on the inner AVE scores and the combination of the different values for each block as can be seen in figure 4.3.

The first model of the family of models 1 can be seen in table 4.1:

**Table 4.1.** Model 1 for Puget’s dataset. Relationships between the different blocks in the Puget dataset for model 1. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model 1	GE	CGH	Localization
GE	0	0	1
CGH	0	0	1
Localization	1	1	0

### Inner AVE depending on tau



**Figure 4.3.** Effect of tau on the inner AVE on Puget's dataset. The suggested tau value is the column between the regular grid, on the ordinate axis the y's tau values and on the abscissa the gene expression (GE) on the left and the comparative genomic hybridization (CGH) on the right. The highest inner AVE is with high tau values for y and middle to upper values for GE and CGH.

When looking for the model that adjust better following this structure we arrived to model 1.2, described in (Table 4.2).

**Table 4.2.** Model 1.2 for Puget's dataset. Relationships between the different blocks in the Puget dataset for model 1. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model.1.2	GE	CGH	Localization
GE	0	0.0	1.0
CGH	0	0.0	0.1
Localization	1	0.1	0.0

On model 2 we split the invariable variables from those related to the location (Table 4.3):

**Table 4.3.** Model 2 for Puget's dataset. Relationships between the different blocks in the Puget dataset for model 1. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model.2	GE	CGH	Invariable	Localization
GE	0	1	1	1
CGH	1	0	1	1
Invariable	1	1	0	0
Localization	1	1	0	0

Following this split, the model that has higher inner AVE for these blocks is the following (Table 4.4):

**Table 4.4.** Model 2.2 for Puget's dataset. Relationships between the different blocks in the Puget dataset for model 1. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model.2.2	GE	CGH	Invariable	Localization
GE	1	1/3	0	1
CGH	1/3	0	1/3	0
Invariable	0	1/3	0	0
Localization	1	0	0	0

If we added a superblock with all the data of the different blocks from model 1 we started with the standard relationship between blocks (Table 4.5):

**Table 4.5.** Relationships between the different blocks in the Puget's dataset for model superblock. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model.superblock	GE	CGH	Superblock	Localization
GE	0	0	1	0
CGH	0	0	1	0
Superblock	1	1	0	1
Localization	0	0	1	0

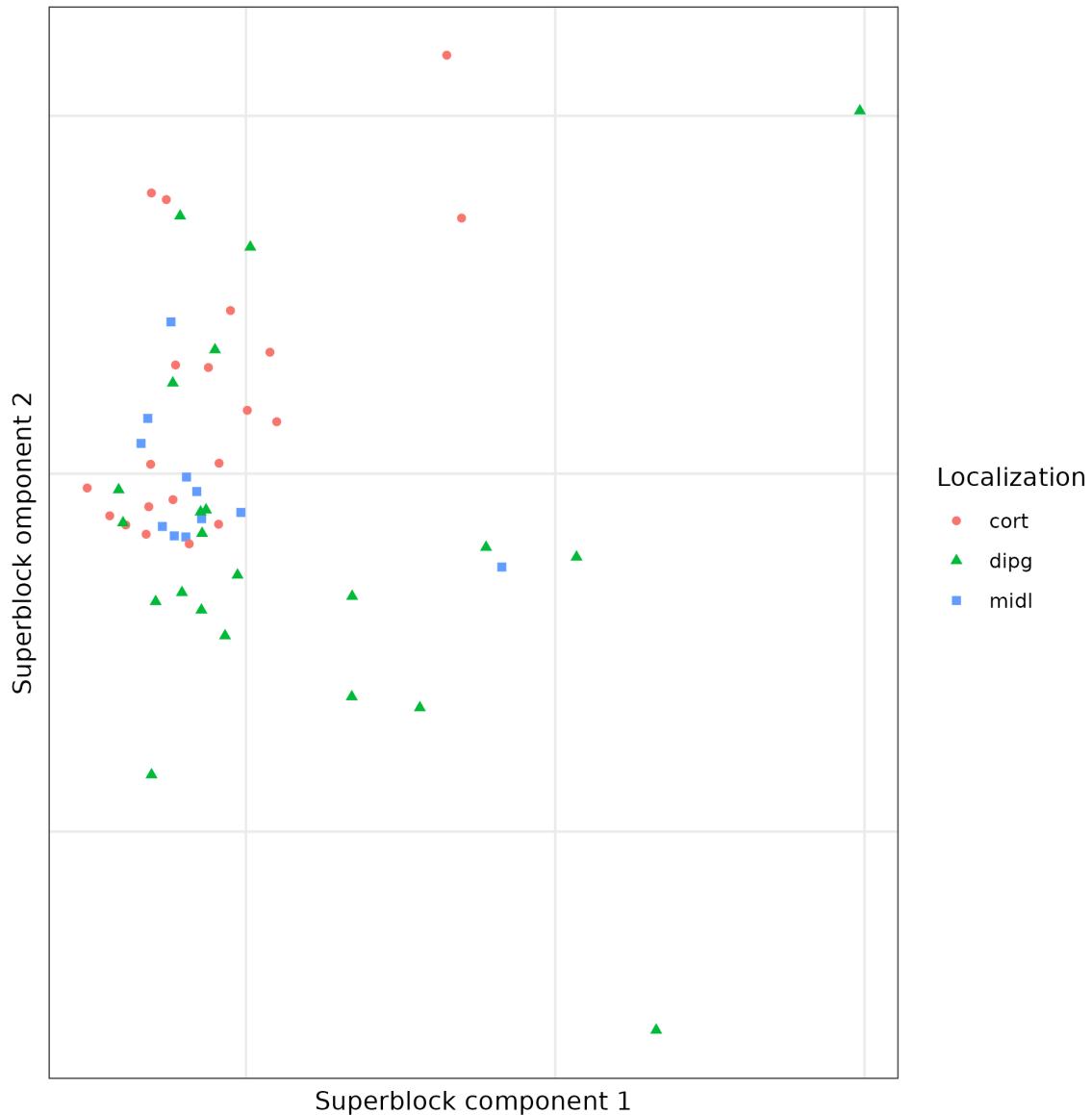
But when the best model with the superblock that had highest inner AVE is quite different (Table 4.6):

**Table 4.6.** Relationships between the different blocks in the Puget's dataset for model superblock.2. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model.superblock	GE	CGH	Superblock	Localization
GE	1	1/3	0	1
CGH	1/3	0	1	0
Superblock	0	1	0	0
Localization	1	0	1	0

Exploratory analysis with the superblock model was done. The first two components of the superblock did not help to explain the biology or classify the tumors (See figure 4.4):

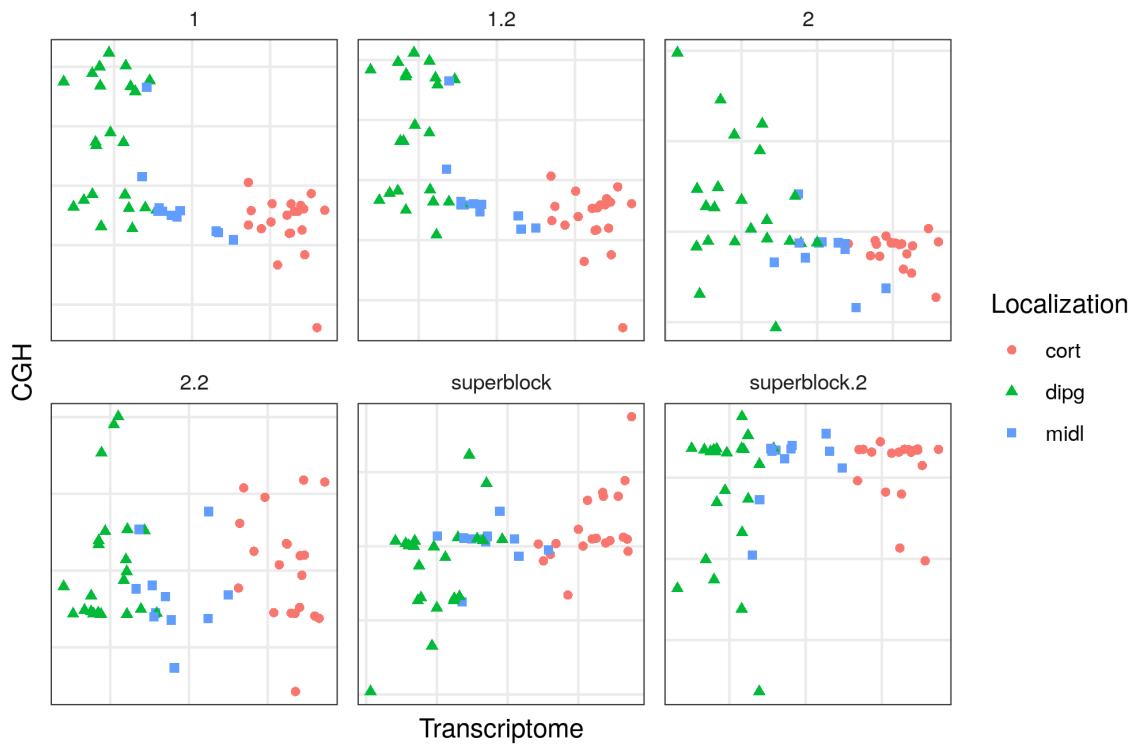
Design with superblock



**Figure 4.4.** First components of the superblock which has all the data of the samples on the Puget's dataset.

The same data was used to look for a good model from the data itself including a model

with a superblock but looking at the first component of the CGH and transcriptome block. This allowed to visually inspect if each model's components helped to classify the samples (Figure 4.5):



**Figure 4.5.** Different RGCCA models in the Puget's dataset. The different models with the same data showing the sample position on the first components of the CGH and the transcriptome block. Model 1 and 1.2 with transcriptomics, CGH data and all the data about the samples together. Model 2 and 2.2 with transcriptomics, CGH data and all the data bout the samples on different blocks. Model superblock and superblock.2 have all the data in different blocks and one block with all the data.

The first components of the CGH and the transcriptomics blocks of the superblock.2 model show better classification than that of the superblock. However, the other models show a better classification of the samples with much simpler models.

To find these models the three blocks with the best tau and the centroid scheme were analyzed by changing the weights between 0 and 1 by 0.1 intervals. According to the inner AVE, the best model was the one in which the weights (1) between the host transcriptome and location, (2) the host transcriptome and the CGH, and (3) the CGH block were linked to variables related to the location with weights of 1, 0.1 and 0.1, respectively.

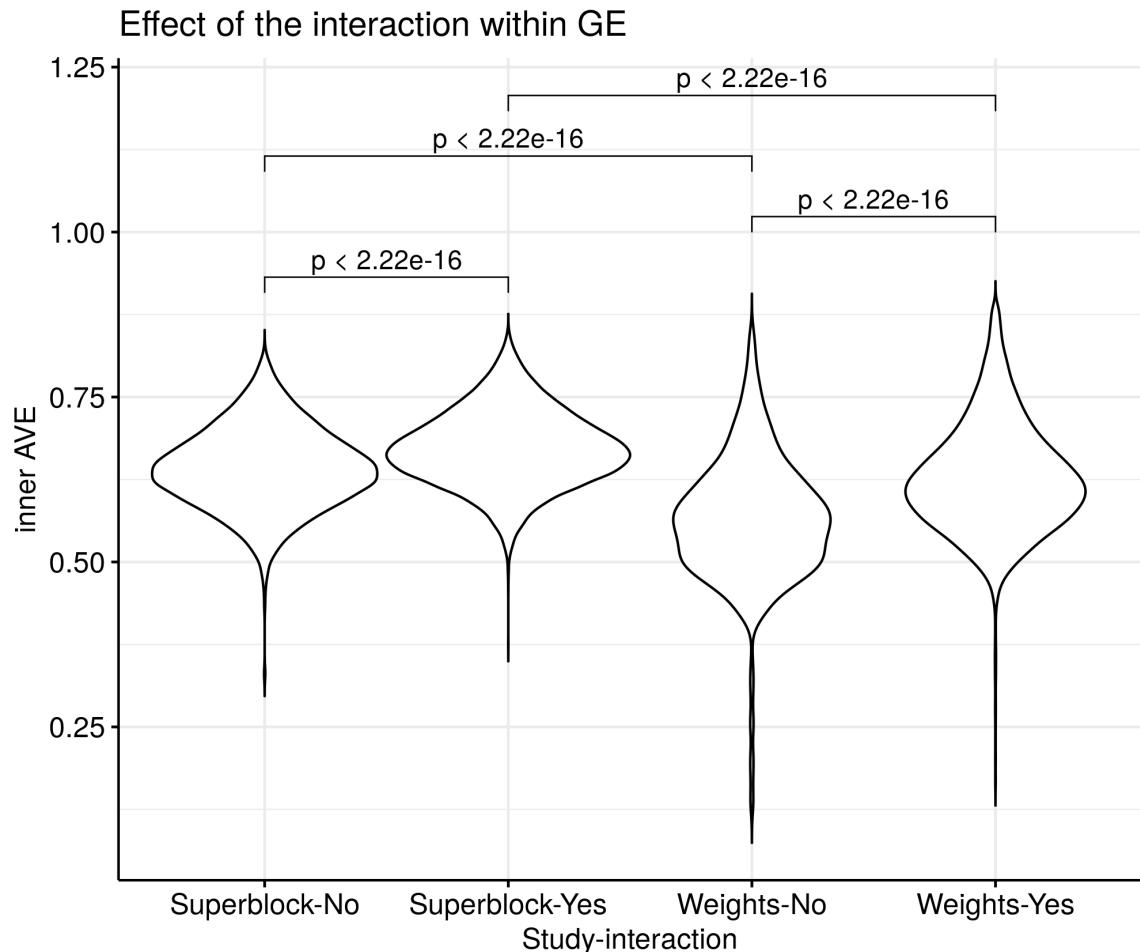
When we added a superblock to the data, there was a slight increase of 0.01 on the inner AVE of the model (See Table 4.7). The model with the superblock that explained most of the variance was that in which the weights of the interaction within (1) the host transcriptome, (2) between the superblock and the CGH, (3) between the host transcriptome and the localization, and (4) between CGH and the host transcriptome were 1, 1, 1 and 1/3, respectively (See table 4.6). To see if the superblock could classify the sample by location, we plotted the first two components of the superblock.

We can clearly see that they do not classify the samples according to the location of the tumor, which is known to affect the tumor phenotype [149].

Adding one block containing the age of the patient and the severity of the tumor to the model, decreased the inner AVE. The best model with these blocks, according to the inner AVE, was that in which the interactions (1) within the host transcriptome, (2) between the host transcriptome and the localization, (3) between the host transcriptome and(4) the CGH and between the CGH and the other variables were 1, 1, 1/3 and 1/3, respectively. The first components of each model can be seen in the figure:

We can observe on the figure 4.5, the strong dependency between gene expression and location since the first model while the weaker relationship with the CGH assay [149]. On the other hand, the major difference is the dispersion on the CGH component on each model.

The effect of the superblock and weights on different models to the inner AVE. There are significant differences between having the superblock and not having it.



**Figure 4.6.** Effect of superblock and weights on the inner AVE on Puget's dataset. Designs with the superblock showed higher inner AVE scores than without it. Interaction yes/no indicates RNA and RNA interaction.

The different models resulted on the following AVE values as reported on 4.7:

**Table 4.7.** AVE values of RGCCA models in the Puget's dataset. Values for both inner and outer AVE of the first canonical component of models 1, 1.2, 2 2.2 and superblock and superblock.2 are shown.

Model	inner AVE	outer AVE
<b>1</b>	0.6333592	0.0692097
<b>1.2</b>	0.8512360	0.0692319
<b>2</b>	0.2791546	0.0738695
<b>2.2</b>	0.6902329	0.0692707
<b>superblock</b>	0.7055847	0.0734578
<b>superblock.2</b>	0.8047477	0.0695821

#### 4.2.2 HSCT dataset

The peranova analysis was performed on this dataset to estimate which were the variables that are more relevant. From the many variables the location, sex, patient id and others were found to be related to the variability of the microbiome or the transcriptome on this dataset.

With the peranova analysis we found that more of the 50% of the variance of normalized RNAseq data and microbiome data respectively is explained by the variables of location, disease, sex, and the interaction between disease and sex. On the transcriptome the most important factor is location which is more than 15% of the variance, while on the microbiome data the most important factor is the patient id followed by location of the sample.

**Table 4.8.** Peranova analysis of transcriptome. The variables and their interactions (shown with :) and the  $R^2$  values and the associated p-value. The higher the  $R^2$  the more variance is explained by that factor.

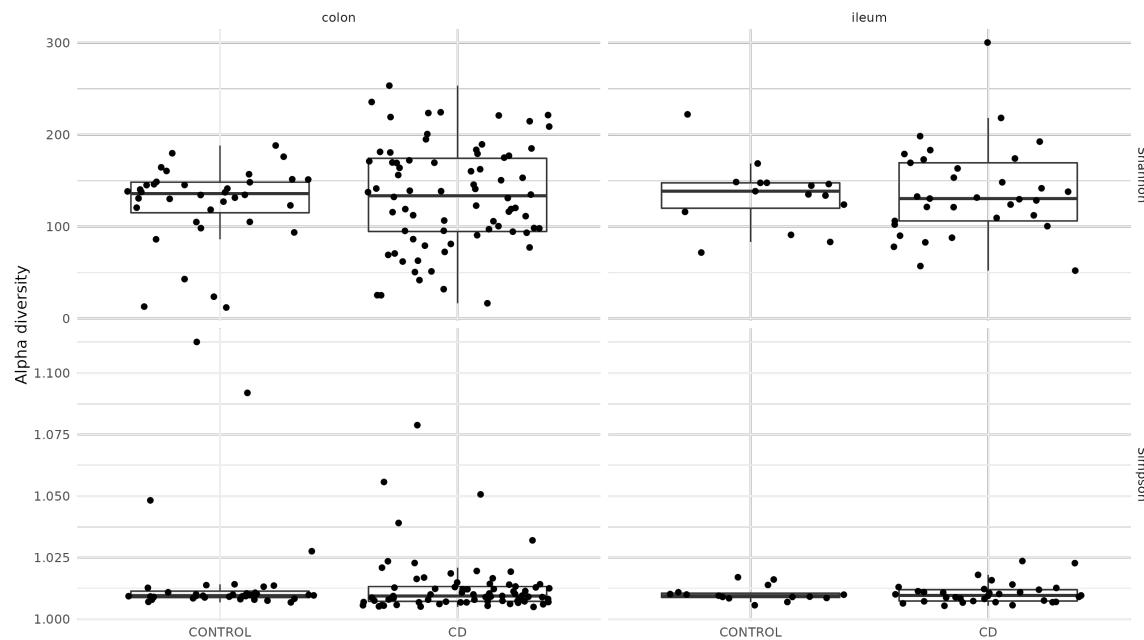
Factor	R	p-value
<b>Location</b>	0.18057	0.00020
<b>IBD</b>	0.03120	0.00020
<b>Sex</b>	0.01306	0.00120
<b>IBD:Sex</b>	0.01279	0.11798
<b>Location:IBD</b>	0.02427	0.11458
<b>Location:Sex</b>	0.00816	0.03519
<b>Location:IBD:Sex</b>	0.00486	0.52190
<b>Residuals</b>	0.72508	

**Table 4.9.** Permanova analysis of microbiome. The variables and their interactions (shown with :) and the  $R^2$  values and the associated p-value. The higher the  $R^2$  the more variance is explained by that factor.

Factor	R	p-value
<b>Location</b>	0.06061	0.0002000
<b>IBD</b>	0.04967	0.0002000
<b>Sex</b>	0.01712	0.0003999
<b>IBD:Sex</b>	0.01091	0.6604679
<b>Location:IBD</b>	0.02089	0.8476305
<b>Location:Sex</b>	0.01139	0.0075918
<b>Location:IBD:Sex</b>	0.00289	0.9994001
<b>Residuals</b>	0.82652	

With globaltest the results were similar: sex, IBD, location, age and time since diagnosis were able to explain the SESCD score ( $p\text{-value } 5.7 \cdot 10^{-21}$ ). The resulting p-value was well below the 0,05 threshold defined for RNAseq data on the models including the segment of the sample, sex and treatment.

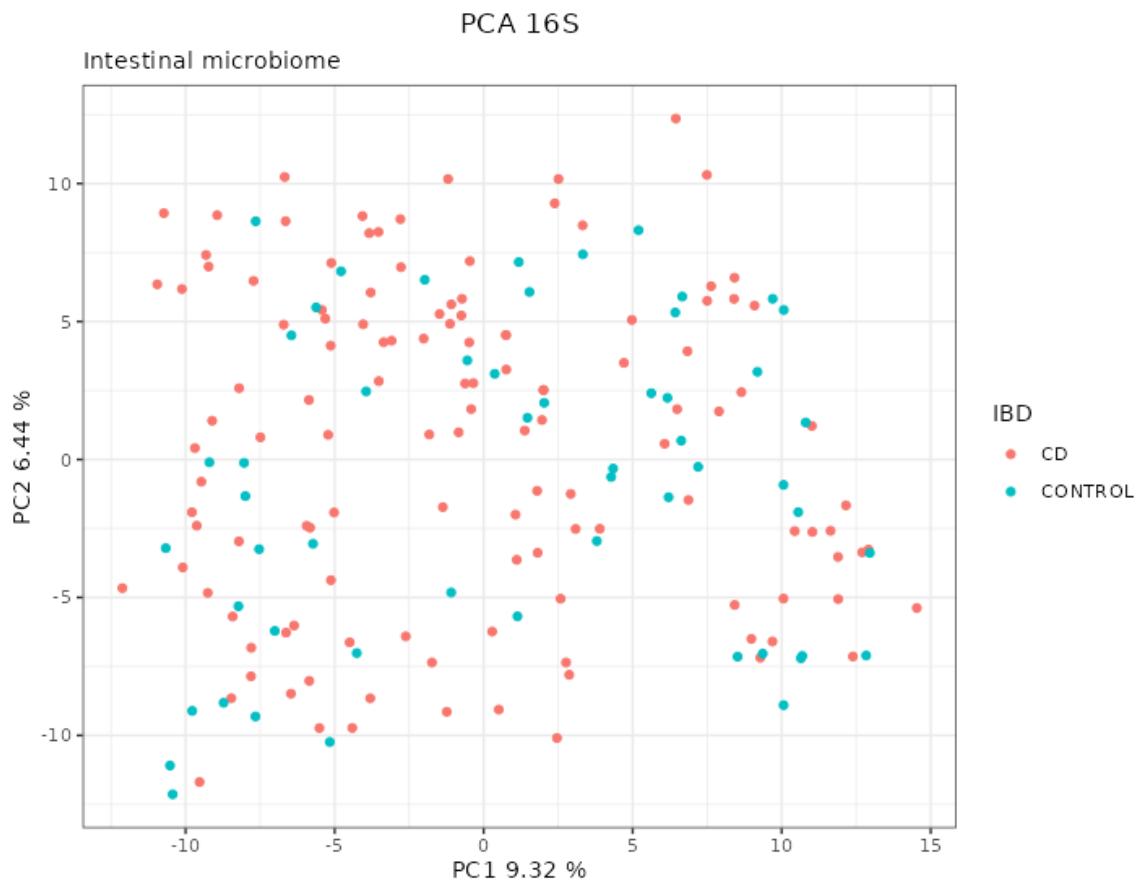
On the microbiome data the results were similar but the p-value was considerably higher but still below the threshold.



**Figure 4.7.** Microbiome diversity in the HSCT dataset. On the upper section the Shannon effective and on the lower row the Simpson effective diversity splitted by colon and ileum and controls and CD.

Diversity indices of the samples were explored and compared for several subsets. Splitting by location of the sample and disease provided the highest differences and the diversity index along time did not change much.

The PCA didn't show any pattern on the microbiome according to the location, as can be seen in the first dimensions of the PCA in figure 4.8:



**Figure 4.8.** PCA of the 16S data of the HSCT dataset. Samples colored by location of the segment. There are no clear patterns according to the location.

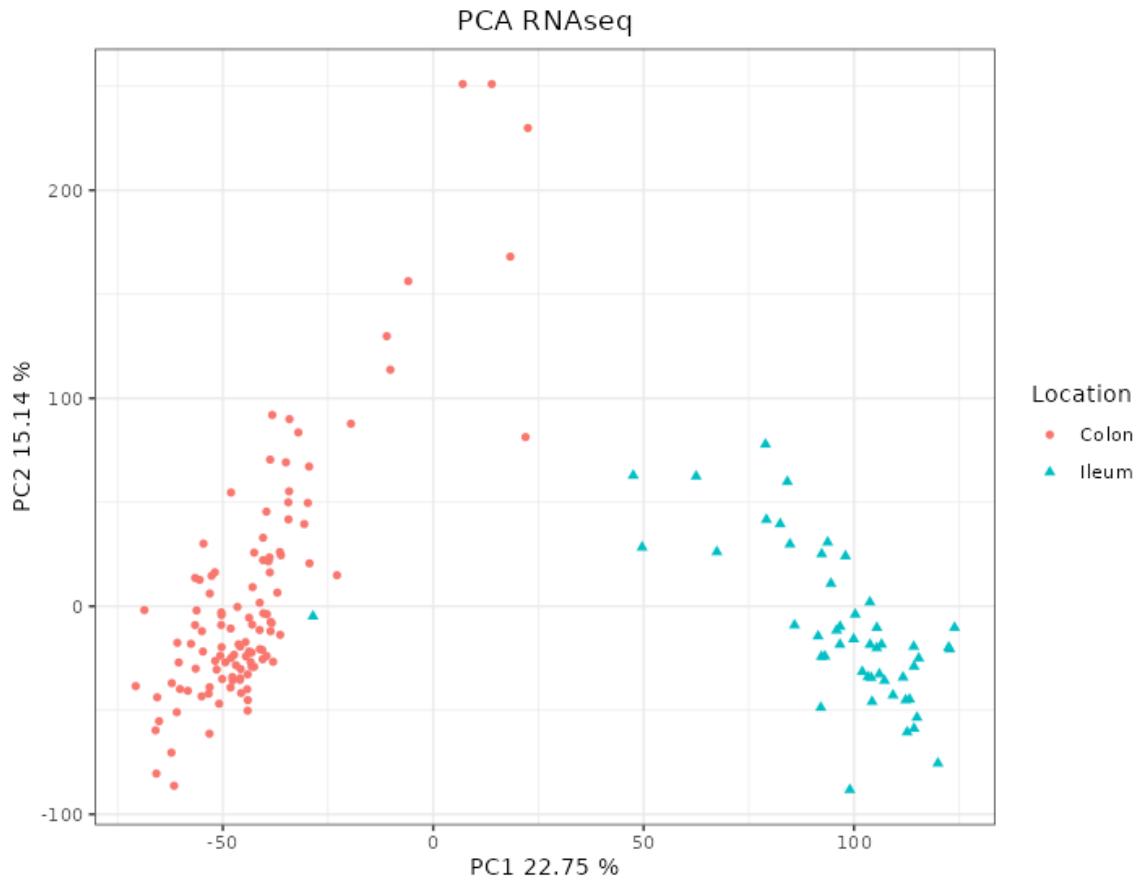
The PCA on the transcriptome shows a clear pattern splitting by location of the sample on the first dimension (see figure 4.9).

Weighted gene co-expression network analysis did not provide relevant links between bacteria and transcriptome as it failed to find an acceptable scale free degree. As can be seen in the figure 4.10, the scale free topology does not reach the recommended threshold of 0.9 and the mean connectivity is also very low even for the first power.

STATegRa was used between stool 16S data and intestinal 16S data under the assumption that there is a shared common factor without influence of other categorical variables. However, it did not find a good agreement between these two data sources and 16S data source was not longer used on the analysis. In addition, the model is fixed, so it did not allow to find new or other relationships that are not one to one.

With RGCCA we could select different models and use all the data available without much assumptions. The models with the highest inner AVE of the family 1 and the family 2 models were similar to those on the Häsler dataset.

The weights of these models can be observed here:



**Figure 4.9.** PCA of the RNAseq data of the HSCT dataset. Samples colored by location of the segment. The samples separate according to the location.

**Table 4.10.** Relationships between the different blocks in the HSCT dataset for model 0. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

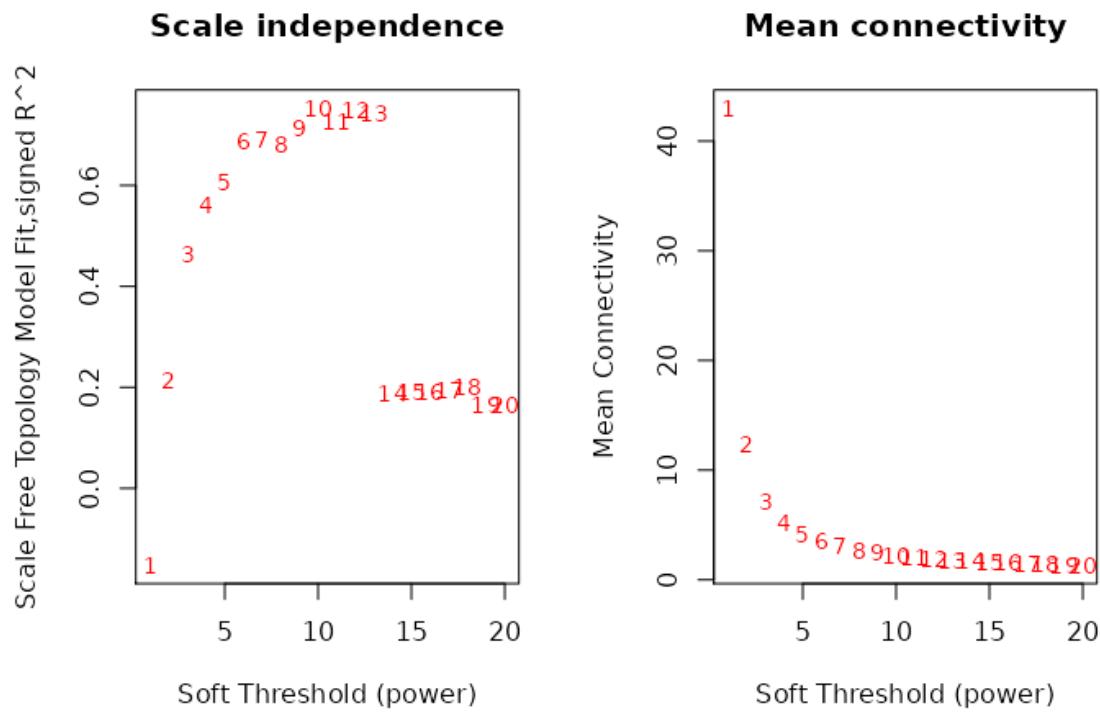
Model 0	Transcriptome	Microbiome
Transcriptome	0	1
Microbiome	1	0

If we include the information about the samples all together in a block called metadata we can start from this model on 4.11:

**Table 4.11.** elationships between the different blocks in the HSCT dataset for model 1.1. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model 1.1	Transcriptome	Microbiome	metadata
Transcriptome	0	0	1
Microbiome	0	0	1
metadata	1	1	0

When looking for the model that adjust better following this blocks we arrived to model 1.2 thanks to `inteRmodel`, described in table 4.12.



**Figure 4.10.** Power evaluation of WGCNA of the HSCT dataset. On the ordinate the power on the abscissa on the left the scale free topology model fit; on the right the mean connectivity. There is a low fit even on large power and the mean connectivity is below 100 from the very first value.

**Table 4.12.** Relationships between the different blocks in the HSCT dataset for model 1.2. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

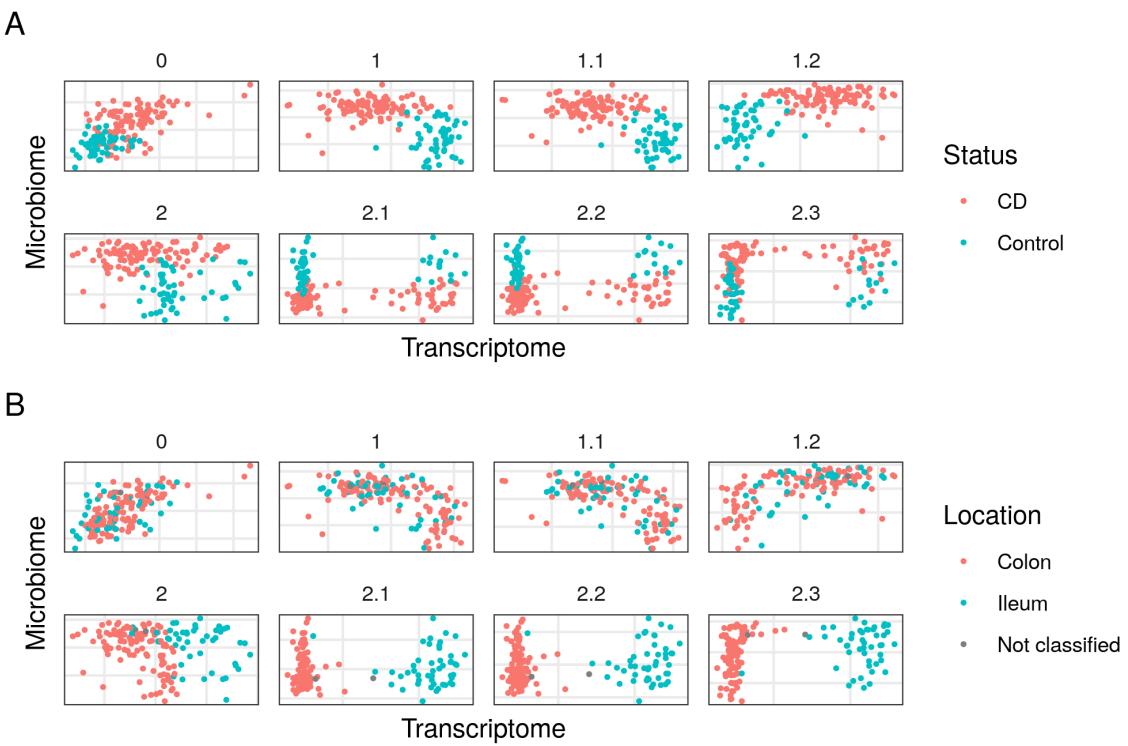
Model 1.2	Transcriptome	Microbiome	metadata
<b>Transcriptome</b>	0	0.0	1.0
<b>Microbiome</b>	0	0.0	0.1
<b>metadata</b>	1	0.1	0.0

On model two we split the invariable variables from those related to the location:

**Table 4.13.** Relationships between the different blocks in the HSCT dataset for model 2. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model 2	Transcriptome	Microbiome	Demographic	Location	Time
<b>Transcriptome</b>	0	1	1	1	0
<b>Microbiome</b>	1	0	1	1	0
<b>Demographic</b>	1	1	0	0	1
<b>Location</b>	1	1	0	0	0
<b>Time</b>	0	0	1	0	0

Following this split, we used `int eRmodel` (See section above 4.1.3) to find the model that has higher inner AVE for these blocks is the one in table 4.14:



**Figure 4.11.** Models in the HSCT dataset. On the abscissa the transcriptome, on the ordinate the Microbiome. Each square represents a different model of the HSCT dataset. On panel A colored by disease status, on panel B colored by sample location. Model 0 has only transcriptome and microbiome data, models 1 to 1.2 with data about the samples and models 2.1 to 2.3 with data about the samples split in 3 blocks.

**Table 4.14.** Relationships between the different blocks in the HSCT dataset for model 2.2. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model 2.2	Transcriptome	Microbiome	Demographic	Location	Time
<b>Transcriptome</b>	0	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.0
<b>Microbiome</b>	0	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.0
<b>Demographic</b>	0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.6
<b>Location</b>	1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
<b>Time</b>	0	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0

We also tested specifically a model from the family 2.3, which can be seen in table 4.15:

**Table 4.15.** Relationships between the different blocks in the HSCT dataset for model 2.3. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model 2.3	Transcriptome	Microbiome	Demographic	Location	Time
<b>Transcriptome</b>	0.0	0.1	0.0	1.0	0
<b>Microbiome</b>	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0
<b>Demographic</b>	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	1
<b>Location</b>	1.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0
<b>Time</b>	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	0

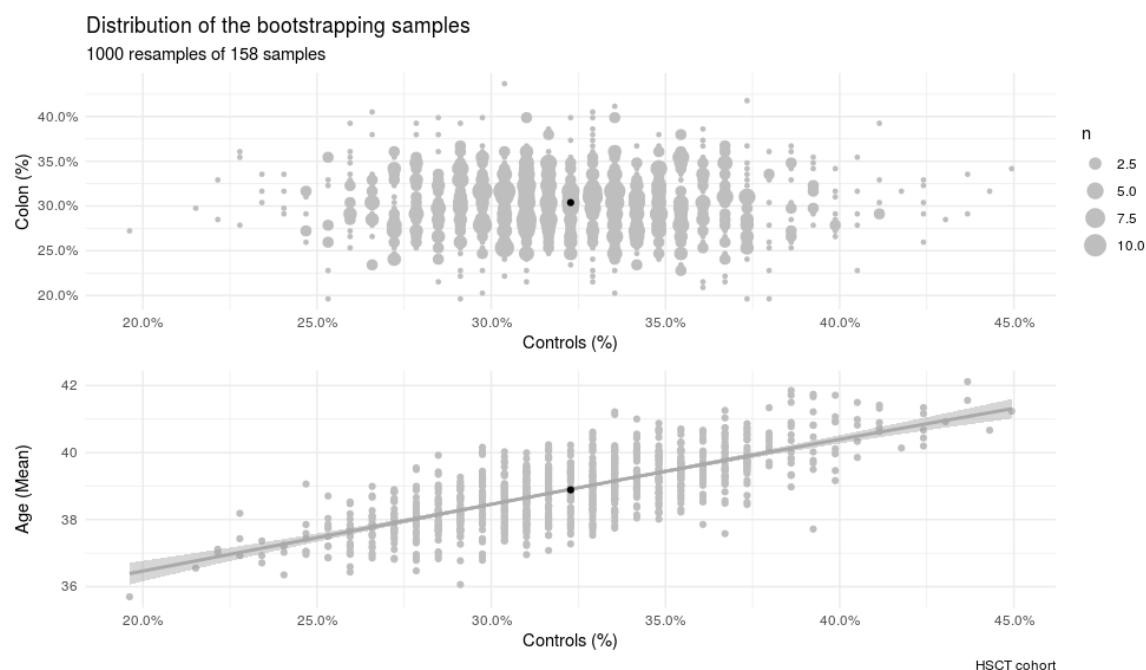
The best model of the family 2 confirmed a relationship between the host transcriptome and the location-related variables, while the microbiome was associated with the demographic and location-related variables (see figure 4.11 and S2 data of [197]). Overall, we see that the relationships in the model affected the distribution of samples on the components of both the host transcriptome and the microbiome.

**Table 4.16.** *The models in the HSCT and their AVE values. For each model the inner AVE and the outer AVE is presented.*

Model	inner AVE	outer AVE
<b>0.0</b>	0.3999234	0.1001689
<b>1.0</b>	0.6230190	0.0842333
<b>1.1</b>	0.5678189	0.0848714
<b>1.2</b>	0.7043881	0.0775766
<b>2.0</b>	0.2517363	0.0982050
<b>2.1</b>	0.6940253	0.0940266
<b>2.2</b>	0.8187640	0.0941628
<b>2.3</b>	0.7761846	0.0943938

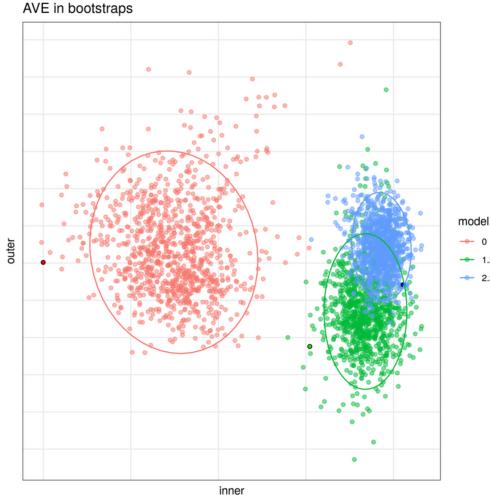
The different models selected different variables, some of which are shared between models. The most similar models are those that have split the metadata into 3 blocks, followed by those that have the metadata in a single block.

In order to analyze the accuracy of the models, one thousand bootstraps were used to integrate the data from the HSCT CD dataset. Each bootstrap had its own dispersion on the variables according to the samples selected, the distribution of the bootstraps used are represented here:



**Figure 4.12.** *Dispersion of the bootstrapped samples on age and percentage of colon and controls samples.*

Evaluating the same model on each bootstrap lead to a dispersion on the inner AVE of the model. The lower the dispersion, the more robust the model was to different conditions than in the initial testing.



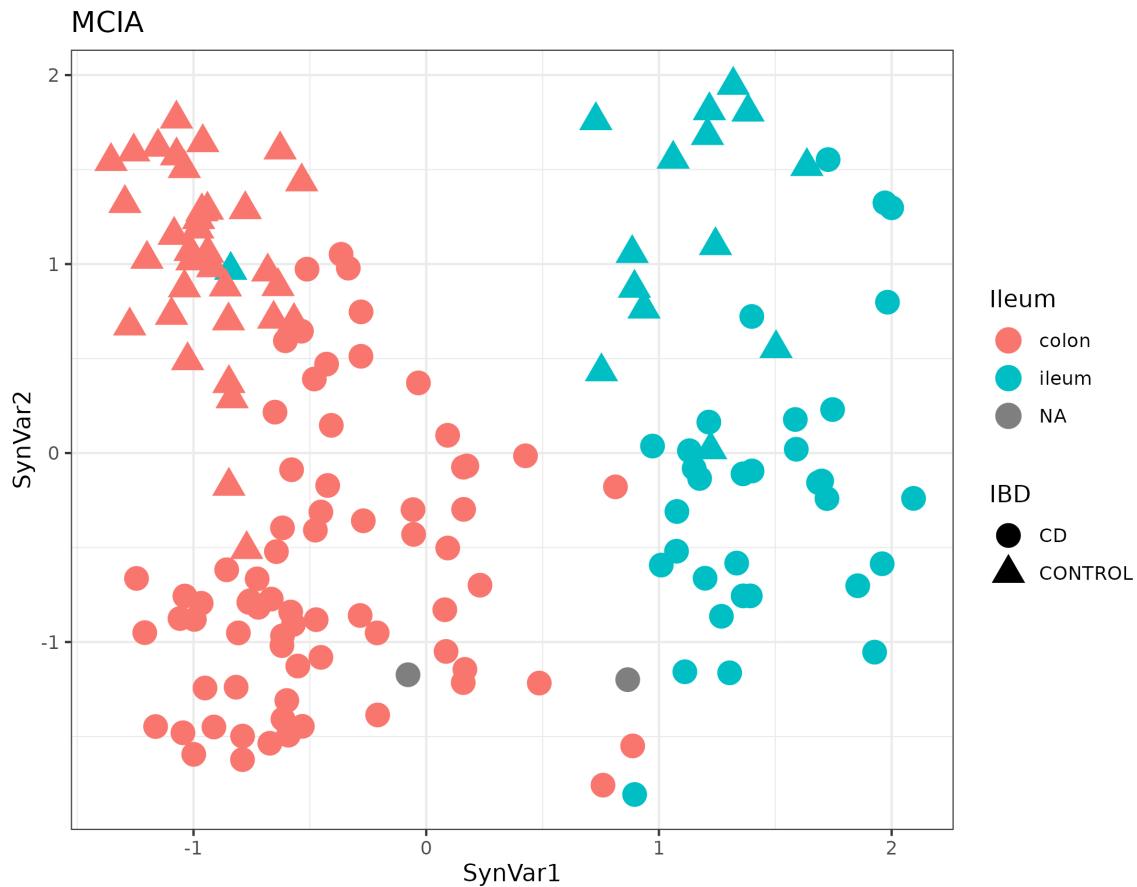
**Figure 4.13.** Bootstrap of the models 0, 1.2 and 2.2 on the HSCT dataset. The point with the black circle is the AVE of the original data. The dispersion is shown by the ellipses. Model 0 and 1.2 have lower inner and outer AVE score, model 2.2 has lower outer score but higher inner value than the bootstrapped.

With the bootstrapped models we used **BaseSet** to estimate the probability that each variable to be relevant for the association with a disease. However, due to big amount of small probabilities when using the **BaseSet** package to calculate which variables are more relevant it could not provide a good estimation on time.

**MCIA** was applied as a baseline of the integration, the first two components were represented similarly to those of the blocks when using **RGCCA**, see figure 4.14 of its outcome.

The **area under the curve (AUC)** of classifying the transcriptome in colon or ileum segments was compared between the models (see figure 4.15 and with **MCIA**).

These models have the following **AUC** to classify the location of the sample according to the first component of the transcriptome block.



**Figure 4.14.** MCIA dimensions in the HSCT dataset. MCIA first two synthetic variables. In red circles the colon and in blue triangles the ileum.

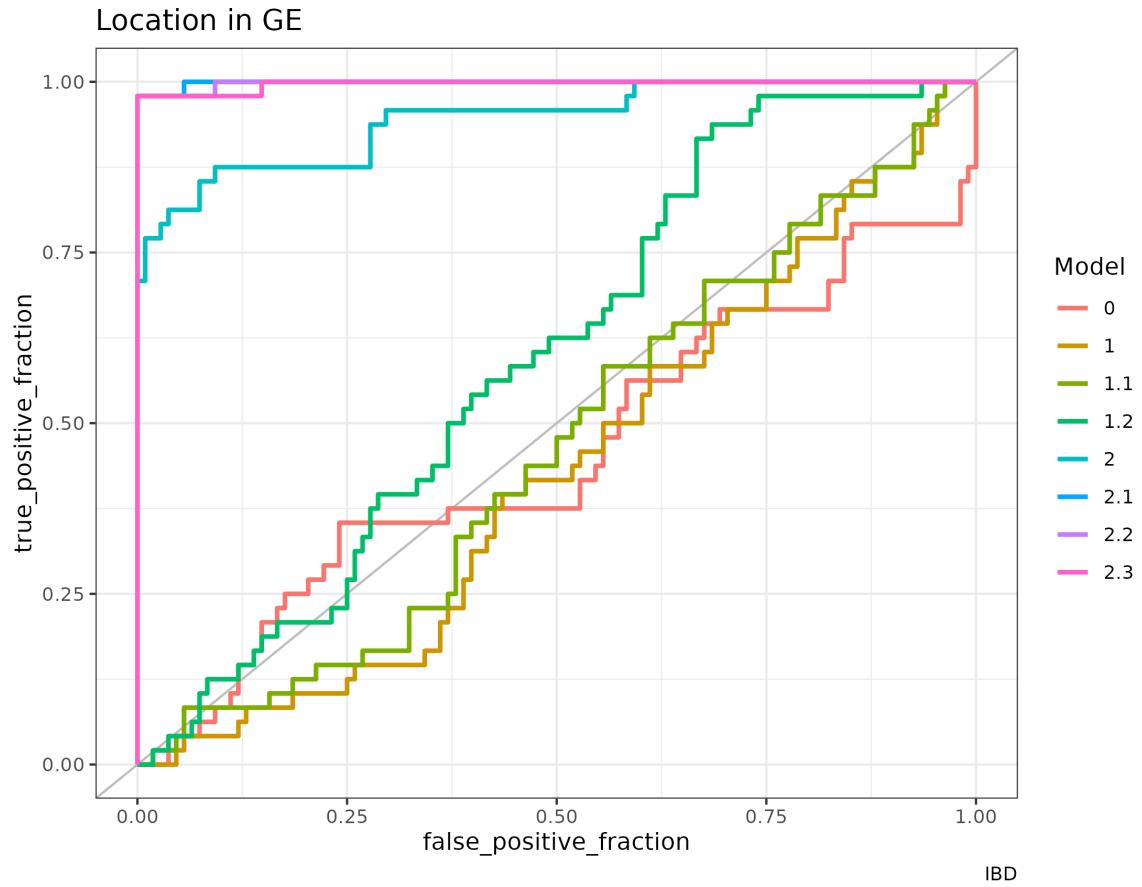
**Table 4.17.** AUC values of RGCCA models of the HSCT dataset classifying the location of the sample according to the first component of the transcriptome block. From model 0 to model 2.3, the best classification is achieved with model 2.1. Note that this is removing two samples for which the location is unknown.

Model	AUC
<b>0</b>	0.4537037
<b>1</b>	0.4309414
<b>1.1</b>	0.4639275
<b>1.2</b>	0.5958719
<b>2</b>	0.9450231
<b>2.1</b>	0.9988426
<b>2.2</b>	0.9980710
<b>2.3</b>	0.9969136

On MCIA the AUC for the classification of ileum or colon samples is of 0.9851 once those two samples with unknown location are excluded. This is on par with the models of family 2 as can be seen in the table 4.17.

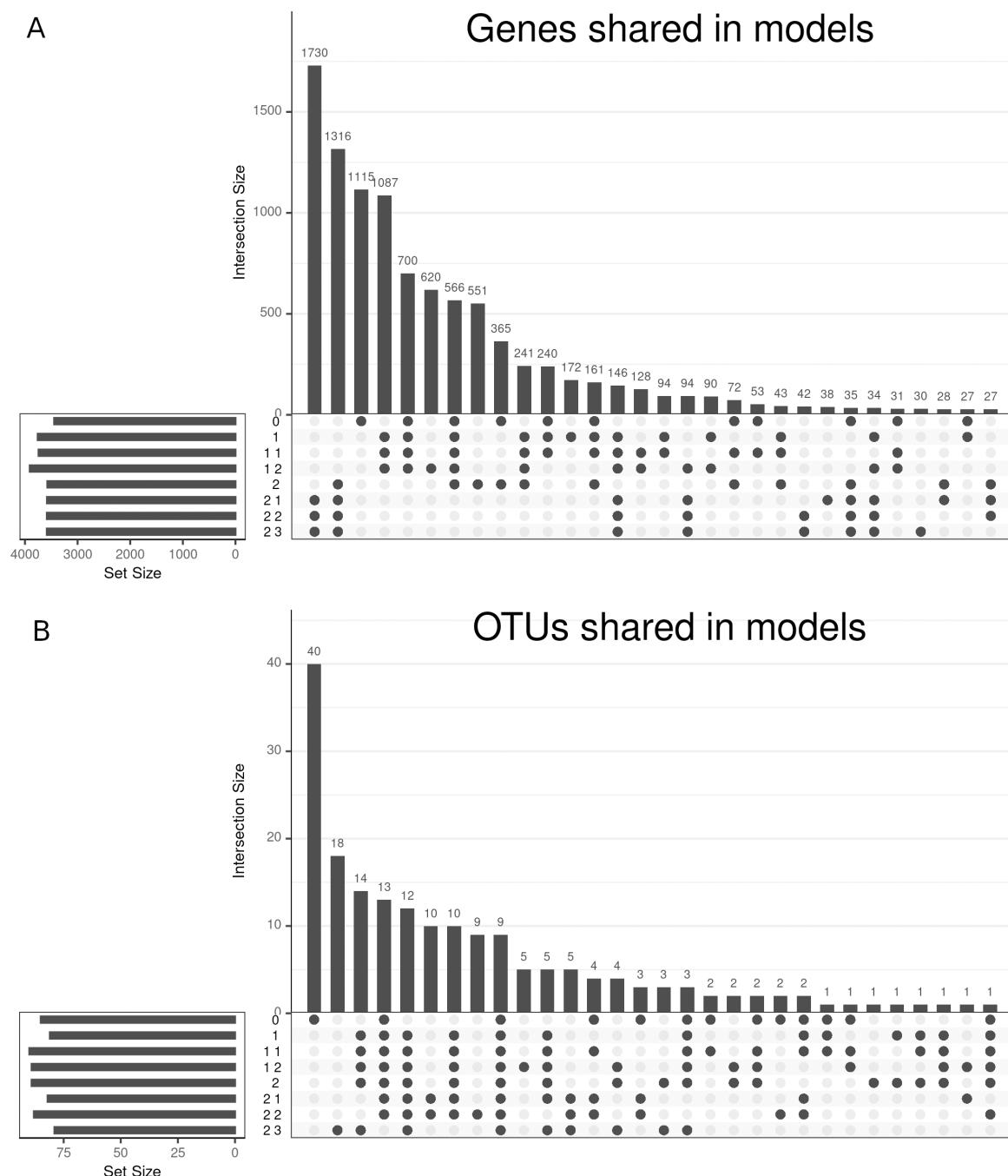
The different models selected different variables as can be seen in figure 4.16.

Differences and similarities between the selected features of each model can be observed



**Figure 4.15.** *AUC of the RGCCA models in the HSCT dataset. The classification of the localization of the sample according to the first component of the gene expression of the models generated with RGCCA on the HSCT dataset.*

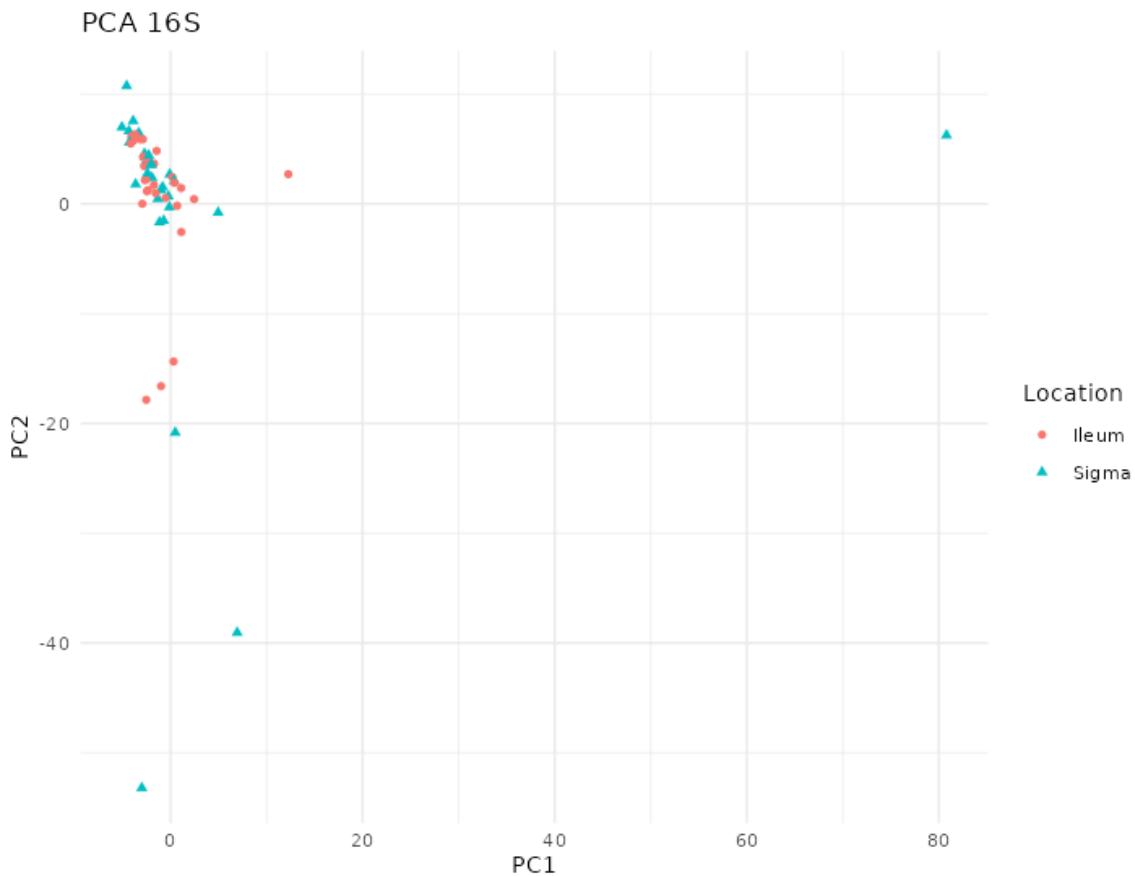
in figure 4.16. Genes are very similar between model 0 to 1.2 and between 2 to 2.3, while OTUs are very unique on model 0 and others shared between most models.



**Figure 4.16.** Upset plot of variables selected in the HSCT dataset. The variables selected on each model from 0 to 2.3 showing the intersection between them regarding genes, panel A, and OTUs, panel B.

### 4.2.3 Häsler's dataset

If we look at the dataset 16S, the PCA does not show a pattern as can be seen in figure 4.17.



**Figure 4.17.** PCA of 16S of Häsler's dataset colored by the location of the samples.

The PCA on the transcriptome shows a distinction between colon and ileum according to the first dimension of the PCA that can be seen in figure 4.18.

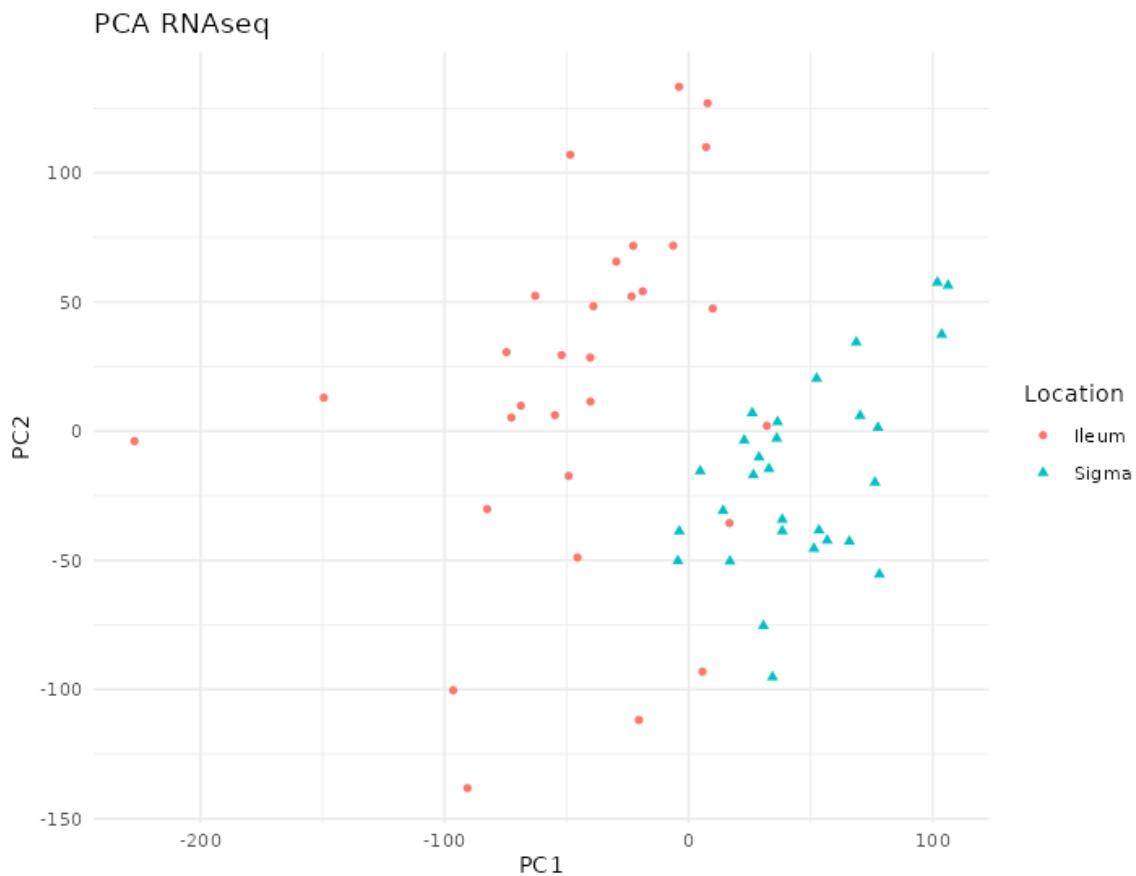
In this dataset, the parameter tau behaved slightly differently than with the previous dataset but the value from the Schäfer's method for tau was close to the best value.

Models for Häsler dataset are:

**Table 4.18.** Model 0 of Häsler dataset. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model 0	RNAseq	micro
RNAseq	0	1
micro	1	0

The first model for family 1 is in table 4.19:



**Figure 4.18.** PCA of RNaseq of the Häsler's dataset. The samples are colored by location sigma and ileum. There are two clear groups according to the location.

**Table 4.19.** Model 1.1 of the Häsler dataset. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model 1.1	RNAseq	micro	meta
RNAseq	0	0	1
micro	0	0	1
meta	1	1	0

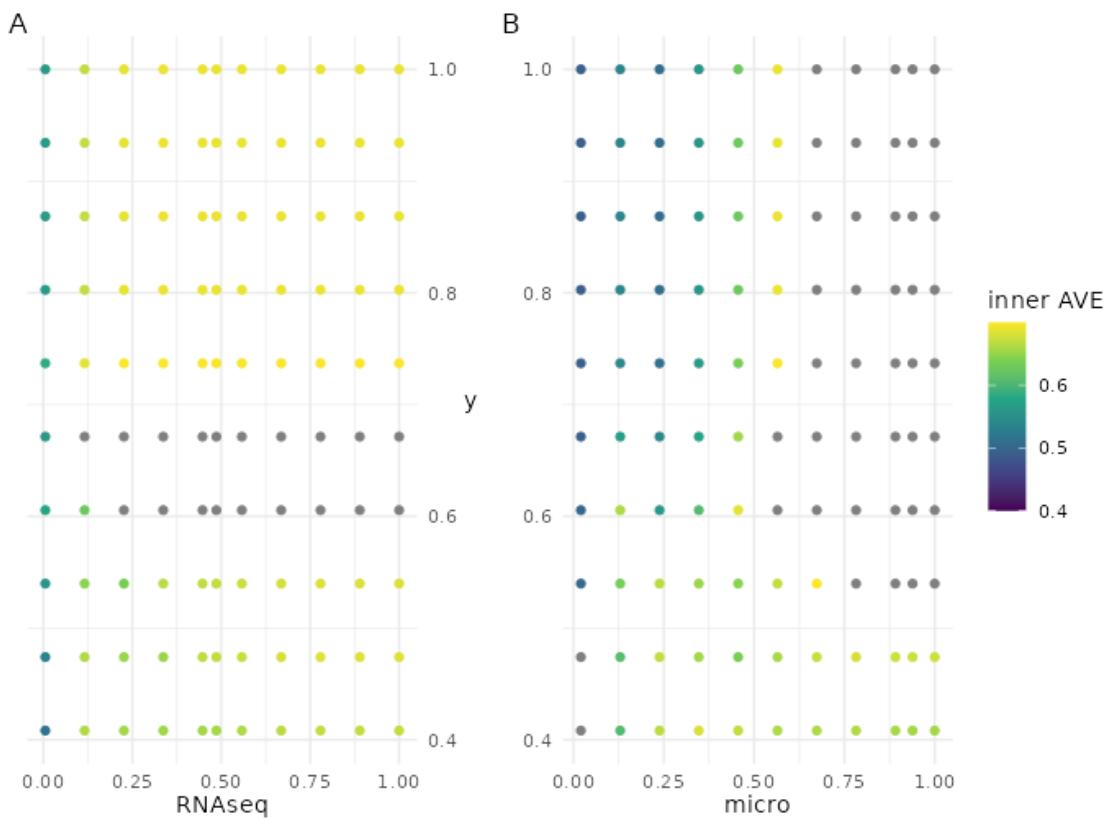
The after optimization of the model of family 1, the best one is in table 4.20:

**Table 4.20.** Model 1.2 of the Häsler dataset. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model 1.2	RNAseq	micro	meta
RNAseq	0	0.0	1.0
micro	0	0.0	0.1
meta	1	0.1	0.0

The first model for family 2 is in table 4.21:

## Inner AVE depending on tau



**Figure 4.19.** Changes on tau on the centroid scheme in the Häsler dataset affect the inner AVE score on the model 1. The panel A shows on the ordinate the RNAseq tau value, the panel B on the right, shows the tau of the microorganism; both of them show the y's tau on the abscissa.

**Table 4.21.** Model 2.1 of the Häsler dataset. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model 2.1	RNAseq	micro	Location	Demographic	Time
<b>RNAseq</b>	0	0.0	1.0	0	0
<b>micro</b>	0	0.0	0.5	1	0
<b>Location</b>	1	0.5	0.0	0	0
<b>Demographic</b>	0	1.0	0.0	0	1
<b>Time</b>	0	0.0	0.0	1	0

After optimization of models of family 1 the best model according to the inner AVE score is in table 4.22:

**Table 4.22.** Model 2.2 of the Häsler dataset. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model 2.2	RNAseq	micro	Location	Demographic	Time
<b>RNAseq</b>	0.0	0.1	1	0.0	0.0
<b>micro</b>	0.1	0.0	0	0.1	1.0
<b>Location</b>	1.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0
<b>Demographic</b>	0.0	0.1	0	0.0	0.1
<b>Time</b>	0.0	1.0	0	0.1	0.0

In table 4.23, we can see here the AVE scores of each of the previous models:

**Table 4.23.** AVE values of RGCCA models in Häsler's dataset. The inner and the outer AVE scores of multiple models tested on the Häsler dataset are shown. The model with the highest inner AVE is model 1.2.

Model	inner AVE	outer AVE
<b>0</b>	0.8217371	0.0961236
<b>1.1</b>	0.7461423	0.1024148
<b>1.2</b>	0.8349410	0.1025486
<b>2.1</b>	0.4980681	0.1008395
<b>2.2</b>	0.7513065	0.1009915

In contrast to the HSCT's dataset (table 4.16), the model with the highest inner AVE was model 1.2 but model 2.2 was close to it (see table 4.23). Model 2.2 has a relationship of 0.1 between microbiome and the host transcriptome and of 1 between the location and the host transcriptome. The microbiome block is also related by a factor of 0.1 with the demographic block and of 1 with the time block. Lastly, the time and the demographic block are related by a factor of a 0.1. In either case the family 1 and family 2 models can correctly separate by sample location (colon or ileum) but not by disease type or inflammation status as can be seen in figure 4.20.

There is no observable cluster of IBD samples and the other samples, showing that on this dataset the differences of the microbiome between the different type of samples are less stark. The classification of samples was very accurate in all the models, specially on model 2.2, see figure 4.21:

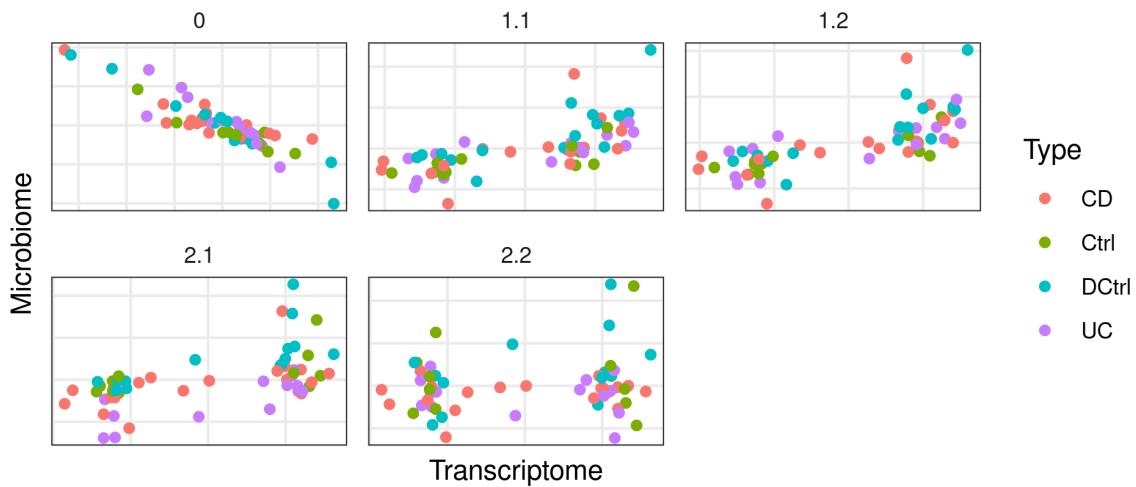
This accuracy resulted on high AUC values for all the models, as can be seen in table 4.24:

**Table 4.24.** AUC of the RGCCA models in Häsler's dataset. The AUC was calculated with the first dimension of the gene expression block ability to predict location of the sample.

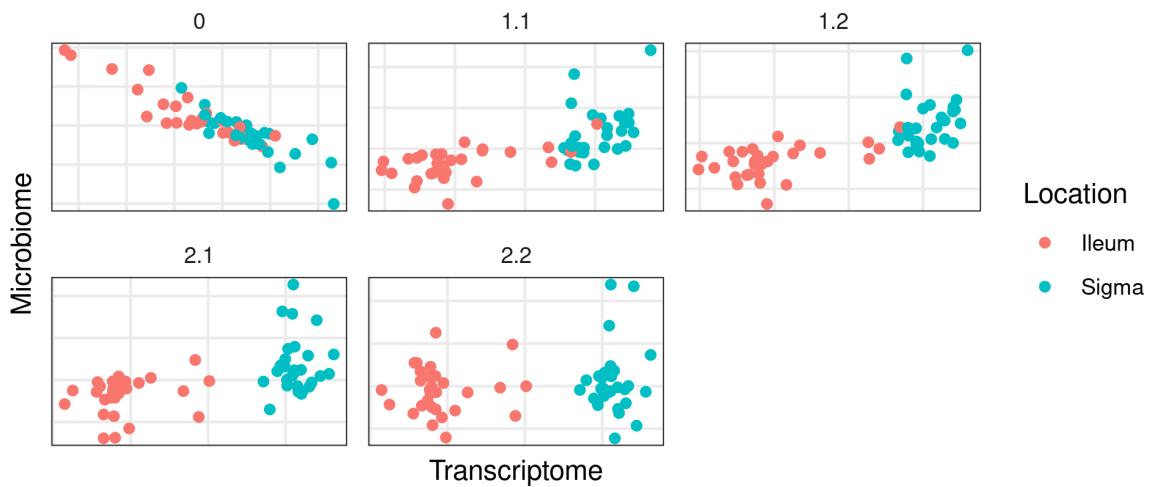
Model	AUC
<b>0</b>	0.8011494
<b>1.1</b>	0.9781609
<b>1.2</b>	0.9977011
<b>2.1</b>	1.0000000
<b>2.2</b>	1.0000000

### Samples according to different models

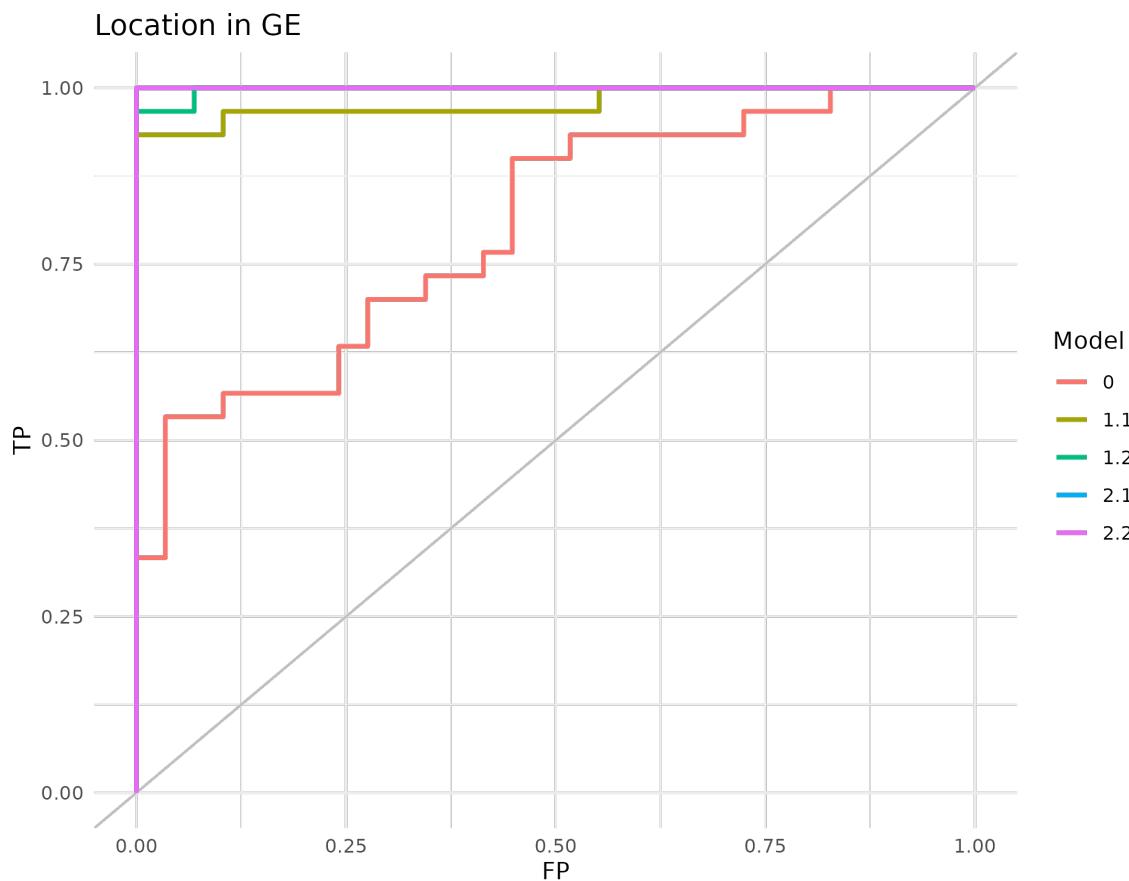
A



B



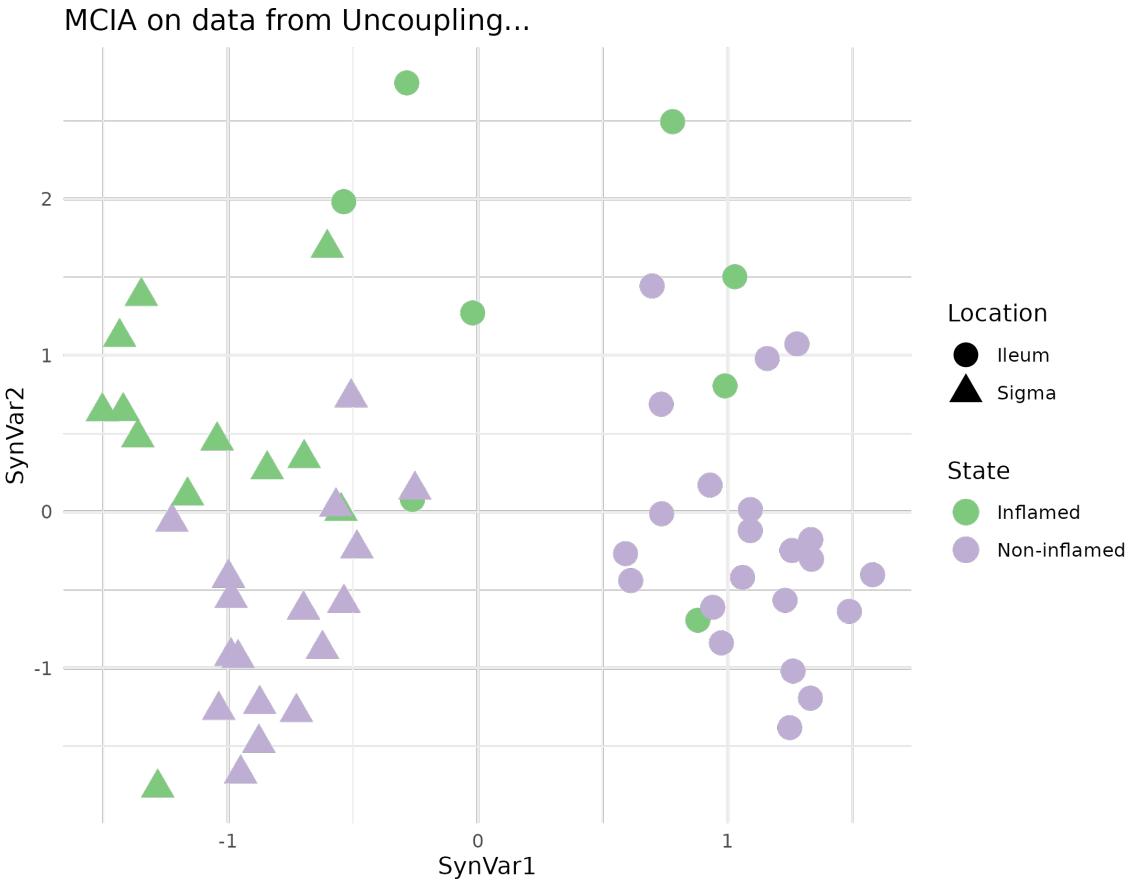
**Figure 4.20.** Models from *inteRmodel* in the Häsler's dataset. Model 0 with just the transcriptome and microbiome data. Models 1.1 to 1.2 with transcriptome, microbiome and sample data in a single block. Models 2.1 and 2.2 with transcriptome, microbiome and sample data in multiple blocks. On the A panel colored by disease on the B panel colored by location of the sample.



**Figure 4.21.** AUC of models with RGCCA in the Häsler's dataset. The classification of the localization of the sample according to the first component of the gene expression of the models generated with RGCCA on the Häsler's dataset.

MCIA was applied as a baseline of the integration and compared to the different models to know which one separates best colon and ileum samples. The result on the first two dimension is shown in figure 4.22:

MCIA's AUC results was as high as the model 2.2 to classify samples according to their location. It was even better to classify the samples according to the type of sample they are: 0.6248 vs 1 the best AUC from RGCCA that corresponds to model 1.2.



**Figure 4.22.** MCIA dimensions in the Häsler's dataset. MCIA first two dimensions of the dataset colored by state, the shape is according to the location of the samples. Shows two vertical groups on the first synthetic dimension according to the location of the samples.

#### 4.2.4 Morgan's dataset

To explore this dataset that is different from the others with IBD.

The PCA didn't show any pattern on the microbiome according to the location, see figure 4.23.

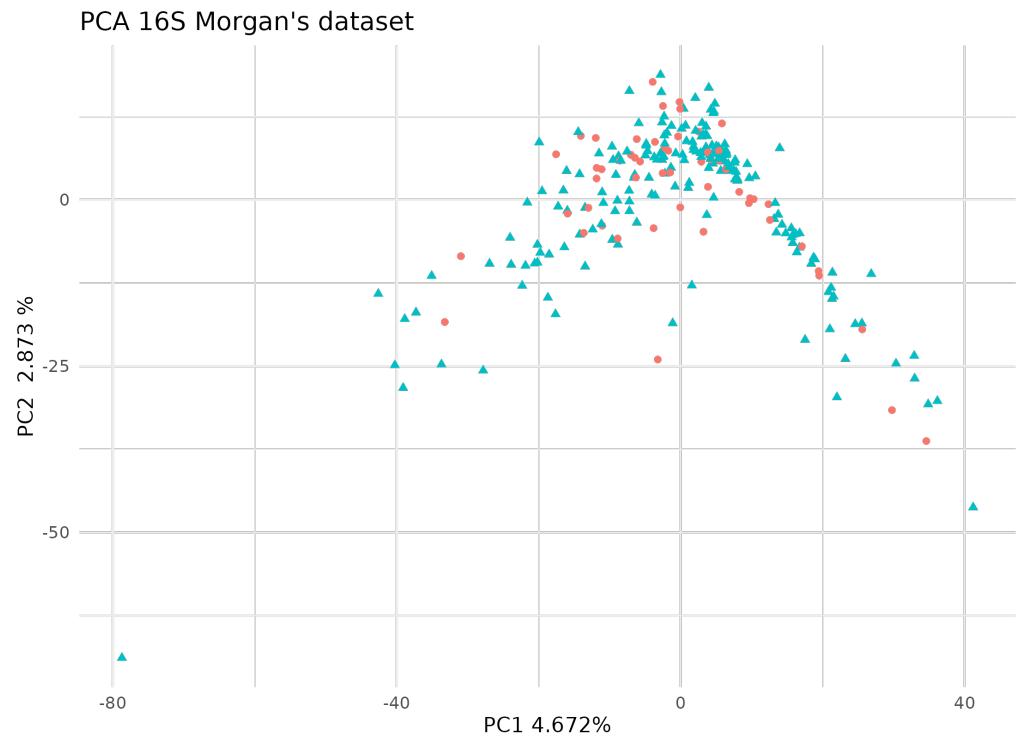
The PCA on the transcriptome did not show a clear distinction between the PPI and the pouch in figure 4.24 but there is a pattern:

We tested if results of `inteRmodel` were consistent on this dataset with the other datasets. The first model we tried is model 0 as in table 4.25:

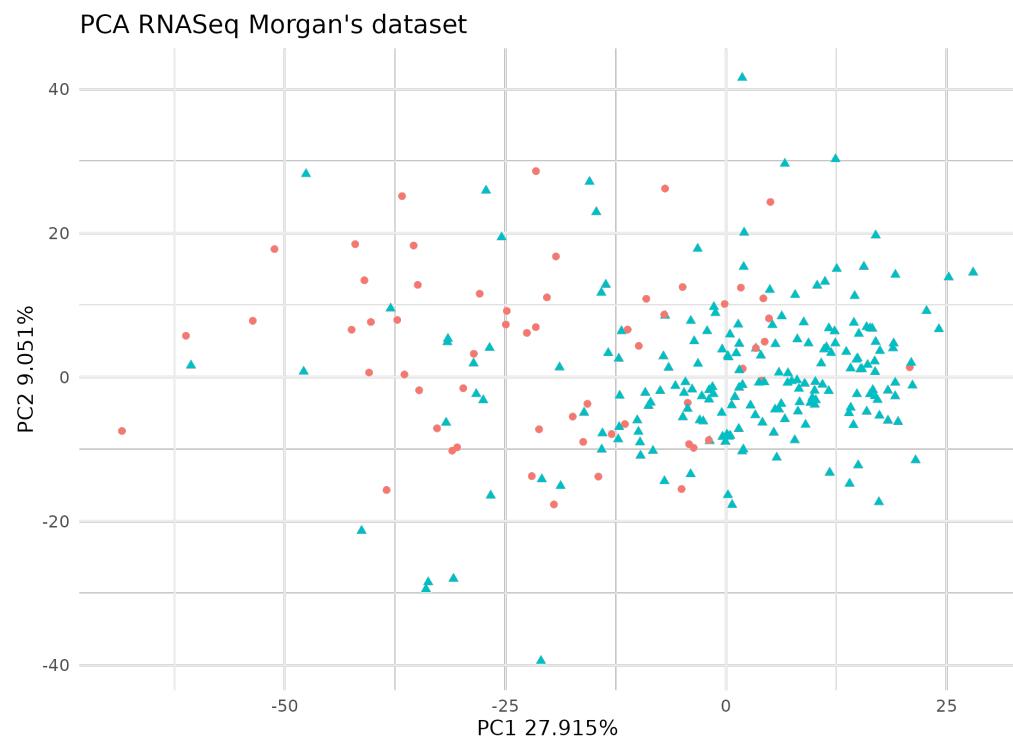
**Table 4.25.** Relationships between the different blocks in the Morgan's dataset for model 0. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model 0	Transcriptome	Microbiome
Transcriptome	0	1
Microbiome	1	0

We then added the data about the samples as provided 3.1.4, on a simple model as in table 4.26:



**Figure 4.23.** PCA of 16S of the Morgan's dataset. The sample are colored by location: red circles pouch, blue triangles pre-pouch ileum (PPI). There seems to be quite a diverse microbiota based on the first dimension.



**Figure 4.24.** PCA of RNAseq of the Morgan's dataset. The sample are colored by location: red circles pouch, blue triangles prepouch ileum (PPI). There is no clear separation of the two locations on the first dimensions of the PCA.

**Table 4.26.** Relationships between the different blocks in the Morgan's dataset for model 1. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model 1	Transcriptome	Microbiome	metadata
Transcriptome	0	0	1
Microbiome	0	0	1
metadata	1	1	0

When looking for the model that adjust better following this structure we arrived to model 1.2, described in table 4.27:

**Table 4.27.** Relationships between the different blocks in the Morgan's dataset for model 1.2. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model 1.2	Transcriptome	Microbiome	metadata
Transcriptome	0.0	0.1	0
Microbiome	0.1	0.0	1
metadata	0.0	1.0	0

On model two we split the invariable variables from those related to the location (see 4.28):

**Table 4.28.** Relationships between the different blocks in the Morgan's dataset for model 2. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model 2	Transcriptome	Microbiome	Demographic	Location
Transcriptome	0	1	1	1
Microbiome	1	0	1	1
Demographic	1	1	0	0
Location	1	1	0	0

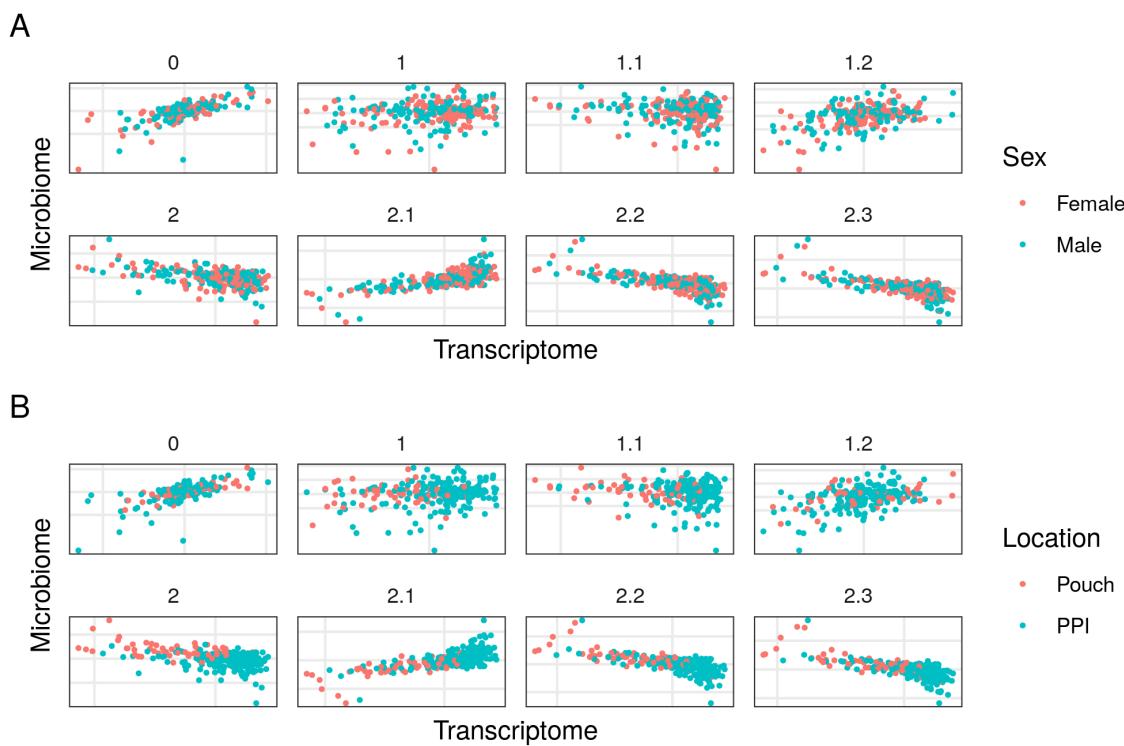
The model that has higher inner AVE for these blocks is the following:

**Table 4.29.** Relationships between the different blocks in the Morgan's dataset for model 2.2. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model 2.2	Transcriptome	Microbiome	Demographic	Location
Transcriptome	0.0	0.1	1	0.1
Microbiome	0.1	0.0	0	0.0
Demographic	1.0	0.0	0	0.0
Location	0.1	0.0	0	0.0

Each model is different from previous models. After model 2.2 we looked on the model similar to model 2.3 in the HSCT dataset showed but it is the same as in model 2.2. However, it is kept on the further analysis.

The different models were not able to separate the samples neither by location or sex.



**Figure 4.25.** Models from *inteRmodel* in the Morgan's dataset. First component of the transcriptome and microbiome of models on the Morgan's dataset. Model 0 without sample data. Model 1 to 1.2 with all the sample data in a single block and models 2.1 to 2.3 with sample data in several blocks. Panel A shows samples colored by sex and panel B by segment of the sample. There is no clear classification neither by location nor sex on any of the models.

Nevertheless, we compared the classification with the MCIA algorithm and still resulted that model 2.2 provide a better classification than MCIA.

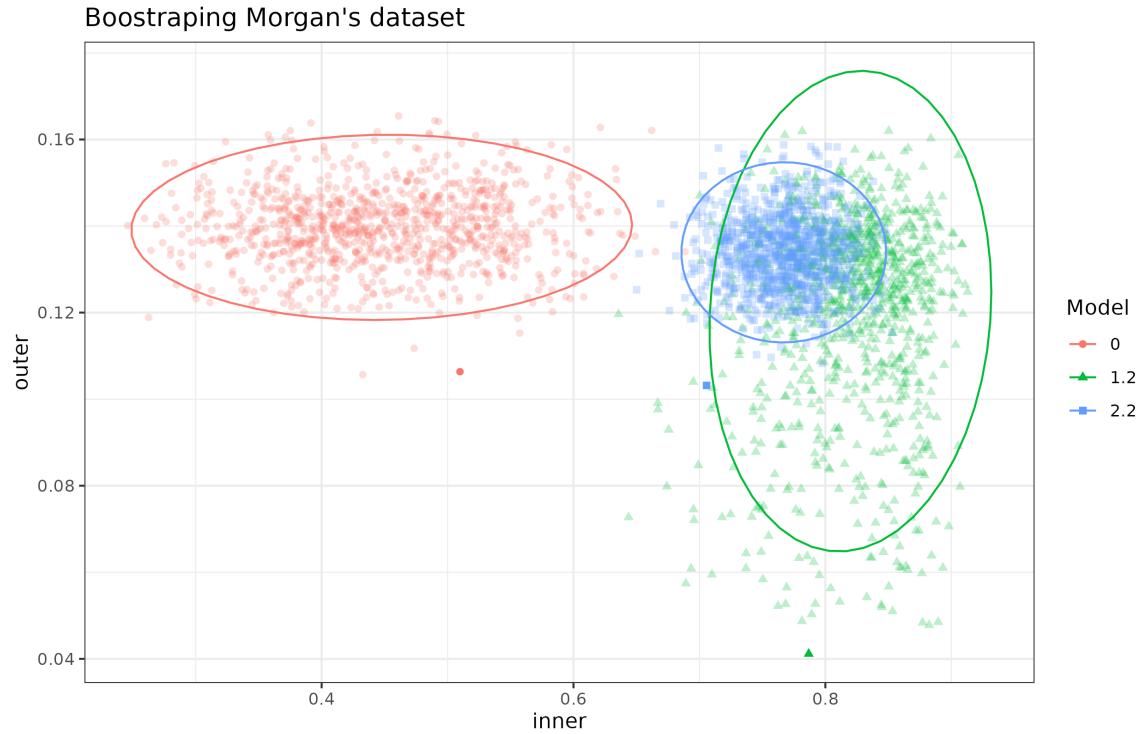
**Table 4.30.** AVE values of RGCCA for the Morgan's dataset. The inner and the outer AVE scores of multiple models tested on the Morgan dataset are shown. The model with the highest inner AVE is model 1.2.

Model	inner AVE	outer AVE
<b>0.0</b>	0.4735601	0.1098639
<b>1.0</b>	0.6333592	0.1152280
<b>1.1</b>	0.2448234	0.1104746
<b>1.2</b>	0.7868443	0.0422660
<b>2.0</b>	0.4404123	0.1088730
<b>2.1</b>	0.6052598	0.1074900
<b>2.2</b>	0.6895661	0.1081315
<b>2.3</b>	0.6895661	0.1081315

When exploring the bootstraps of the data we found that model 1.2 is highly variable:

In addition the model 2.2 usually has a lower inner AVE compared to model 1.2.

The area under the curve for these models is:



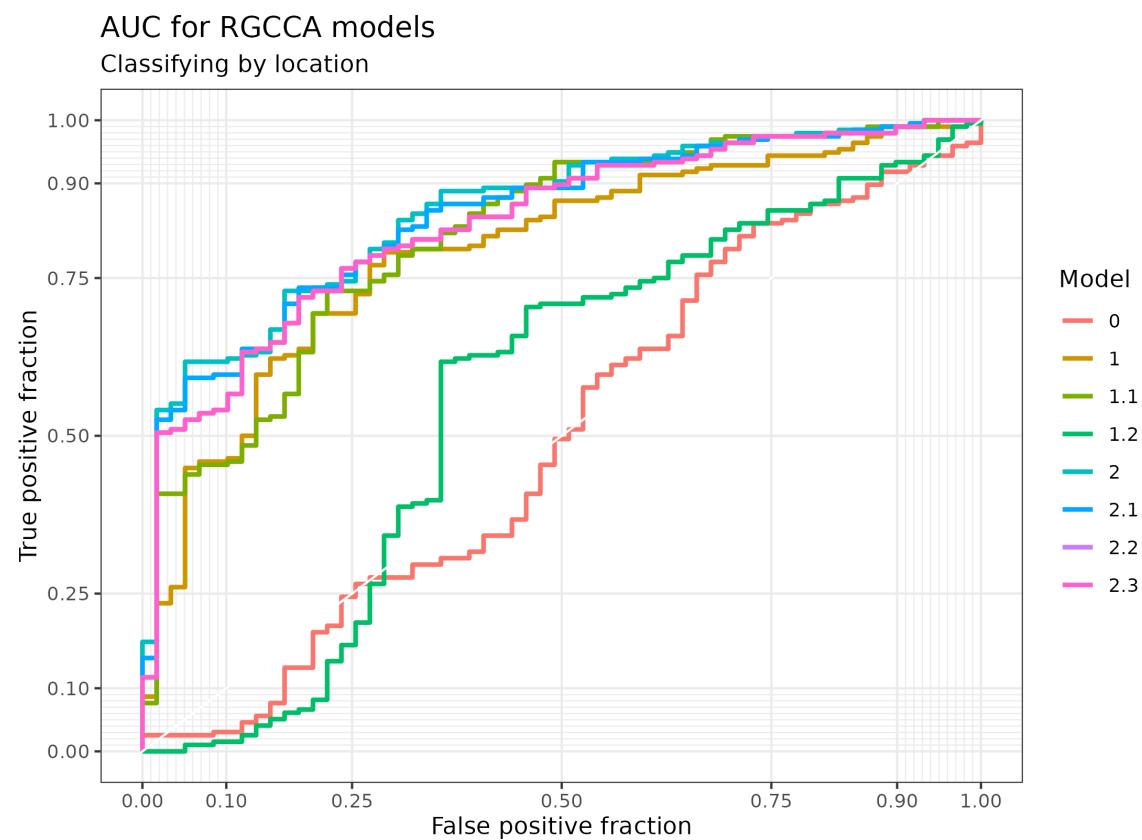
**Figure 4.26.** Inner and outer AVE scores of the bootstrapped models 0, 1.2 and 2.2 on the Morgan's dataset. Model 0 does not have sample data. The ellipses show a normal distribution. Model 1.2 has microbiome, transcriptome and sample data in a single block and model 2.2 has microbiome, transcriptome and the sample data split in several blocks. Model 2.2 shows less variance than all models but lower inner values than model 1.2.

**Table 4.31.** AUC for the Morgan's dataset classifying the localization of the sample according to the first component of the gene expression of the models generated with RGCCA.

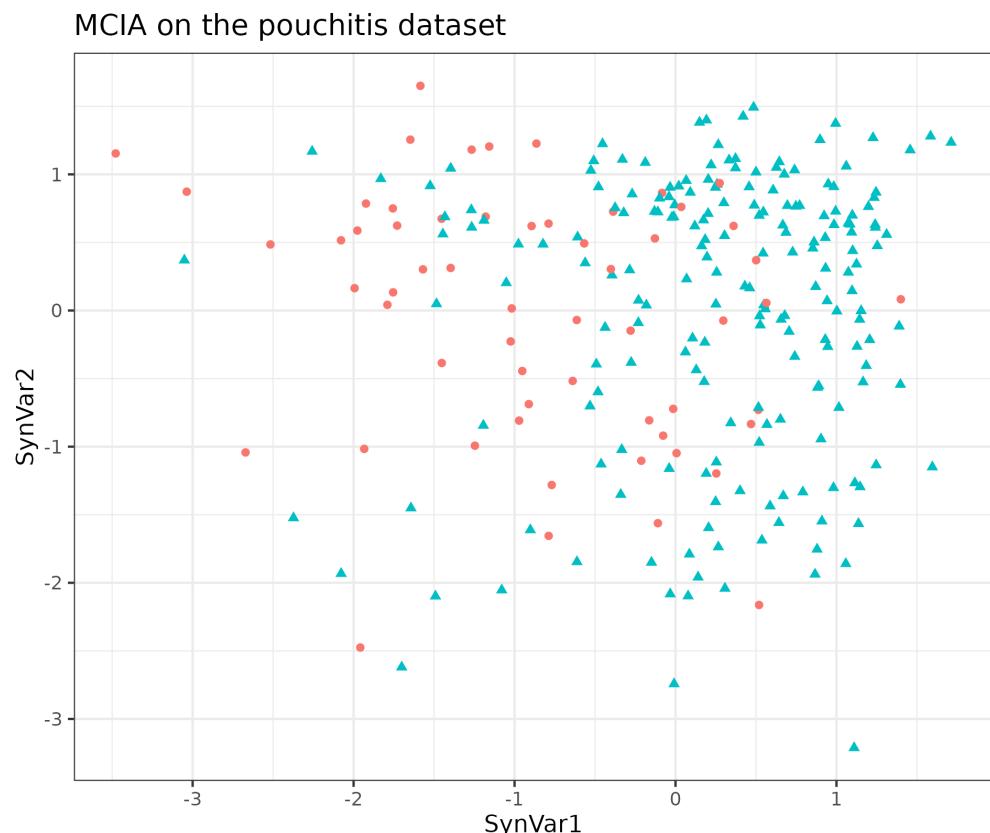
Model	AUC
<b>0</b>	0.4969734
<b>1</b>	0.7934971
<b>1.1</b>	0.8161536
<b>1.2</b>	0.5606192
<b>2</b>	0.8546351
<b>2.1</b>	0.8473712
<b>2.2</b>	0.8352646
<b>2.3</b>	0.8352646

With MCIA:

If we quantify this separation by the first dimension of MCIA, the AUC is 0.818, which is slightly worst than the models of family 2.



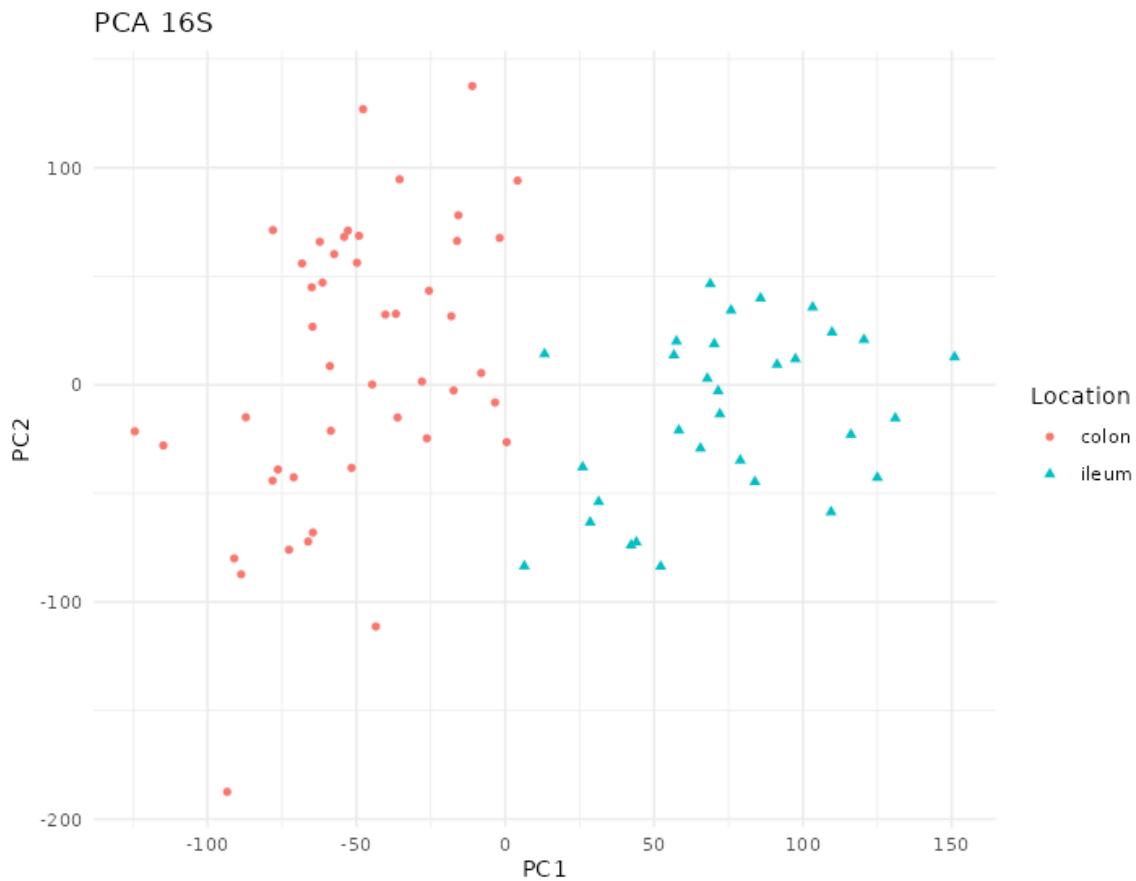
**Figure 4.27.** AUC of RGCCA models in the Morgan's dataset. The classification of the localization of the sample according to the first component of the gene expression of the models generated with RGCCA on the Morgan's dataset.



**Figure 4.28.** MCIA dimensions in the Morgan's dataset. MCIA first two dimensions of the dataset. The color and shape match the location of the sample. There is some separation between samples by location.

### 4.2.5 Howell's dataset

The **16S** of this dataset doesn't show any clear pattern regarding the location of the samples according to the firsts dimensions of the **PCA** on 4.29:



**Figure 4.29.** PCA of 16S data of the Howell's dataset. Samples are colored by location. There are no pattern on any of the first do dimensions.

The **PCA** on the transcriptome shows a distinction between colon and ileum 4.30 there are almost two distinct groups according to location:

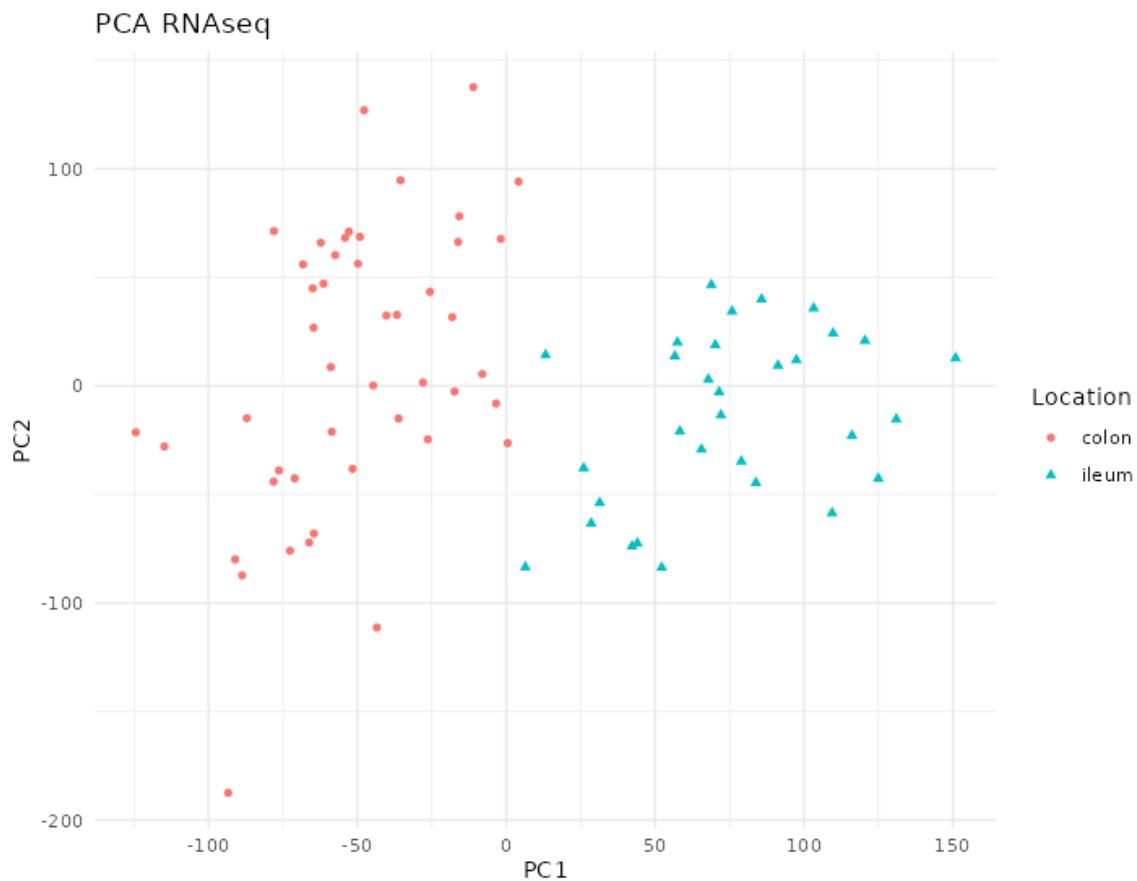
This dataset was processed to confirm the results on the previous datasets. As always first we started with model 0, connecting both the RNAseq and the **16S** blocks:

Later we look for the best model of family 1 (without looking at any previous model of family 1). This resulted on the following model 4.32:

**Table 4.32.** Relationships between the different blocks in the Howell's dataset for model 1.2. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model 1.2	RNAseq	16S	metadata
<b>RNAseq</b>	0.0	0.1	1
<b>16S</b>	0.1	0.0	0
<b>metadata</b>	1.0	0.0	0

Model 1.2, in table 4.32, was the best according to the **AVE** score but perform worse when



**Figure 4.30.** PCA of RNAseq data of the Howell's dataset. Samples are colored by location. There are two groups of samples according to their location.

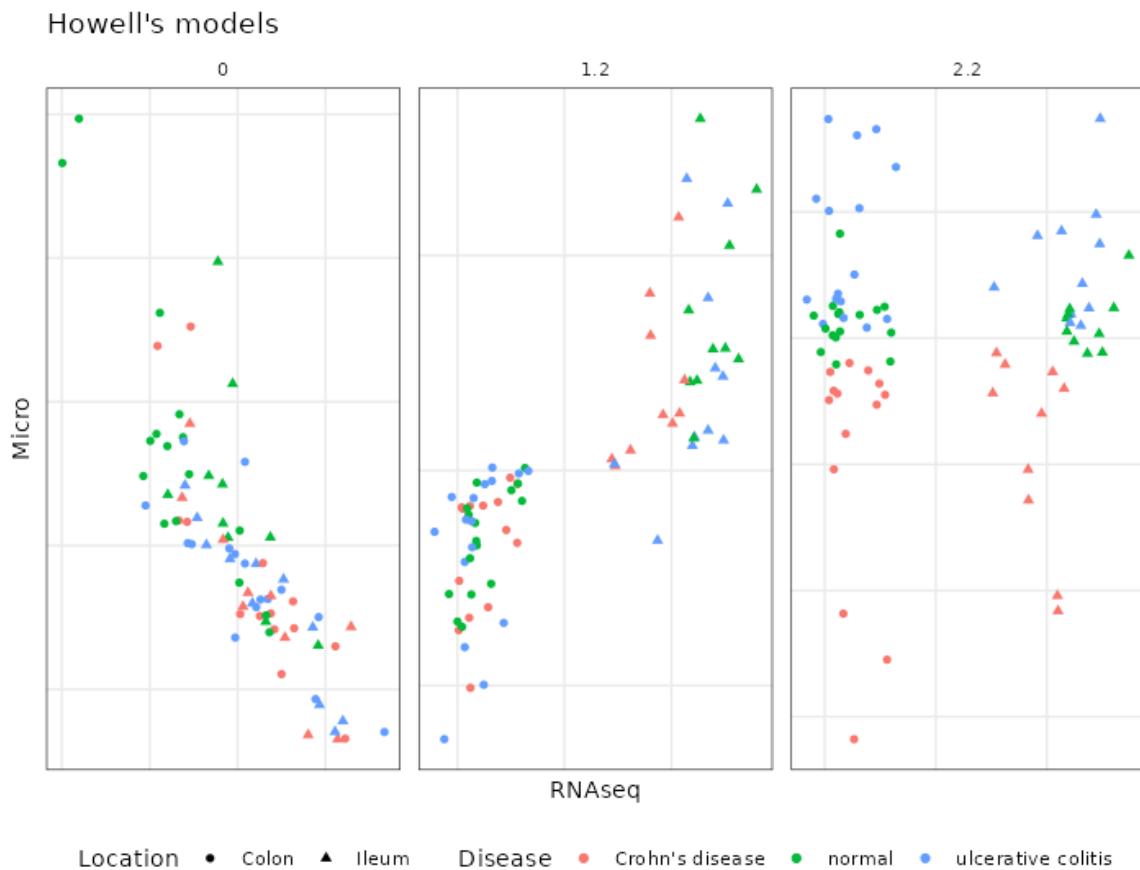
attempting to recreate known biological differences via classifying samples as we can see in 4.31.

Model 2.2 was selected for further analysis as it describes more accurately the biology of the dataset it. Model 2.2 can be seen in 4.33.

**Table 4.33.** Relationships between the different blocks in the Howell's dataset for model 2.2. 0 indicates no relationship and 1 indicates a strong relationship.

Model 2.2	RNAseq	16S	demographics	location
<b>RNAseq</b>	0	0	0.0	1.0
<b>16S</b>	0	0	1.0	0.0
<b>demographics</b>	0	1	0.0	0.1
<b>location</b>	1	0	0.1	0.0

Model 1.2 has a 0.1 relationship between the ASV and the transcriptome and 1 between transcriptome and metadata. While model 2.2 has a relationship of 1 between location and transcriptome and demographics and ASV but only of 0.1 between demographics and location.



**Figure 4.31.** Models from *inteRmodel* in the Howell's dataset. The three main models, model 0, 1.2 and 2.2 on the Howell's dataset colored by section colon, ileum and shape according to the disease: square, ulcerative colitis; triangle, normal; circle, Crohn's disease. Model 0 has just transcriptomic and microbiome data, model 1.2 has transcriptomic, microbiome and sample data and model 2.2 has transcriptomic, microbiome and sample data split in different blocks.

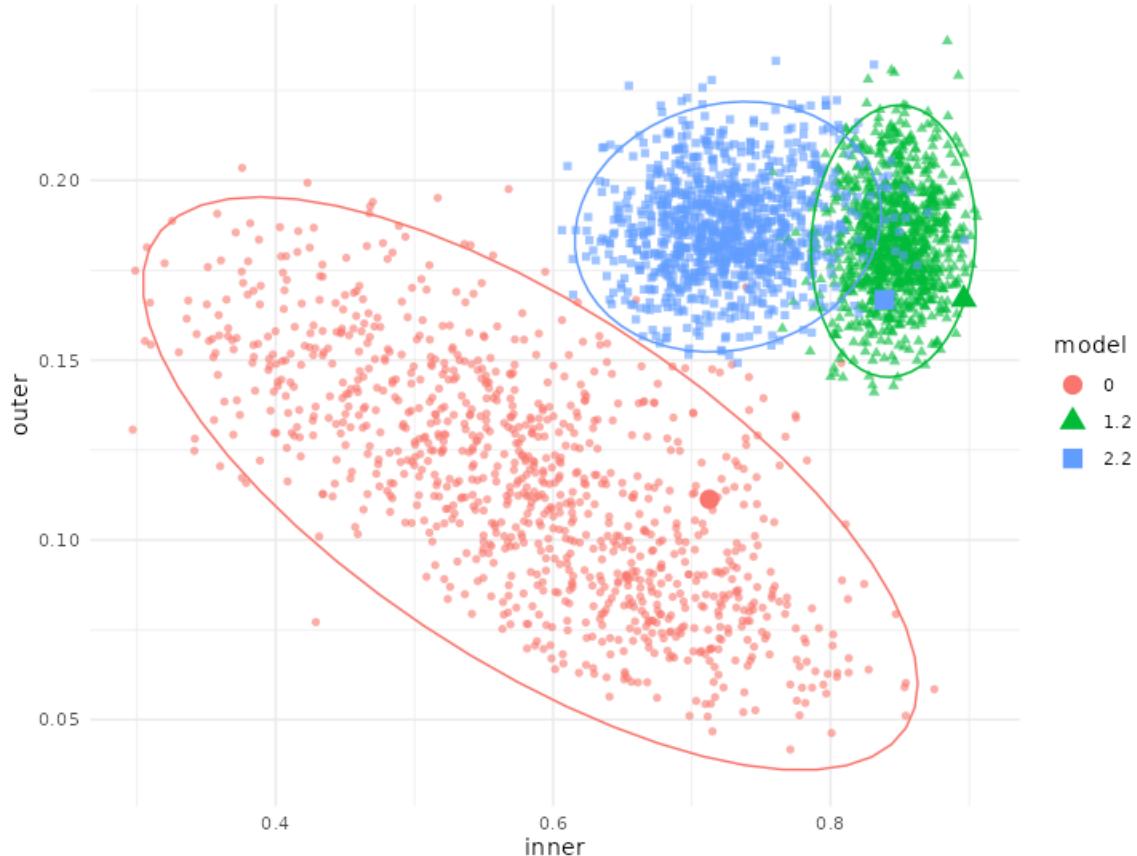
**Table 4.34.** AVE values of RGCCA for the Howell's dataset. The inner and the outer AVE scores of multiple models tested in the Howell dataset are shown. The model with the highest inner AVE is model 1.2.

Model	inner AVE	outer AVE
<b>0.0</b>	0.7180980	0.1112390
<b>1.2</b>	0.8972258	0.1660267
<b>2.2</b>	0.8433274	0.1659844

The bootstrapping showed that model 1.2 has indeed higher inner AVE values than model 2.2 and is more stable than model 1.2. While model 0 shows a high variation according to which samples are selected.

If we look at the classification of the models in figure 4.34, we can see that models 1.2, 2 and 2.2 classify perfectly the samples by the transcriptome into the location of the sample.

The AUC of each model can be seen in table 4.35.

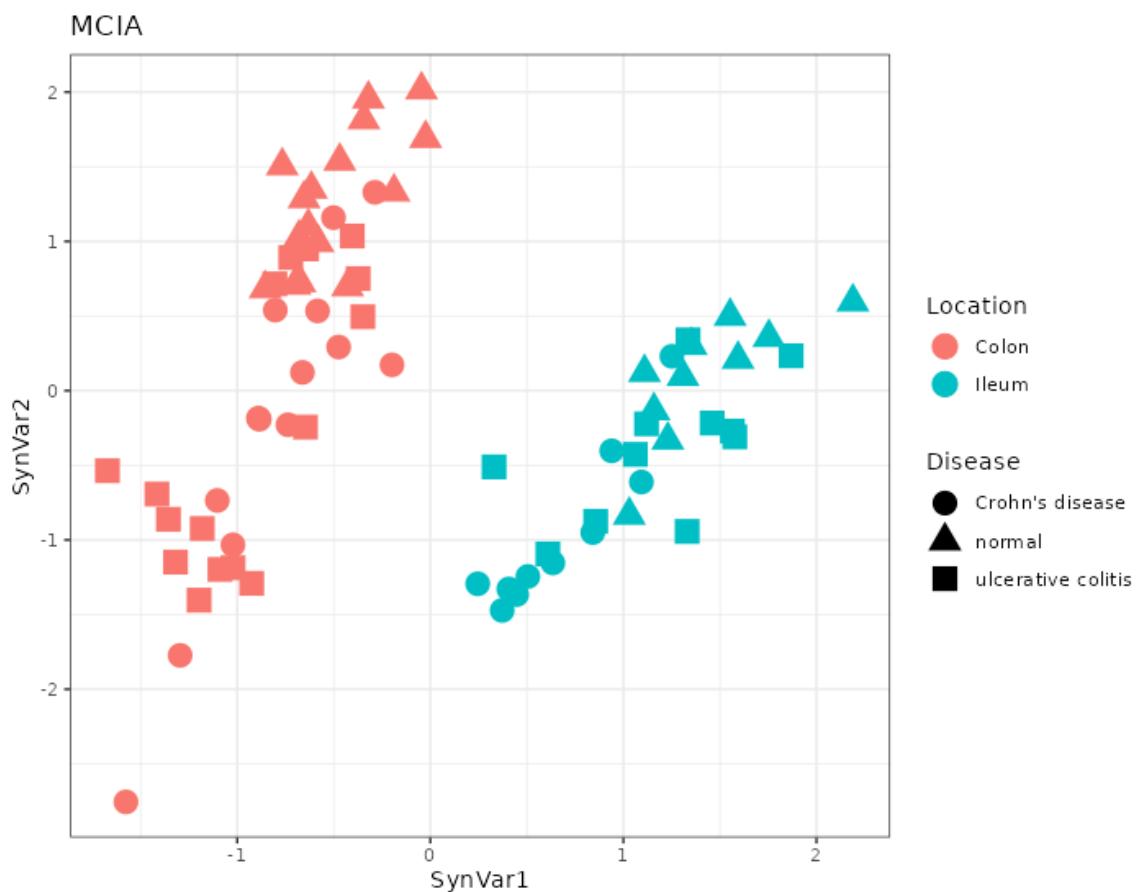


**Figure 4.32.** Bootstrap of models in Howell's dataset. Bootstrap of the different models on the inner and outer AVE: Model 0 has just transcriptomic and microbiome data, model 1.2 has transcriptomic, microbiome and sample data and model 2.2 has transcriptomic, microbiome and sample data split in different blocks. The bigger points are the models on the original dataset.

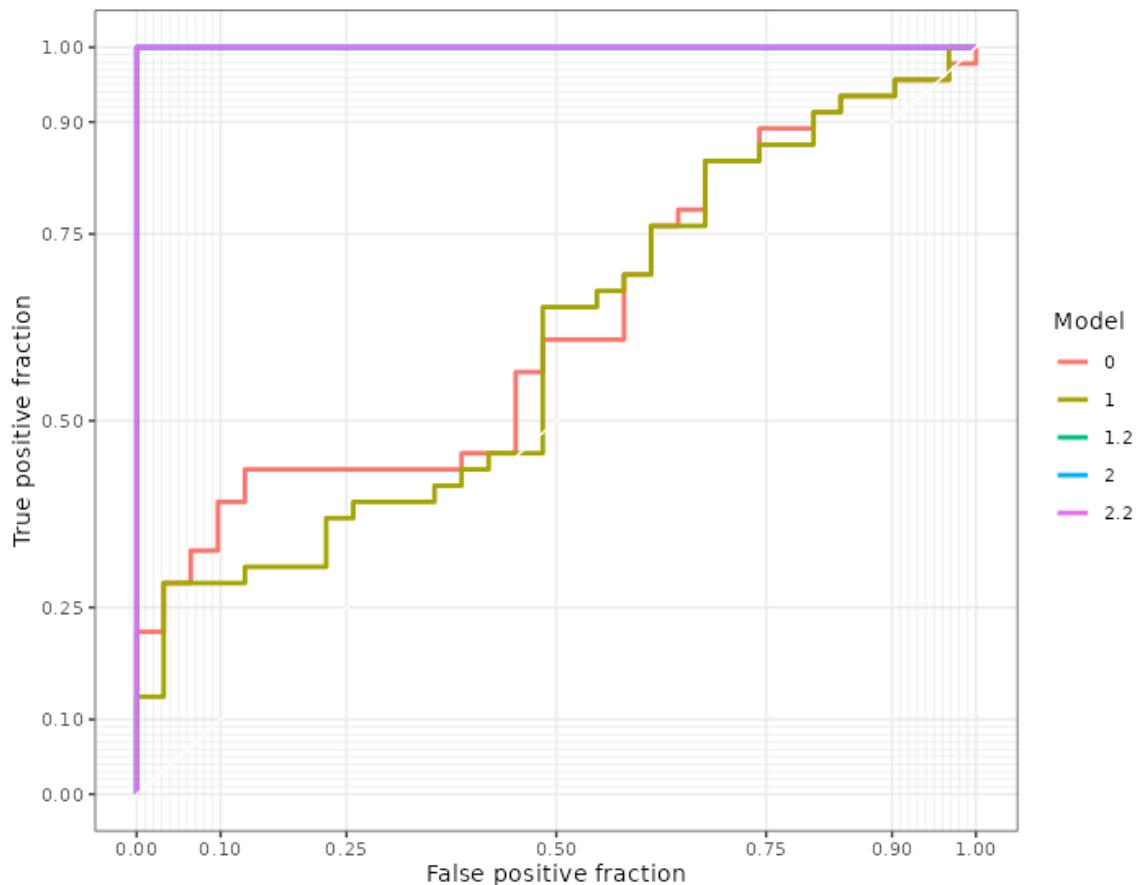
**Table 4.35.** AUC of the RGCCA models in the Howell's dataset. The classification of the location of the sample according to the first component of the models shown. Model 0, 2 and 2.2 have a perfect classification of the samples to their respective location.

model	AUC
<b>0</b>	0.6255259
<b>1</b>	0.5974755
<b>1.2</b>	1.0000000
<b>2</b>	1.0000000
<b>2.2</b>	1.0000000

In this dataset we also focused on the most important ASV according to the model 2.2 that were present in more than 2 samples that in total were present in the whole dataset. These ASV were summarized to a single value and then used to calculate the AUC, which was 0.85. The dot product of the ASV and genes were also calculated and used to find out which ASV are related to which genes.



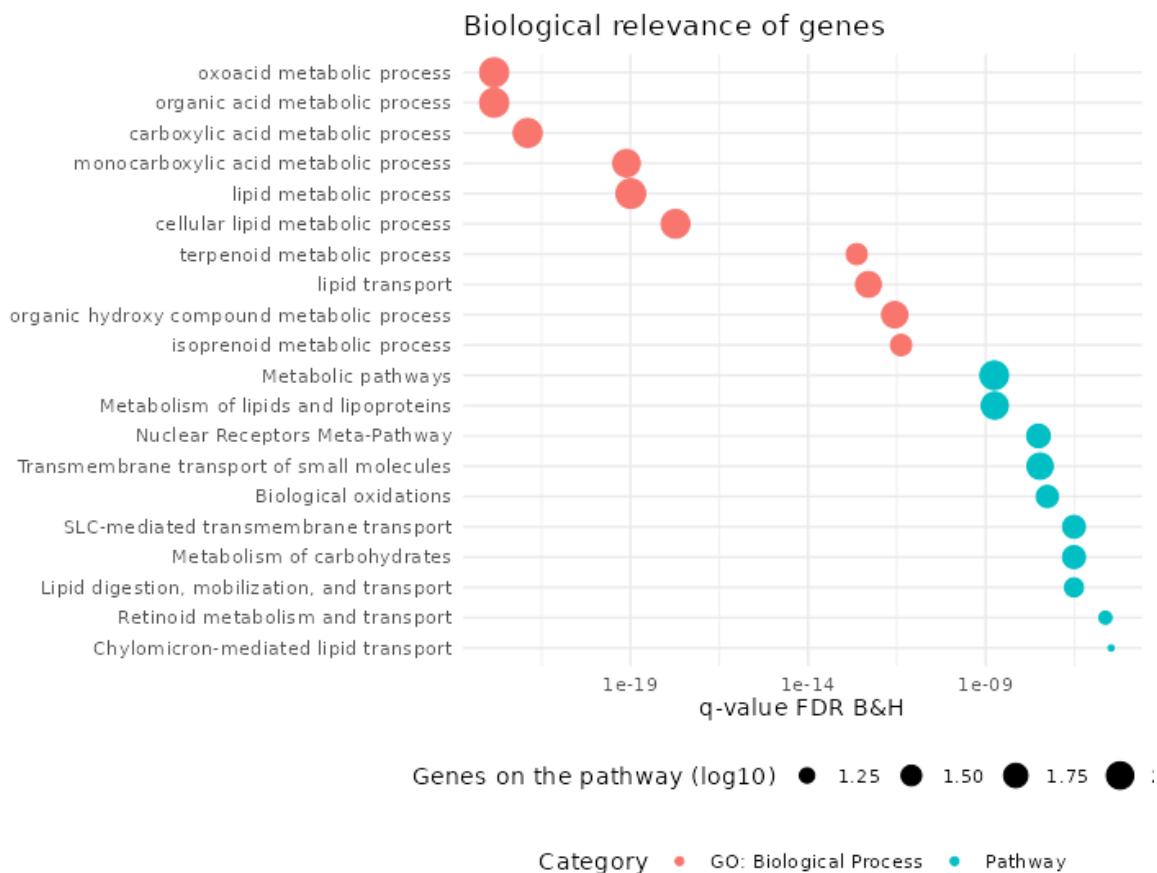
**Figure 4.33.** MCIA dimensions on the Howell's dataset. The first dimensions separates by location.



**Figure 4.34.** AUC of the RGCCA models in the Howell's dataset. The classification of the localization of the sample according to the first component of the gene expression of the models generated with RGCCA on the Howell's dataset.

#### 4.2.6 Between datasets

The HSCT genes were compared to the Howell's genes from model 2.2. There are 3580 selected on model 2.2 in the HSCT dataset and 2189 genes on the Howell's dataset. From them the 1228 genes in common were analyzed for which GO terms and pathways they are enriched. The results is represented on figure 4.35.



**Figure 4.35.** Significance of pathways on common genes in HSCT and Howell's dataset ordered by p-value, size according to the number of genes on the pathway found on the dataset and color blue for pathways and red for gene ontologies of biological process.



5

## Discussion



In this chapter we will summarize the main findings in relation to the broad research community and other work as well as the impact of the results on further research in or clinical practice.

## 5.1 Preliminary steps

The quality of the initial RNAseq and **16S** data is crucial for a valid integration analysis. In sequencing data, it is very important to avoid contamination and have enough amount of data for the analysis. To avoid contamination it is very important to control the protocol used to process the samples before the sequencing. In addition control samples can be added, a blank to correct for extraneous material and a sample with known content to confirm that the sequencing worked correctly.

Our lab uses a well established protocol to isolate and sequence RNA (Described in methods' section 3.2) and we rarely encounter problems during this phase. In contrast, DNA extraction and **16S** sequencing had to be established and optimized, initially with the guidelines and support from collaborators especially Dr. Ilias Lagkouvardos. Indeed, as we encountered some problems we added blank samples to control for bacterial contamination during sample pre-processing or sequencing.

We initially processed the **16S** data to obtain **OTUs** **OTUs** were the standard some years back [198]. However, **OTUs** are not comparable between studies even those that use the same primers. For this reason, and after a suggestion from a reviewer (on the review process of [197]), we moved to process later **16S** sequencing datasets to obtain **ASV**. **ASV** allow the comparison of the taxonomic imputation between studies using the same primers. However, comparing **16S** taxa **ASV** or **OTUs** is hard and selecting the right tool to compare them is important [199].

It is also worth keeping in mind that several species have variable number of **16S** genes. Higher sequence counts of certain **16S** might not mean higher abundance of that species compared to another with lower **16S** counts. However, the exact copy number status may change even within the same bacterial species, making the correction difficult [200]. It is however possible to accurately correct for copy number variation on mock populations where the species and the genomes are known (or at least the **16S**), but harder or impossible on samples whose composition is unknown. To our knowledge there is no available method yet to do this.

Furthermore, the precision of **16S** sequencing for classification of taxa is not enough to understand its role in the gut. Adherent invasive cells, are bacteria share genetic content with but show different behavior [201]. These bacteria are known to be more abundant on patients with **IBD** [201]. Thus, bacteria with the same complete sequence can play a different role *in vivo*.

Most of these steps were, however, out of my control as they were performed by a lab teammate or by collaborators. Other concerns, like primers used, **16S** regions amplified are currently unavoidable.

### 5.1.1 The datasets

There is not an established methodology to calculate the size of cohorts for interaction or multi-omic studies. Indeed, there are no clear rules on which alpha power or which kind of relations can be tested. This might be due to the lack of mathematical background and modelization of the relevant relations in biology. Further research in this area might help finding which kind of relationships can be expected given certain dataset sizes. Usually size of the datasets is determined based on practical reasons: either costs or access to patients.

There have been some efforts to create artificial multi-omic datasets [140–145, 202, 203]. This could allow benchmarking different tools, impute missing data and do pilot studies. These efforts usually focus on RNAseq, ATAC-seq (DNase-seq), ChIP-seq, small RNAseq, Methyl-seq or proteomics but not 16S, microbiome or metagenomics data. In addition, they have also focused on finding relationships between samples missing relationships within cells (regulated DNA, protein recruitment, transcription factors, siRNA regulation, etc.) and between cells (immune response, adherence, cytokines signaling, etc.) that might surface at the sample level. To my knowledge there is no accurate artificial method to create 16S datasets or related microbiome datasets. This made impossible to simulate and compare different tools on a synthetic dataset with known relationships on this thesis to evaluate performance of different methods.

There is also no reference dataset for integration in IBD that accurately represents the disease. There is a large consortium effort with many samples [4], but this does not contain 16S and RNAseq data from the same location at the same time for as many samples as the datasets used on this thesis.

In order to validate results of methods we are limited to compare their results on different datasets. However, each dataset is collected with different goals and processed differently. In addition, authors upload their data to different, not centralized, data repositories, such as, gene expression omnibus (GEO), European Genome-Phenome Archive (EGA), European Nucleotide Archive (ENA), among others. Authors might also provide the processed data as supplementary material on their articles. Some projects whose primary purpose is providing data for the community establish their own dedicated sites to store the data [4].

There is not a resource where datasets of publications are collected with their characteristics, age, sex, sample location, extraction method, sequencing protocol, etc.. Finding different datasets with comparable data is thus challenging. Furthermore when pooling together datasets batch effect correction will most likely be necessary. There are tools to overcome this, but currently only work if the datasets share some features or samples in common [204]. These methods usually require datasets with similar RNA sequencing procedures.

In this thesis there were two in house datasets collected and sequenced: the HSCT and the BARCELONA dataset. In addition, we looked up for the most similar datasets published to confirm our results outside our own cohorts. We found several with intestinal 16S and RNAseq data from the same location, to compare with our own datasets.

As explained in the methods' section 3.1.2, the HSCT dataset is a very unique cohort of CD patients undergoing hematopoietic stem cell transplant. This treatment is reserved to patients for which all the other treatment failed and this may be the only way to reach remission. These patients are closely monitored and followed up for several years. This treatment is not indicated for UC, so this dataset includes only CD patients.

The **BARCELONA** dataset (See appendix section D.1) includes samples from **CD** and **UC** collected prospectively in patients starting biological treatment and followed up for up to a year. Patients had shorter disease duration but were not refractory to biologic treatments and may even be naive to any biologic. Thus, analysis of this cohort could have provided us with a better understanding on the initial relationships between the microbiome and the mucosa of **IBD** patients.

Unfortunately, the **16S** microbial sequence data from the **BARCELONA** cohort was not of enough quality to make reliable analysis and confidently extract hypothesis or relationships (See appendix section D.1). It is not clear what happened and therefore we cannot hypothesize how to avoid such problems in the future. It could have been a problem with the DNA sample and/or of the sequencing process which did not include both positive and negative controls. Nevertheless, sample sequencing was repeated in an independent sequencing facility to overcome the limitations of the first dataset but problems persisted rendering this data suboptimal for further analysis.

What happened with the **BARCELONA** dataset highlights the importance of data quality checks. In the **BARCELONA** cohort despite no batch effect as checked with `experDesign` on the second sequencing, the low diversity indices suggested that there was some problem with the microbiome data. Caution and communication between all team members (i.e, clinicians, technicians and bioinformaticians) is important to discover this kind of problems and ensure the quality of the data.

Other datasets used from published sources were assumed they had already passed enough controls and were of good quality. Nevertheless, they were screened to avoid quality issues by visually inspecting several principal components colored by several factors, checking gene expression and the microbiome profile and looking for known gene markers and microbiome taxonomy that might indicate quality problems. RNAseq data was usually compared using previously described methods on 3.6.1.

The Puget's dataset provided a good benchmark to test the methods and performance of **RGCCA** works. CNV/CGH is not comparable to microbial data, but the microarray data is similar to the RNAseq data from other datasets. We were not as much interested on the biology as on learning about the **RGCCA** method and its applicability to integrate different omics.

The Häsler **IBD** dataset was obtained using the same sequencing techniques from endoscopic biopsies as our dataset **HSCT** and acr{**BARCELONA**}. The **16S** data was very similar to the **HSCT** dataset. We could confirm that the `int eRmodel` approach works on more than one dataset.

The taxonomy analysis of the different datasets was done differently. On **HSCT** following our collaborators advise we used IMNGS to annotate its microbiota data [159]. Afterwards we used **SILVA** database to annotate the microbiome data on their corresponding taxa.

The Morgan pouchitis dataset was also related to **IBD** but it included patients that underwent colectomy and samples are specific of the pouch or pre-pouch ileum. No healthy samples are included and there is no follow up. Thus, it was unlikely that a classification of the location could be achieved and that classification of the samples according to the microbiota could not be based on the disease (as all of them had undergone the same procedure and had the same disease type). Nevertheless, there seems to be a partial separation by

location on the models in figure 4.25 that could partially be explained by different degrees of inflammation.

The Howell dataset includes both pediatric **CD** and **UC** (and non-IBD) samples. It is very similar to our **BARCELONA** dataset. As expected, time of the disease duration of these patients is lower, however, they were not followed up at different time points.

Overall, while challenging we were able to identify a few published datasets that were used to validate and compare the different models. Running such tests is essential to establish the best approach for data integration in the future and validate its results.

### 5.1.2 The methods

As seen in the introduction there are many different methods available and new tools and methods are frequently being released. The most up to date list of tools can be added to a collaborative list that was created with the purpose of providing access to the growing list of methodology of the scientific community. Methods differ in their quality, usage and the quality of the software. Some of them have been tested on several datasets but the most important validation process a method has to undergo is the mathematical validation.

With the increase of available analytical tools side by side comparison has become increasingly important. There are reviews that apply different tools to the same datasets [130], some are more theoretical [205], others are focused on a different area like metabolomics [100].

Few of these methods have been applied in **IBD** datasets. However, recently there has been a review focused on integration in **IBD** [148]. In this publication the authors suggest that one must be mindful of the gap between the experimental conditions and the real world. It also encourages to collect more data about the exposome (the environment patients are exposed to). It ends up advising to set up guidelines for multi-omic studies tailored to the field, coordinate a global framework to prevent redundant studies and to ensure efficient funding and resources and disseminate training and education on computational approaches to analyze multi-omic datasets.

Current methodological approaches focus on comparing tools on (several) previously published datasets [130], an approach that we have taken too. This approach was not used to compare different tools, but to validate findings of one dataset in other datasets. This is especially important due to the lack of golden datasets or a way to reliably simulate datasets as discussed on the previous section 5.1.1.

In **IBD**, many studies focus on finding some genes or bacteria to answer a narrow question they have in mind, like which bacteria are related to inflammation [81] or disease activity. In this thesis, the focus was on finding a good representation of the relationships that identify groups of genes and bacteria that were relevant to the disease in an orchestrated manner. We made the assumptions that the microbiome composition and the host's transcriptome were related. This assumption is backed up by several other previous studies supporting this relationship [41, 42, 206–208].

Tools that relate the variance of a block with other variables, both numeric and categoric, are needed to search which variables are important. PERMANOVA and `globaltest` served that purpose, but they do not give any insight into which specific microbial species are driving the association between the microbiome and the variables [209]. In addition, we

could be missing some other important variables. It is known that other factors beyond the omics data collected, mainly environmental factors, genetic susceptibility and the immune response may play a role [210]. Sudhakar *et. al.* [148] recommend being conscious of the gap between the data available and the biological process. One variable we did not keep track was the microbial load which is linked to the gut's microbiome community variation [211]. This needs to be quantified at the time of DNA isolation and most studies, including our own lack this data.

We tried to find which genes and bacteria are correlated between them using WGCNA, a tool designed to find common co-occurring patterns based on correlations. It requires homogeneous samples, with a minimum of 12 samples per condition. However, when applied to the whole dataset there might be too much variance in order of WGCNA to find the proper signal. As we have patients of different ages and samples from different intestinal segments, both variables are highly related to the intestinal microbiota, this might be the reason why this method failed to achieve a good fit on the scale free topology with around 100 of mean connectivity. In addition, having microbiome and RNAseq in the same matrix, would probably be hard for the process to find good relationships if we applied the same normalization process to both of them without escalation. We could have tried to make smaller groups and then compare the modules between them but groups may have been too small since samples were from multiple segments and conditions.

We briefly considered using STATEGRA. However, it is not possible to model specific interactions between blocks. The method implemented on STATEGRA might be useful for cases where there is a great agreement between blocks or were environmental factor do not play a huge role on any of the blocks of data.

To identify related variables other methods use correlations between the variables [212]. On our dataset we visually explored the correlations for all the datasets, but the significant correlations were usually driven by an outlier, or there was not a good fit of the data due to missing data (data not shown). We tried filtering those correlations identified by the models, being less restrictive by removing those samples that did not have microbiome presence on at least 5 samples, and removing those samples without that microbiome presence, separating based on intestinal segment and a combination of all. None of these variations provided a clear insight over which genes were correlated to which bacterial signatures. This is in contrast to other publications that relied purely on the Spearman  $\rho$  metric [80].

We developed and applied BaseSet to find these relationships using a different approach. However, it failed because it is computationally expensive to calculate the likelihood of 1500 variables; there are too many combinations. In addition, the numeric precision of said calculations suffers from the floating point problem and must be carefully considered [213]. To support multiplying more than 1000 float numbers a different strategy such as using log values might be better. We could not come up with a better strategy to find all the combinations needed, perhaps a better method exists that could be used to find which are the terms more influential to the end result. During the peer-review process of the package for its acceptance on rOpenSci, some concerns were raised about conflating probabilities with fuzzy-sets. For all these reasons this approach was no longer pursued. However, the package was mentioned as [top 40 packages](#) added on CRAN that month and it will be useful under other circumstances or when less combinations are possible.

The development of the `experDesign` package helped us to avoid batch effects on the sequencing step. However, as seen in the previous section, batch effects were not completely prevented. As discussed in the related publication [193], there are several tools already focused on this problem: OSAT ([214]), `antiClust` ([215]) and Omixer ([216]). But these tools have some shortcomings, that are covered by `experDesign`: OSAT cannot handle missing values and does not work well for arbitrary batches, `antiClust` only accepts numerical variables but it is based on a powerful mathematical theorem and Omixer has bugs that prevent comparing with the other tools with no possible workaround.

In addition, `experDesign` received [requests](#) to have a new feature for expanding experiments. This might help improve the quality of bigger datasets to ensure they can be extended in several sequencing runs. This feature would be useful for multi-omics datasets or in big cohorts to minimize batch effects associated with long running collection of samples.

We selected [MCIA](#) as a baseline to compare our method because it works well on a wide range of datasets, has a good documentation as well and it is widespread used. The method was developed after [RGCCA](#) and recently there have been publications that show that it outperforms other methods on its versatility on different contexts [130]. On the dataset analyzed we found that it performed similarly to `intErmodel` but this will be discussed on section 5.3.

## 5.2 Designing models

Previous publications using RGCCA in [IBD](#) have focused on validating genes *DUOX2* and *APOA1* as inflammation predictors ([81]) from previously published articles [217]. Some publication tried to summarize the existing relationships in [IBD](#) [80], but none were focused on finding the relationships in [IBD](#) using RGCCA as we did.

There are many variables outside transcriptomics and the microbiome that may be relevant in disease homeostasis. These variables should be included on the models to find which genes and bacteria are truly related and not confounded by other factors. In addition, the relationships between the blocks are unknown on both the strength and interaction. To model the relationships the connections between blocks had to be selected on RGCCA. Last, the variables that belong to a block should be carefully considered as the assumption is that the whole block is correlated with other blocks connected.

If one has preexisting theories about the data, a specific model can be used stating these known or hypothetical relationships. However, if new relationships are being explored or no prior assumptions on the data are held the models should be created with random links between blocks, and evaluate which model is better.

The connections tested required that all models should have all blocks indirectly connected to other blocks with no blocks left unconnected. This avoids optimizing two different networks of blocks that are not connected between them, thus, forcing the model to represent all the information.

Typically blocks are defined by each omic data origin and no other information is included. However, we knew that the transcriptome is mainly related to the location of the samples, as we have seen it on the [PCAs](#), and we expected that the microbiome would be more

related to the patients demographic characteristics and influenced by dietary and other environmental factors. This is especially important because in our datasets we have samples from the same patient and time from multiple locations. On other studies there are less samples per individual and timepoint (if there are several timepoints) [80, 150, 151].

On models of family 2, variables were grouped according to type into the Demographic block, Time block, and Location block (see tables on design of Puget's 4.4, 4.3; HSCT @ref(tab:HSCT-model2) @ref(tab:HSCT-model2-2), @ref(tab:HSCT-model2-3); Häsler: 4.21, 4.22, Morgan's 4.28, 4.29, Howell's 4.33 models).

The exploration of design on Puget's dataset, and the datasets analysis of HSCT, Häsler and Morgan's datasets was published after peer review [197].

### 5.3 Evaluating models

To evaluate a model RGCCA provides the inner and outer AVE; (see section 3.3.1.2). As the inner AVE measures how good does the data fit in the model, we used it to evaluate and compare the models.

Furthermore, bootstrapping was used to evaluate the fitness of a design on a diverse collection of datasets. Although on `int eRmodel` there is the option to use a leave-one-out procedure, we did not use it to evaluate the fitness of the models.

Using an external cohort to validate the same model, or using a different method to see if it finds the same relationships or explains the data as accurately is also a common approach to evaluate and validate models. Using the same approach on different data helps to ensure the replicability of the results [218].

		Data	
		Same	Different
Analysis	Same	Reproducible	Replicable
	Different	Robust	Generalisable

**Figure 5.1.** Reproducibility matrix indicating the terminology used between using the same method and the same data. Figure from *The Turing Way: A Handbook for Reproducible Data Science* (Version v1.0.1).

We used the same approach on four different cohorts, with different origins and types of samples, but all related to the IBD population including 16S data and intestinal transcrip-

tome. Some of them have multiple samples from the same individuals while others do not [80].

We also compared our method with a different one to see how generalizable are the results. Of the multiple methods available we used **MCIA** [219]. We compared it with **inteRmodel** by looking at the area under the curve for classifying the samples with the canonical component of the transcriptome data according to their location.

The procedure of separating independent variables in their own block of data and later search the best model that fits the data provides a good strategy that should be considered for integration efforts. The procedural method of searching a model and testing it is implemented on **inteRmodel**. But the most important thing is to consider which variables are independent of which and if they can be separated into a block for later usage on the modeling (See [220]). If not done properly it can lead to undesired conclusions like the effect known as **Simpson's paradox** [221]. Unfortunately this cannot be automated and it is left for the practitioner.

Splitting the variables of each sample into several blocks forces RGCCA to adjust for a new canonical dimension. The omics block such as gene expression and **16S** data could be split, as the expression of some genes influence other genes, such as **transcriptor factors** (First mentioned on [222]), **miRNA** [223], and **siRNA** [224]. All these interactions and regulations could distort the canonical correlations. However, the nature of this relationships is not linear and the interaction between them is multiple and very complex. Its complexity has prevented to accurately account for all subcellular reactions at speeds that could be useful (it has only been recently accomplished for a prokaryote cell [225]). In addition, these interactions are time dependent, not linear and are highly interconnected between many variables. For these reasons gene expression and **16S** blocks were not split into several blocks.

Besides comparing the results of different methods, these models need to be evaluated by the insights they provide on the biological system they are being applied to, in our case **IBD**. So far the models were only discussed on their technical merits.

It is known that the mucosal transcriptome is related to sample localization (of)i.e. small or large intestine) and disease activity [226]. This can be seen in the **PCA** which separate colon an ileum on the first dimension: See the **PCA** of the different datasets 4.9, 4.18 and 4.30. The difference is so great that many times the colon and ileum samples are analyzed separately. As such, it was a reasonable assumption to expect models to reflect these differences on the gene expression canonical component.

The variability of microbiome difficults finding clear patterns (See the **PCA** of the different datasets: 4.8, 4.17, 4.23 and 4.29). In healthy humans, it has been suggested that there is a shared microbial patterns among groups of individuals [227]. Such theory proposes three groups of similar microbiota composition, named enterotypes. However, the enterotypes classification is not unanimously accepted [228, 229]. Some suggest it is an artifact of the methodology used.

There are many factors that influence the gut microbiome [230]. But the role of microbiome in **IBD** has gained a lot of attention in the last 10 years [17, 231, 232]. The microbiome has been associated for instance with treatment response in **CD** and suggested it could be useful for building an improved classifier for **CD** [233].

In addition, it is known that microbiome of patients in remission is different from non-IBD patients [234]. So even if two people are apparently healthy at a given time their microbiome might not be similar.

The relapsing nature of IBD, suggests that at different time points the gene expression or the microbiome might be different. For this reason, time is an important variable when modelling the disease. If samples at multiple timepoints are available the time difference should be taken into account to identify the state of the disease for each patient. Even in healthy non-IBD patients, multiple samples with microbiota from the same patients could provide common microbiome signature, which can help identify altered microbiome states later on.

Of the cohorts analyzed in this thesis, the HSCT and the Häslar dataset are the only ones including time related variables. However, the Häslar dataset only had age at date of sampling, and there were not several samples for the same patients at different timepoints. This leaves the HSCT dataset as the only one with multiple timepoints from the same patients. Having that many samples from the same patient might explain why the classification of the disease on this cohort works so well, despite being a cohort of complicated patients with several background treatments, refractory to all previous treatments, some of them having undergone surgery too and undergoing severe immunosuppression during follow up. Despite all of this, there was large agreement in the genes and pathways identified as relevant between datasets (See figure @ref{fig:pathways-HSCT-howell}).

Comparing the microbiome between datasets is less straight forward. If the same primers are used the ASV could be directly compared. However, the ASV' length might be different. In addition, in this thesis we used dataset obtained with different primers and also OTUs. For these reasons a direct comparison is not possible. A comparison of the taxonomy of the annotated microbiome on the datasets is the next possibility.

However, some datasets used did not provide the annotation (Häslar's and Morgan's datasets). So we are left with comparing OTUs (HSCT dataset) with ASVs (Howell's). Despite the errors on ASV annotation ([235]), OTUs from the HSCT dataset can be compared to ASV from the Howell's dataset. There were very few common taxonomic levels selected on both datasets (data not shown). This was not a surprise, as there are many factors that influence one's microbiome profile and the diversity indexes already showed high differences between samples of the same dataset.

The microbiome of each dataset seemed capable to classify the samples according to the disease (data not shown). However, on further evaluation via bootstrapping this classification was not significant, as different relatively big amount of ASVs were able to classify the samples. This might be due to the uniqueness of microbial composition to each sample.

In Howell's and Häslar dataset, the best model based on AVE is 1.2; which separates the microbiome component by location too (See Figure 4.20 and table 4.23 for Häslar dataset and figures 4.31 and table 4.34 for Howell dataset). The 2.2 models according to the inner AVE were not that far away from models 1.2. This indicates that the relationship of the microbiome is stronger than with the location, but both factors should be considered when looking for relationships of genes with microbiome.

## 5.4 Implications

On this thesis several methods has been developed to help multi-omic data integration. `experDesign` was implemented during the initial steps when moving from bench to in-silico analysis. `BaseSets` and `int eRmodel` are useful for computational analysis. `BaseSets` might help beyond integration analysis such as single cell annotation<sup>1</sup>.

Some studies using host transcriptomics of fecal wash infer inflammation without colonoscopy [236]. This would help patients to avoid an unpleasant experience, and reduce the usage of clinical facilities. It could be possible that just sequencing the intestinal microbiome could be enough to identify the patients' disease. However, this requires further validation to ensure that the diagnosis is accurate enough on a diverse and big population. There are already studies on this direction, not only for **IBD** or intestine but for several different human regions [4].

With our studies we hoped that we would provide which bacteria played a role on the disease, or which genes and bacteria are related in **IBD**. We obtained a list of putative genes and bacteria but not a clear pairing of which genes interact with which bacteria. This could mean that the microbiome community is related to all the genes. It could also mean that the methods are not powerful enough to find more tailored relationships as normalizations and generalizations present on RGCCA do not allow to subgroup or classify the variables already detected. Maybe a different method that would not depend on the same principles might be able to detect finer relationships on the variables selected.

There is a disconnect between the computational side and the experimental side, driven by the difficulty to design and perform an experiment to test the new information that multi-omic experiments provide. This is referred as the gap in other publications [148]. Closing this gap between the computational methods and the data origin and practical usages would potentially require closer collaboration between clinicians, statisticians, bioinformaticians and research software engineers; in addition to creative ideas accounting for the standard procedure on hospitals and points of care.

However, it is also possible that further developments or creatively applying statistical methods might help closing the gap. For instance, there are many combinations of possible interactions. These interactions between microbiome and genes are currently hard to explore statistically. Further research on how to reduce the space of possible combinations of bacteria or evaluate which combinations are more important might be useful on the future. This might involve using more network integration methods.

Krassowski's *et. al.* ([95]) advise on software engineering and reproducibility practices to share awareness with new researchers in multi-omics for end-to-end workflow. In addition the recent recommendation about integration in **IBD** ([148]) suggests that there is still much to be done to increase the results on these projects and the effectivity. We agree with them and encourage other researchers to carefully consider the proposed methodology before starting their own projects.

There seems to be a tendency of multi-omics projects to focus on metagenomics, metatranscriptomics and metaproteomics and abandon plain **16S** sequencing [237]. This could be explained by the numerous problems that **16S** sequencing has. Some of these are avoided

<sup>1</sup>See an exploration of this using AUCell <https://bioconductor.org/packages/AUCell> on this website: [https://llrs.github.io/BaseSet\\_scRNaseq/AUCell.html](https://llrs.github.io/BaseSet_scRNaseq/AUCell.html).

or solved by using these other omics techniques. For instance the metatranscriptomics and metaproteomics of bacteria could help detect what is actively being produced by the microbiota and the metagenomics, what genes are actually there not just restricted to **16S** sequences. But these methods also have their shortcomings. Metagenomics still does not detect adherent invasive cells and metatranscriptomics and metaproteomics can not explain which bacteria is expressing which genes (even if paired with metagenomics or **16S** data). The single cell revolution might provide more insights in the future, but at the moment the first studies of single-cell multi-omics are being published.

Perhaps as suggested in other publications network methods might be able to provide more detailed information about the relationships [238]. But, it is unclear how complete and valid these networks are. Current literature focus on already known and studied genes instead of on more novel and with higher relevant genes [239]. By extension, this translates in bias in networks and pathways resources available for pathway analysis and integration methods. This could explain why there are many genes selected by the models with few pathways or gene sets.

To study complex systems, new technologies like “organ-on-chip” or more specifically “gut-on-chip” are being developed [240]. These systems expand on the already useful technique of using organoids to better mimic the epithelial cross-talk in the laboratory. Latest developments include the addition of separate environments and distinct flow on these environments. By introducing gut microbiota, these systems will help studying the interaction of the gut microbiota and the intestinal epithelium. However, it is not clear how accurately account for other factors such as the presence of inflammation.

In summary, as shown with the PERMANOVA approach, several factors affect the disease and the relationship between gut’s microbiome and gut’s mucosa. Analysis or comparisons without taking them into account might provide misleading or false results. To our knowledge this is the first study using these variables as part of the integration study with canonical correlations. We hope this provides a first approximation to accurately understand the relationships between genes and bacteria in **IBD**.



# 6

## Conclusions





In this doctoral thesis, we assessed the relationships between the microbiota and the gut transcriptome in inflammatory bowel disease.

It allows us to conclude the following:

## **6.1 Study 1: Multi-omic modelling of inflammatory bowel disease with regularized canonical correlation analysis**

1. Applying methods that use information about the samples show better results than omitting this information.
2. Correlations are not enough to identify relationship between genes and microorganisms.
3. The `inteRmodel` method provides consistent connections between blocks on different datasets of inflammatory bowel disease.

## **6.2 Study 2: Genes and microbiome relationship on inflammatory bowel disease**

1. The host's transcriptomics is heavily influenced by location and to a lesser degree by the type of activity.
2. The microbiome composition relates better to the sample location than to the disease status but both are almost equally important
3. Microorganisms highly tied to intestinal location might indicate the disease type, (Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis or non-IBD) of the patients, but microorganisms related to the disease are common in all the locations.



7

## Acknowledgments





A la directora, tutora, jefa i tants papers que fas, moltes gràcies Azu per haver estat a sobre de la tesis, he après molt de tot sobre com treballar amb intensitat i eficiencia, tocant de peus a terra. També per preguntar i tenir presents sobre com es pot fer servir això i com pot ajudar cada idea que tenia.

Gràcies Juanjo per donar-me la oportunitat d'entrar a IDIBAPS i per tota la ajuda al llarg d'aquests anys per apendre a ser un bioinformàtic independent. Sempre has estat disponible quan no sabia com seguir i aportaves alguna idea o paquet per probar.

A tot el laboratori per el bon ambient que hi ha hagut fent les alegries més grans al llarg de aquests anys i les adversitats més lleugerdes. Cadascú ho ha fet a la seva manera: a l'Ana per ser el complement perfecte de l'equip bioinformàtic i sempre estar disponible per aconsellar-me. L'Alba pel seu optimisme, perseverancia i ambició, también por tu buen criterio diseñando, espero que algo se me pegue. A l'Isa pel seu detallisme i exemple de fer bé les coses, les orquideas siempre están preciosas! La Marisol per la seva senzillesa i estar sempre pendent dels petits detalls de la paperasa. La Elisa per encomanar la seva alegria i il·lusió que mai defalleixen. La Victòria per la seva paciència i consells sobre com descriure els projectes. L'Angela por tu paciencia con mis salidas friquis. La Míriam perquè sempre ens toca moure trastos, a veure si algun dia montem el wallapop científic! i l'Iris que sempre té alguna cosa a aportar.

Moltes gràcies a totes, només lamento no haver après més de vosaltres.

Hi ha persones que estan sempre com la Pepa, gràcies per no tancar-me mai el email, i altres que marxen a altres projectes. Gràcies per compartir una part d'aquest projecte amb mí: l'Aida per la teva acollida al lab i per tota l'empenta que ha posat en aquests anys, moltes gràcies per introduir-me en el món de la microbiota! La Montse per organitzar els primers viatges fòra i ensenyar-me a organitzar-me. La Núria per introduir-me en el grup i animar-me a fer el doctorat amb l'Azu. També en Daniel pel curset de processament de RNAseq.

A tots de l'equip de l'hospital, per intentar entendre aquestes caixes negres de les tesis i ajudar a que no perdi de vista l'objectiu de la recerca; en especial al Julià, per fer sempre les millors preguntes i a la Maica per resoldre molts dubtes a l'inici.

A tot l'equip del Pau que em van acompanyar en els meus primers passos en la investigació, la Bea, la Júlia, la Délia, la Mar, en Luis, la Elisa... Alguns que ja no estan per la planta 3 com en Josep o la Carolina.

A tota la família, els que estan més aprop i els que estan més lluny. Als pares per seguir amb interès tot el procés i procurar entendre alguna cosa. A la Maria per convidar-me sovint a casa seva a descansar. A la Maria del Mar per la teva alegria i plantejar reptes amb el python. A la Marta pels consells, el cotxe i les excursions. A l'Ana per seguir amb interés la investigació i estar pendent dels avanços sobre la microbiota. A l'Albert per convidar-me a dinar sovint i conèixer racons i històries de Barcelona.

Als amics en especial, en Mario per posar la casa tantes vegades al llarg de la tesis, un día tienes que venir a la mía! L'Albert Mateo per les refrescants sortides en bici i excursions, a ver si hacemos más y con todos! L'Alejandro que sempre ha estat un suport moral com a doctorand. A l'Edu per estar sempre disposat a acostar-me en cotxe o trobar un lloc fàcil d'arribar en transport públic. En Frederic per compartir molts dinars, penes i alegries. En Joan per marcar el camí, sempre has estat per davant! i l'Aleix, espero que la bioinformàtica

vagi a més!

Els amics d'Obenc, el Cristian pels canvis que hem viscut aquests anys. En Daniel per ensenyar-me que el temps no es barrera per fer coses (Encara no m'has presentat els teus gossos!). A en Lluís que tampoc no pares mai i m'has transmés la teva gran ambició. A en Ricard per totes les discussions sobre el futur professional, de la programació, els jocs, pel·ícules i tantes coses, segur que trobes una manera de passar al següent nivell! A en Joaquín per ensenyar-me el món empresarial de software i tants detalls tècnics. A tots els que han vingut a fútbol, en especial al Josep M<sup>a</sup> per ser l'incansable impulsor i treure gent de sota les pedres i a en Josep per ser el més constant, ja chutaré més sovint!

I also received many help from numerous and anonymous people from several corners of the world. They might have shared some interesting tip, advice or experiences on Twitter, or answered my questions on [Bioconductor's support forum](#), [Biostars](#), [Bioinformatics SE](#) or Stackexchange network. Also those that made and provided the software for free that made all this possible on your own time, R core, CRAN, Bioconductor and rOpenSci teams, package developers and maintainers of the ~500 packages I use.

Thanks to those that made possible accessing their data without problems. Dr. Häsler for kindly providing data of the samples from their cohort and Dr. Cristian Hernández and Dr. Mark S. Silverber for their collaboration and selfless sharing the data of their cohort.

Last but not least, those without all this could not have been possible: Thanks to all the patients that participated on the studies and allowed clinicians to collect samples and data for research. I hope that the knowledge we gain with on this thesis and other studies will bring us closer to heal this disease.

## References

1. Raine T, Verstockt B, Kopylov U, Karmiris K, Goldberg R, Atreya R, et al. [ECCO topical review: Refractory inflammatory bowel disease](#). Journal of Crohn's and Colitis. 2021;15:1605–20.
2. Jairath V, Feagan BG. [Global burden of inflammatory bowel disease](#). The Lancet Gastroenterology & Hepatology. 2020;5:2–3.
3. Burisch J, Munkholm P. [The epidemiology of inflammatory bowel disease](#). Scandinavian Journal of Gastroenterology. 2015;50:942–51.
4. Human Microbiome Project Consortium BA, Nelson KE, Pop M, Creasy HH, Giglio MG, Huttenhower C, et al. [A framework for human microbiome research](#). Nature. 2012;486:21521.
5. Shaw KA, Bertha M, Hofmekler T, Chopra P, Vatanen T, Srivatsa A, et al. [Dysbiosis, inflammation, and response to treatment: A longitudinal study of pediatric subjects with newly diagnosed inflammatory bowel disease](#). Genome Medicine. 2016;8:75.
6. Mukhopadhyay I, Hansen R, El-Omar EM, Hold GL. [IBD—what role do Proteobacteria play?](#) Nature Reviews Gastroenterology & Hepatology. 2012;9:219–30.
7. Zhang Y-Z, Li Y-Y. [Inflammatory bowel disease: pathogenesis](#). World Journal of Gastroenterology. 2014;20:91–9.
8. Hugot J-P. [Genetic origin of IBD](#). Inflammatory Bowel Diseases. 2004;10:S11–5.
9. Silva FAR, Rodrigues BL, Ayrizono M de LS, Leal RF. [The Immunological Basis of Inflammatory Bowel Disease](#). Gastroenterology Research and Practice. 2016;2016:2097274.
10. de Mattos BRR, Garcia MPG, Nogueira JB, Paiatto LN, Albuquerque CG, Souza CL, et al. [Inflammatory Bowel Disease: An Overview of Immune Mechanisms and Biological Treatments](#). Mediators of Inflammation. 2015;2015:493012.
11. McGovern DPB, Kugathasan S, Cho JH. [Genetics of Inflammatory Bowel Diseases](#). Gastroenterology. 2015;149:1163–1176.e2.
12. Satsangi J, Silverberg MS, Vermeire S, Colombel J-F. [The Montreal classification of inflammatory bowel disease: controversies, consensus, and implications](#). Gut. 2006;55:749–53.
13. Horowitz JE, Warner N, Staples J, Crowley E, Gosalia N, Murchie R, et al. [Mutation spectrum of NOD2 reveals recessive inheritance as a main driver of early onset crohn's disease](#). Scientific Reports. 2021;11:5595.
14. Kumar M, Garand M, Al Khodor S. [Integrating omics for a better understanding of inflammatory bowel disease: A step towards personalized medicine](#). Journal of Translational Medicine. 2019;17:419.
15. Jostins L, Ripke S, Weersma RK, Duerr RH, McGovern DP, Hui KY, et al. [Host–microbe](#)

- interactions have shaped the genetic architecture of inflammatory bowel disease. *Nature*. 2012;491:119–24.
16. Momozawa Y, Dmitrieva J, Théâtre E, Deffontaine V, Rahmouni S, Charlotteaux B, et al. IBD risk loci are enriched in multigenic regulatory modules encompassing putative causative genes. *Nature Communications*. 2018;9.
  17. Khanna S, Tosh PK. A Clinician’s Primer on the Role of the Microbiome in Human Health and Disease. *Mayo Clinic Proceedings*. 2014;89:107–14.
  18. Swidsinski A, Ladhoff A, Pernthaler A, Swidsinski S, LoeningBaucke V, Ortner M, et al. Mucosal flora in inflammatory bowel disease. *Gastroenterology*. 2002;122:44–54.
  19. Tamboli CP, Neut C, Desreumaux P, Colombel JF. Dysbiosis in inflammatory bowel disease. *Gut*. 2004;53:1–4.
  20. Ott SJ. Reduction in diversity of the colonic mucosa associated bacterial microflora in patients with active inflammatory bowel disease. *Gut*. 2004;53:685–93.
  21. Kostic AD, Xavier RJ, Gevers D. The microbiome in inflammatory bowel disease: Current status and the future ahead. *Gastroenterology*. 2014;146:1489–99.
  22. Sender R, Fuchs S, Milo R. Revised Estimates for the Number of Human and Bacteria Cells in the Body. *PLOS Biology*. 2016;14:e1002533.
  23. Sankarasubramanian J, Ahmad R, Avuthu N, Singh AB, Guda C. Gut microbiota and metabolic specificity in ulcerative colitis and crohn’s disease. *Frontiers in Medicine*. 2020;7.
  24. Lopez-Siles M, Martinez-Medina M, Busquets D, Sabat-Mir M, Duncan SH, Flint HJ, et al. Mucosa-associated *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* and *Escherichia coli* co-abundance can distinguish Irritable Bowel Syndrome and Inflammatory Bowel Disease phenotypes. *International journal of medical microbiology: IJMM*. 2014;304:464–75.
  25. Ferrer-Picón E, Dotti I, Corraliza AM, Mayorgas A, Esteller M, Perales JC, et al. Intestinal Inflammation Modulates the Epithelial Response to Butyrate in Patients With Inflammatory Bowel Disease. *Inflammatory Bowel Diseases*. 2020;26:43–55.
  26. Darfeuille-Michaud A, Neut C, Barnich N, Lederman E, Di Martino P, Desreumaux P, et al. Presence of adherent *Escherichia coli* strains in ileal mucosa of patients with Crohn’s disease. *Gastroenterology*. 1998;115:1405–13.
  27. Tsilingiri K, Barbosa T, Penna G, Caprioli F, Sonzogni A, Viale G, et al. Probiotic and postbiotic activity in health and disease: comparison on a novel polarised ex-vivo organ culture model. *Gut*. 2012;61:1007–15.
  28. Vanderpool C, Yan F, Polk BD. Mechanisms of probiotic action: Implications for therapeutic applications in inflammatory bowel diseases. *Inflammatory Bowel Diseases*. 2008;14:1585–96.
  29. Isaacs K, Herfarth H. Role of probiotic therapy in IBD. *Inflammatory Bowel Diseases*. 2008;14:1597–605.
  30. Plaza-Diaz J, Ruiz-Ojeda FJ, Gil-Campos M, Gil A. Mechanisms of action of probiotics. *Advances in Nutrition*. 2019;10:S49–66.
  31. Morelli L, Capurso L. FAO/WHO guidelines on probiotics: 10 years later. *Journal of Clinical Gastroenterology*. 2012;46:S1.
  32. Okumura R, Takeda K. Roles of intestinal epithelial cells in the maintenance of gut homeostasis. *Experimental & Molecular Medicine*. 2017;49:e338–8.
  33. Faria AMC, Mucida D, McCafferty D-M, Tsuji NM, Verhasselt V. Tolerance and inflammation at the gut mucosa. *Clinical & Developmental Immunology*. 2012;2012:738475.
  34. Hisamatsu T, Kanai T, Mikami Y, Yoneno K, Matsuoka K, Hibi T. Immune aspects of the pathogenesis of inflammatory bowel disease. *Pharmacology & Therapeutics*. 2013;137:283–97.

35. Michielan A, D'Incà R. **Intestinal Permeability in Inflammatory Bowel Disease: Pathogenesis, Clinical Evaluation, and Therapy of Leaky Gut.** *Mediators of Inflammation.* 2015;2015:628157.
36. Mayorgas A. **Human Primary Organoid-Derived Epithelial Monolayers as a Novel Strategy for the Study of Adherent Invasive Escherichia coli pathogenicity and the effects of Postbiotics on Intestinal Epithelial Function.** PhD thesis. 2021.
37. Neurath MF, Fuss I, Kelsall BL, Presky DH, Waegell W, Strober W. **Experimental granulomatous colitis in mice is abrogated by induction of TGF-beta-mediated oral tolerance.** *Journal of Experimental Medicine.* 1996;183:2605–16.
38. Corraliza AM, Ricart E, López-García A, Carme Masamunt M, Veny M, Esteller M, et al. Differences in Peripheral and Tissue Immune Cell Populations Following Haematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation in Crohn's Disease Patients. *Journal of Crohn's and Colitis.* <https://doi.org/10.1093/ecco-jcc/jjy203>.
39. Strachan DP. **Hay fever, hygiene, and household size.** *BMJ : British Medical Journal.* 1989;299:1259–60.
40. Scudellari M. **News feature: Cleaning up the hygiene hypothesis.** *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America.* 2017;114:1433–6.
41. Thomas GAO, Rhodes J, Green JT. **Inflammatory bowel disease and smoking—a review.** *Official journal of the American College of Gastroenterology | ACG.* 1998;93:144149.
42. Cornish JA, Tan E, Simillis C, Clark SK, Teare J, Tekkis PP. **The risk of oral contraceptives in the etiology of inflammatory bowel disease: a meta-analysis.** *The American Journal of Gastroenterology.* 2008;103:2394–400.
43. Kaufmann HJ, Taubin HL. **Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs activate quiescent inflammatory bowel disease.** *Annals of Internal Medicine.* 1987;107:513–6.
44. Bitton A, Dobkin PL, Edwardes MD, Sewitch MJ, Meddings JB, Rawal S, et al. **Predicting relapse in Crohn's disease: a biopsychosocial model.** *Gut.* 2008;57:1386–92.
45. Baumgart DC, Sandborn WJ. **Crohn's disease.** *The Lancet.* 2012;380:1590–605.
46. Khanna S, Shin A, Kelly CP. **Management of clostridium difficile infection in inflammatory bowel disease: Expert review from the clinical practice updates committee of the AGA institute.** *Clinical Gastroenterology and Hepatology.* 2017;15:166–74.
47. Guardiola J, Lobatón T, Cerrillo E, Ferreiro-Iglesias R, Gisbert JP, Domènech E, et al. **Recommendations of the Spanish Working Group on Crohn's Disease and Ulcerative Colitis (GETECCU) on the utility of the determination of faecal calprotectin in inflammatory bowel disease.** *Gastroenterología y Hepatología (English Edition).* 2018;41:514–29.
48. Sands BE. **Biomarkers of Inflammation in Inflammatory Bowel Disease.** *Gastroenterology.* 2015;149:1275–1285.e2.
49. Corraliza Márquez A. **Immune mechanisms involved in inducing remission in Crohn's disease patients undergoing hematopoietic stem cell transplant.** PhD thesis. 2019.
50. Bassolas Molina H. **Resposta T específica contra antígens de la microbiota comensal en la malaltia de Crohn i inhibició de ROR $\gamma$ T com a estratègia terapèutica.** PhD thesis. 2018.
51. Daperno M, D'Haens G, Van Assche G, Baert F, Bulois P, Maunoury V, et al. **Development and validation of a new, simplified endoscopic activity score for crohn's disease: The SES-CD.** *Gastrointestinal Endoscopy.* 2004;60:505–12.
52. Best WR, Bechtel JM, Singleton JW, Kern F. **Development of a Crohn's Disease Activity Index: National Cooperative Crohn's Disease Study.** *Gastroenterology.* 1976;70:439–44.
53. Bhattacharya A, Rao BB, Koutroubakis IE, Click B, Vargas EJ, Regueiro M, et al. **Silent crohn's disease predicts increased bowel damage during multiyear follow-up: The consequences of under-reporting active inflammation.** *Inflammatory Bowel Diseases.*

- 2016;22:2665–71.
54. Peyrin-Biroulet L, Loftus EVJ, Colombel J-F, Sandborn WJ. [The natural history of adult crohn's disease in population-based cohorts](#). Official journal of the American College of Gastroenterology | ACG. 2010;105:289297.
55. Etchevers MJ, Aceituno M, García-Bosch O, Ordás I, Sans M, Ricart E, et al. [Risk factors and characteristics of extent progression in ulcerative colitis](#). Inflammatory Bowel Diseases. 2009;15:1320–5.
56. Boonstra K, van Erpecum KJ, van Nieuwkerk KMJ, Drenth JPH, Poen AC, Witteman BJM, et al. [Primary sclerosing cholangitis is associated with a distinct phenotype of inflammatory bowel disease](#). Inflammatory Bowel Diseases. 2012;18:2270–6.
57. Mark-Christensen A, Laurberg S, Haboubi N. [Dysplasia in Inflammatory Bowel Disease: Historical Review, Critical Histopathological Analysis, and Clinical Implications](#). Inflammatory Bowel Diseases. 2018;24:1895–903.
58. Schieffer KM, Williams ED, Yochum GS, Koltun WA. [Review article: the pathogenesis of pouchitis](#). Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics. 2016;44:817–35.
59. Schroeder KW, Tremaine WJ, Ilstrup DM. [Coated Oral 5-Aminosalicylic Acid Therapy for Mildly to Moderately Active Ulcerative Colitis](#). New England Journal of Medicine. 1987;317:1625–9.
60. Irvine EJ. [Development and Subsequent Refinement of the Inflammatory Bowel Disease Questionnaire: A Quality-of-Life Instrument for Adult Patients with Inflammatory Bowel Disease](#). Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology & Nutrition. 1999;28 Supplement:S23–7.
61. Travis SPL, Schnell D, Krzeski P, Abreu MT, Altman DG, Colombel J-F, et al. [Developing an instrument to assess the endoscopic severity of ulcerative colitis: The ulcerative colitis endoscopic index of severity \(UCEIS\)](#). Gut. 2012;61:535–42.
62. Travis SPL, Stange EF, Lémann M, Öresland T, Chowers Y, Forbes A, et al. [European evidence based consensus on the diagnosis and management of Crohn's disease: current management](#). Gut. 2006;55 suppl 1:i16–35.
63. Akobeng AK, Zhang D, Gordon M, MacDonald JK. Oral 5-aminosalicylic acid for maintenance of medically-induced remission in Crohn's disease. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2016. <https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD003715.pub3>.
64. Feller M, Huwiler K, Schoepfer A, Shang A, Furrer H, Egger M. [Long-term antibiotic treatment for crohn's disease: Systematic review and meta-analysis of placebo-controlled trials](#). Clinical Infectious Diseases. 2010;50:473–80.
65. Prantera C, Scribano ML. [Antibiotics and probiotics in inflammatory bowel disease: Why, when, and how](#). Current Opinion in Gastroenterology. 2009;25:329333.
66. Rezaie A, Kuenzig ME, Benchimol EI, Griffiths AM, Otley AR, Steinhart AH, et al. Budesonide for induction of remission in Crohn's disease. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2015. <https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD000296.pub4>.
67. Lichtenstein GR, Hanauer SB, Sandborn WJ, Gastroenterology TPPC of the AC of. [Management of crohn's disease in adults](#). Official journal of the American College of Gastroenterology | ACG. 2009;104:465483.
68. Ouellette AJ, Bevins CL. [Paneth cell defensins and innate immunity of the small bowel](#). Inflammatory Bowel Diseases. 2001;7:43–50.
69. Warner B, Johnston E, Arenas-Hernandez M, Marinaki A, Irving P, Sanderson J. [A practical guide to thiopurine prescribing and monitoring in IBD](#). Frontline Gastroenterology. 2018;9:10–5.
70. Chande N, Patton PH, Tsoulis DJ, Thomas BS, MacDonald JK. Azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for maintenance of remission in Crohn's disease. Cochrane Database of

- Systematic Reviews. 2015. <https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD000067.pub3>.
71. Gisbert JP, Linares PM, Mcnicholl AG, Maté J, Gomollón F. **Meta-analysis: the efficacy of azathioprine and mercaptopurine in ulcerative colitis.** Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics. 2009;30:126–37.
72. Peyrin-Biroulet L, Lémann M. **Review article: remission rates achievable by current therapies for inflammatory bowel disease.** Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics. 2011;33:870–9.
73. Billioud V, Sandborn WJ, Peyrin-Biroulet L. **Loss of response and need for adalimumab dose intensification in crohn's disease: A systematic review.** Official journal of the American College of Gastroenterology | ACG. 2011;106:674684.
74. Hwang JM, Varma MG. **Surgery for inflammatory bowel disease.** World Journal of Gastroenterology : WJG. 2008;14:2678–90.
75. Gardiner KR, Dasari BVM. **Operative Management of Small Bowel Crohn's Disease.** Surgical Clinics of North America. 2007;87:587–610.
76. Lewis RT, Maron DJ. **Efficacy and complications of surgery for crohn's disease.** Gastroenterology & Hepatology. 2010;6:587–96.
77. Corraliza AM, Ricart E, López-García A, Carme Masamunt M, Veny M, Esteller M, et al. Differences in Peripheral and Tissue Immune Cell Populations Following Haematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation in Crohn's Disease Patients. Journal of Crohn's and Colitis. <https://doi.org/10.1093/ecco-jcc/jjy203>.
78. Weingarden AR, Vaughn BP. **Intestinal microbiota, fecal microbiota transplantation, and inflammatory bowel disease.** Gut Microbes. 2017;8:238–52.
79. Beck LC, Granger CL, Masi AC, Stewart CJ. **Use of omic technologies in early life gastrointestinal health and disease: From bench to bedside.** Expert Review of Proteomics. 2021;18:247–59.
80. Häslér R, Sheibani-Tezerji R, Sinha A, Barann M, Rehman A, Esser D, et al. **Uncoupling of mucosal gene regulation, mRNA splicing and adherent microbiota signatures in inflammatory bowel disease.** Gut. 2017;66:2087–97.
81. Tang MS, Bowcutt R, Leung JM, Wolff MJ, Gundra UM, Hudesman D, et al. **Integrated Analysis of Biopsies from Inflammatory Bowel Disease Patients Identifies SAA1 as a Link Between Mucosal Microbes with TH17 and TH22 Cells.** Inflammatory Bowel Diseases. 2017;23:1544–54.
82. Hernández-Rocha C, Borowski K, Turpin W, Filice M, Nayeri S, Raygoza Garay JA, et al. Integrative analysis of colonic biopsies from inflammatory bowel disease patients identifies an interaction between microbial bile-acid inducible gene abundance and human angiopoietin-like 4 gene expression. Journal of Crohn's and Colitis. 2021. <https://doi.org/10.1093/ecco-jcc/jjab096>.
83. Hu S, Vila AV, Gacesa R, Collij V, Stevens C, Fu JM, et al. **Whole exome sequencing analyses reveal gene–microbiota interactions in the context of IBD.** Gut. 2021;70:285–96.
84. Mayorgas A, Dotti I, Salas A. **Microbial Metabolites, Postbiotics, and Intestinal Epithelial Function.** Molecular Nutrition & Food Research. 2021;65:2000188.
85. Planell N, Lozano JJ, Mora-Buch R, Masamunt MC, Jimeno M, Ordás I, et al. **Transcriptional analysis of the intestinal mucosa of patients with ulcerative colitis in remission reveals lasting epithelial cell alterations.** Gut. 2013;62:967–76.
86. Leal RF, Planell N, Kajekar R, Lozano JJ, Ordás I, Dotti I, et al. **Identification of inflammatory mediators in patients with Crohn's disease unresponsive to anti-TNF? therapy.** Gut. 2015;64:233–42.
87. Massimino L, Lamparelli LA, Houshyar Y, D'Alessio S, Peyrin-Biroulet L, Vetrano S, et

- al. The Inflammatory Bowel Disease Transcriptome and Metatranscriptome Meta-Analysis (IBD TaMMA) framework. *Nature Computational Science*. 2021;1:511–5.
88. Knights D, Lassen KG, Xavier RJ. Advances in inflammatory bowel disease pathogenesis: Linking host genetics and the microbiome. *Gut*. 2013;62.
89. Repnik K, Potočnik U. eQTL analysis links inflammatory bowel disease associated 1q21 locus to *ECM1* gene. *Journal of Applied Genetics*. 2016;57:363–72.
90. Hu S, Uniken Venema WT, Westra H-J, Vich Vila A, Barbieri R, Voskuil MD, et al. Inflammation status modulates the effect of host genetic variation on intestinal gene expression in inflammatory bowel disease. *Nature Communications*. 2021;12:1122.
91. Jung S, Liu W, Baek J, Moon JW, Ye BD, Lee H-S, et al. Expression quantitative trait loci (eQTL) mapping in korean patients with crohn's disease and identification of potential causal genes through integration with disease associations. *Frontiers in Genetics*. 2020;11.
92. Dai Y, Pei G, Zhao Z, Jia P. A convergent study of genetic variants associated with crohn's disease: Evidence from GWAS, gene expression, methylation, eQTL and TWAS. *Frontiers in Genetics*. 2019;10.
93. Ahmed I, Roy BC, Khan SA, Septer S, Umar S. Microbiome, metabolome and inflammatory bowel disease. *Microorganisms*. 2016;4:20.
94. Gallagher K, Catesson A, Griffin JL, Holmes E, Williams HRT. Metabolomic Analysis in Inflammatory Bowel Disease: A Systematic Review. *Journal of Crohn's & Colitis*. 2021;15:813–26.
95. Krassowski M, Das V, Sahu SK, Misra BB. State of the field in multi-omics research: From computational needs to data mining and sharing. *Frontiers in Genetics*. 2020;11:1598.
96. Yannakoudakis H, Cummins R. Evaluating the performance of automated text scoring systems. Denver, Colorado: Association for Computational Linguistics; 2015. p. 213223.
97. HOTELLING H. RELATIONS BETWEEN TWO SETS OF VARIATES. *Biometrika*. 1936;28:321–77.
98. Biancolillo A. Method development in the area of multi-block analysis focused on food analysis. PhD thesis.
99. Wu C, Zhou F, Ren J, Li X, Jiang Y, Ma S. A Selective Review of Multi-Level Omics Data Integration Using Variable Selection. *High-Throughput*. 2019;8:4.
100. Cavill R, Jennen D, Kleinjans J, Briedé JJ. Transcriptomic and metabolomic data integration. *Briefings in Bioinformatics*. 2016;17:891–901.
101. Chong J, Xia J. Computational approaches for integrative analysis of the metabolome and microbiome. *Metabolites*. 2017;7:62.
102. Huang S, Chaudhary K, Garmire LX. More is better: Recent progress in multi-omics data integration methods. *Frontiers in Genetics*. 2017;8.
103. Rohart F, Mason EA, Matigian N, Mosbergen R, Korn O, Chen T, et al. A molecular classification of human mesenchymal stromal cells. *PeerJ*. 2016;4:e1845.
104. Ibrahim EC, Guillemot V, Comte M, Tenenhaus A, Zendjidjian XY, Cancel A, et al. Modeling a linkage between blood transcriptional expression and activity in brain regions to infer the phenotype of schizophrenia patients. *npj Schizophrenia*. 2017;3:25.
105. Wheeler HE, Aquino-Michaels K, Gamazon ER, Trubetskoy VV, Dolan ME, Huang RS, et al. Poly-Omic Prediction of Complex Traits: OmicKriging. *Genetic Epidemiology*. 2014;38:402–15.
106. Yin L, Chau CKL, Sham P-C, So H-C. Integrating Clinical Data and Imputed Transcriptome from GWAS to Uncover Complex Disease Subtypes: Applications in Psychiatry and Cardiology. *The American Journal of Human Genetics*. 2019;105:1193–212.
107. Tarazona S, Arzalluz-Luque A, Conesa A. Undisclosed, unmet and neglected challenges

- in multi-omics studies. *Nature Computational Science*. 2021;1–8.
108. Tarazona S, Balzano-Nogueira L, Gómez-Cabrero D, Schmidt A, Imhof A, Hankemeier T, et al. **Harmonization of quality metrics and power calculation in multi-omic studies**. *Nature Communications*. 2020;11:3092.
109. Massoni-Badosa R, Iacono G, Moutinho C, Kulis M, Palau N, Marchese D, et al. **Sampling time-dependent artifacts in single-cell genomics studies**. *Genome Biology*. 2020;21:112.
110. Zhu Y, Wang L, Yin Y, Yang E. **Systematic analysis of gene expression patterns associated with postmortem interval in human tissues**. *Scientific Reports*. 2017;7:5435.
111. Ferreira PG, Muñoz-Aguirre M, Reverter F, Sá Godinho CP, Sousa A, Amadoz A, et al. **The effects of death and post-mortem cold ischemia on human tissue transcriptomes**. *Nature Communications*. 2018;9:490.
112. Jacob F, Monod J. **Genetic regulatory mechanisms in the synthesis of proteins**. *Journal of Molecular Biology*. 1961;3:318–56.
113. Koh HWL, Fermin D, Vogel C, Choi KP, Ewing RM, Choi H. **iOmicsPASS: Network-based integration of multiomics data for predictive subnetwork discovery**. *npj Systems Biology and Applications*. 2019;5:1–0.
114. Yule GU. **On the theory of correlation for any number of variables, treated by a new system of notation**. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series A, Containing Papers of a Mathematical and Physical Character*. 1907;79:182–93.
115. Tenenhaus A, Tenenhaus M. **Regularized Generalized Canonical Correlation Analysis**. *Psychometrika*. 2011;76:257–84.
116. Tenenhaus A, Philippe C, Guillemot V, Le Cao K-A, Grill J, Frouin V. **Variable selection for generalized canonical correlation analysis**. *Biostatistics*. 2014;15:569–83.
117. Culhane AC, Perri‘ere G, Higgins DG. **Cross-platform comparison and visualisation of gene expression data using co-inertia analysis**. *BMC Bioinformatics*. 2003;4:59.
118. Vito RD, Bellio R, Trippa L, Parmigiani G. **Multi-study factor analysis**. *Biometrics*. 2019;75:337–46.
119. Argelaguet R, Velten B, Arnol D, Dietrich S, Zenz T, Marioni JC, et al. **Multi-Omics Factor Analysis—a framework for unsupervised integration of multi-omics data sets**. *Molecular Systems Biology*. 2018;14:e8124.
120. Gomez-Cabrero D, Tarazona S, Ferreirós-Vidal I, Ramirez RN, Company C, Schmidt A, et al. **STATegra, a comprehensive multi-omics dataset of B-cell differentiation in mouse**. *Scientific Data*. 2019;6:1–5.
121. Franzosa EA, McIver LJ, Rahnavard G, Thompson LR, Schirmer M, Weingart G, et al. **Species-level functional profiling of metagenomes and metatranscriptomes**. *Nature Methods*. 2018;15:962.
122. Truong DT, Franzosa EA, Tickle TL, Scholz M, Weingart G, Pasolli E, et al. **MetaPhlAn2 for enhanced metagenomic taxonomic profiling**. *Nature Methods*. 2015;12:902–3.
123. Segata N, Izard J, Waldron L, Gevers D, Miropolsky L, Garrett WS, et al. **Metagenomic biomarker discovery and explanation**. *Genome Biology*. 2011;12:R60.
124. Didier G, Valdeolivas A, Baudot A. **Identifying communities from multiplex biological networks by randomized optimization of modularity**. *F1000Research*. 2018;7.
125. Valdeolivas A, Tichit L, Navarro C, Perrin S, Odelin G, Levy N, et al. **Random walk with restart on multiplex and heterogeneous biological networks**. *Bioinformatics (Oxford, England)*. 2019;35:497–505.
126. Pio-Lopez L, Valdeolivas A, Tichit L, Remy É, Baudot A. **MultiVERSE: A multiplex and multiplex-heterogeneous network embedding approach**. *arXiv:200810085 [cs, q-bio]*. 2021.

127. Bayes T, Price null. [An essay towards solving a problem in the doctrine of chances. By the late rev. Mr. Bayes, f. R. s.](#) Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. 1763;53:370–418.
128. Zhu J, Sova P, Xu Q, Dombek KM, Xu EY, Vu H, et al. [Stitching together Multiple Data Dimensions Reveals Interacting Metabolomic and Transcriptomic Networks That Modulate Cell Regulation.](#) PLOS Biology. 2012;10:e1001301.
129. Lock EF, Dunson DB. [Bayesian consensus clustering.](#) Bioinformatics. 2013;29:2610–6.
130. Cantini L, Zakeri P, Hernandez C, Naldi A, Thieffry D, Remy E, et al. [Benchmarking joint multi-omics dimensionality reduction approaches for the study of cancer.](#) Nature Communications. 2021;12:124.
131. Tenenhaus M, Tenenhaus A, Groenen PJF. [Regularized Generalized Canonical Correlation Analysis: A Framework for Sequential Multiblock Component Methods.](#) Psychometrika. 2017;82:737–77.
132. Rohart F, Gautier B, Singh A, Cao K-AL. [mixOmics: An R package for ‘omics feature selection and multiple data integration.](#) PLOS Computational Biology. 2017;13:e1005752.
133. Virtanen S, Klami A, Khan S, Kaski S. [Bayesian Group Factor Analysis.](#) PMLR; 2012. p. 1269–77.
134. Novoa-del-Toro E-M, Mezura-Montes E, Vignes M, Magdinier F, Tichit L, Baudot A. [A Multi-Objective Genetic Algorithm to Find Active Modules in Multiplex Biological Networks.](#) bioRxiv. 2020;2020.05.25.114215.
135. Lock EF, Hoadley KA, Marron JS, Nobel AB. [JOINT AND INDIVIDUAL VARIATION EXPLAINED \(JIVE\) FOR INTEGRATED ANALYSIS OF MULTIPLE DATA TYPES.](#) The annals of applied statistics. 2013;7:523–42.
136. Yang Z, Michailidis G. [A non-negative matrix factorization method for detecting modules in heterogeneous omics multi-modal data.](#) Bioinformatics. 2016;32:1–8.
137. Sherry A, Henson RK. [Conducting and Interpreting Canonical Correlation Analysis in Personality Research: A User-Friendly Primer.](#) Journal of Personality Assessment. 2005;84:37–48.
138. Sherry A, Henson RK. Conducting and Interpreting Canonical Correlation Analysis in Personality Research: A User-Friendly Primer. 1981.
139. Chung R-H, Kang C-Y. [A multi-omics data simulator for complex disease studies and its application to evaluate multi-omics data analysis methods for disease classification.](#) GigaScience. 2019;8.
140. Martínez-Mira C, Conesa A, Tarazona S. [MOSim: Multi-Omics Simulation in R.](#) 2018.
141. Patuzzi I, Baruzzo G, Losasso C, Ricci A, Di Camillo B. [metaSPARSim: A 16S rRNA gene sequencing count data simulator.](#) BMC Bioinformatics. 2019;20:416.
142. Fritz A, Hofmann P, Majda S, Dahms E, Dröge J, Fiedler J, et al. [CAMISIM: Simulating metagenomes and microbial communities.](#) Microbiome. 2019;7:17.
143. Fu J, Frazee AC, Collado-Torres L, Jaffe AE, Leek JT. [Ballgown: Flexible, isoform-level differential expression analysis.](#) Bioconductor version: Release (3.13); 2021.
144. Frazee AC, Jaffe AE, Kirchner R, Leek JT. [Polyester: Simulate RNA-seq reads.](#) Bioconductor version: Release (3.13); 2021.
145. McCarthy DJ, Chen Y, Smyth GK. [Differential expression analysis of multifactor RNA-Seq experiments with respect to biological variation.](#) Nucleic Acids Research. 2012;40:4288–97.
146. De Souza HSP, Fiocchi C, Iliopoulos D. [The IBD interactome: An integrated view of aetiology, pathogenesis and therapy.](#) 2017;14.
147. Valles-Colomer M, Darzi Y, Vieira-Silva S, Falony G, Raes J, Joossens M. [Meta-omics](#)

- in inflammatory bowel disease research: Applications, challenges, and guidelines. *Journal of Crohn's and Colitis*. 2016;10:735–46.
148. Sudhakar P, Alsoud D, Wellens J, Verstockt S, Arnauts K, Verstockt B, et al. Tailoring multi-omics to inflammatory bowel diseases: All for one and one for all. *Journal of Crohn's and Colitis*. 2022;jjac027.
149. Puget S, Philippe C, Bax DA, Job B, Varlet P, Junier M-P, et al. Mesenchymal Transition and PDGFRA Amplification/Mutation Are Key Distinct Oncogenic Events in Pediatric Diffuse Intrinsic Pontine Gliomas. *PLOS ONE*. 2012;7:e30313.
150. Morgan XC, Kabakchiev B, Waldron L, Tyler AD, Tickle TL, Milgrom R, et al. Associations between host gene expression, the mucosal microbiome, and clinical outcome in the pelvic pouch of patients with inflammatory bowel disease. *Genome Biology*. 2015;16:67.
151. Howell KJ, Kraiczy J, Nayak KM, Gasparetto M, Ross A, Lee C, et al. DNA Methylation and Transcription Patterns in Intestinal Epithelial Cells From Pediatric Patients With Inflammatory Bowel Diseases Differentiate Disease Subtypes and Associate With Outcome. *Gastroenterology*. 2018;154:585–98.
152. Martin M. Cutadapt removes adapter sequences from high-throughput sequencing reads. *EMBnetjournal*. 2011;17:10–2.
153. Dobin A, Davis CA, Schlesinger F, Drenkow J, Zaleski C, Jha S, et al. STAR: ultrafast universal RNA-seq aligner. *Bioinformatics (Oxford, England)*. 2013;29:15–21.
154. Li B, Dewey CN. RSEM: Accurate transcript quantification from RNA-seq data with or without a reference genome. *BMC Bioinformatics*. 2011;12:323.
155. Corraliza AM, Ricart E, L'opez-García A, Carme Masamunt M, Veny M, Esteller M, et al. Differences in Peripheral and Tissue Immune Cell Populations Following Haematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation in Crohn's Disease Patients. *Journal of Crohn's and Colitis*. <https://doi.org/10.1093/ecco-jcc/jjy203>.
156. Berry D, Ben Mahfoudh K, Wagner M, Loy A. Barcoded primers used in multiplex amplicon pyrosequencing bias amplification. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*. 2011;77:7846–9.
157. Klindworth A, Pruesse E, Schweer T, Peplies J, Quast C, Horn M, et al. Evaluation of general 16S ribosomal RNA gene PCR primers for classical and next-generation sequencing-based diversity studies. *Nucleic Acids Research*. 2013;41:e1–1.
158. Edgar RC. UPARSE: highly accurate OTU sequences from microbial amplicon reads. *Nature Methods*. 2013;10:996–8.
159. Lagkouvardos I, Joseph D, Kapfhammer M, Giritli S, Horn M, Haller D, et al. IMNGS: A comprehensive open resource of processed 16S rRNA microbial profiles for ecology and diversity studies. *Scientific Reports*. 2016;6.
160. Callahan BJ, McMurdie PJ, Rosen MJ, Han AW, Johnson AJA, Holmes SP. DADA2: High-resolution sample inference from Illumina amplicon data. *Nature Methods*. 2016;13:581–3.
161. Quast C, Pruesse E, Yilmaz P, Gerken J, Schweer T, Yarza P, et al. The SILVA ribosomal RNA gene database project: Improved data processing and web-based tools. *Nucleic Acids Research*. 2013;41 Database issue:D590–6.
162. Jordan C. Essai sur la géométrie à n dimensions. *Bulletin de la Société Mathématique de France*. 1875;3:103–74.
163. Tenenhaus M. Component-based Structural Equation Modelling. *Total Quality Management & Business Excellence*. 2008;19:871–86.
164. Tenenhaus M, Hanafi M. A Bridge Between PLS Path Modeling and Multi-Block Data Analysis. In: Esposito Vinzi V, Chin WW, Henseler J, Wang H, editors. *Handbook of Partial Least Squares*. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer Berlin Heidelberg; 2010. p. 99–123.

165. Tenenhaus A, Tenenhaus M. **Regularized generalized canonical correlation analysis for multiblock or multigroup data analysis.** European Journal of Operational Research. 2014;238:391–403.
166. Tenenhaus A, Philippe C, Frouin V. **Kernel Generalized Canonical Correlation Analysis.** Computational Statistics & Data Analysis. 2015;90:114–31.
167. Gloaguen A, Philippe C, Frouin V, Gennari G, Dehaene-Lambertz G, Le Brusquet L, et al. Multiway generalized canonical correlation analysis. Biostatistics. 2020. <https://doi.org/10.1093/biostatistics/kxaa010>.
168. Schäfer J, Strimmer K. **A Shrinkage Approach to Large-Scale Covariance Matrix Estimation and Implications for Functional Genomics.** Statistical Applications in Genetics and Molecular Biology. 2005;4.
169. Horst P. **Relations among m sets of measures.** Psychometrika. 1961;26:129–49.
170. KETTENRING JR. **Canonical analysis of several sets of variables.** Biometrika. 1971;58:433–51.
171. Van de Geer JP. **Linear relations among k sets of variables.** Psychometrika. 1984;49:79–94.
172. Meng C, Kuster B, Culhane AC, Gholami AM. **A multivariate approach to the integration of multi-omics datasets.** BMC Bioinformatics. 2014;15:162.
173. Planell N, Lagani V, Sebastian-Leon P, van der Kloet F, Ewing E, Karathanasis N, et al. **STATegra: Multi-omics data integration – a conceptual scheme with a bioinformatics pipeline.** Frontiers in Genetics. 2021;12.
174. Wu T, Hu E, Xu S, Chen M, Guo P, Dai Z, et al. **clusterProfiler 4.0: A universal enrichment tool for interpreting omics data.** The Innovation. 2021;2:100141.
175. Richter FC, Friedrich M, Pohin M, Alsaleh G, Guschina I, Wideman SK, et al. **Cell-extrinsic autophagy in mature adipocytes regulates anti-inflammatory response to intestinal tissue injury through lipid mobilization.** 2021;2021.10.25.465200.
176. Subramanian A, Tamayo P, Mootha VK, Mukherjee S, Ebert BL, Gillette MA, et al. **Gene set enrichment analysis: A knowledge-based approach for interpreting genome-wide expression profiles.** Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences. 2005;102:15545–50.
177. Protiva P, Pendyala S, Nelson C, Augenlicht LH, Lipkin M, Holt PR. **Calcium and 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 modulate genes of immune and inflammatory pathways in the human colon: A human crossover trial.** The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition. 2016;103:1224–31.
178. Korotkevich G, Sukhov V, Budin N, Shpak B, Artyomov MN, Sergushichev A. Fast gene set enrichment analysis. 2021. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1101/060012>.
179. Fabregat A, Sidiropoulos K, Garapati P, Gillespie M, Hausmann K, Haw R, et al. **The reactome pathway knowledgebase.** Nucleic Acids Research. 2016;44.
180. Hänelmann S, Castelo R, Guinney J. **GSVA: Gene set variation analysis for microarray and RNA-seq data.** BMC Bioinformatics. 2013;14:7.
181. Escudero-Hernández C, Beelen Granlund A van, Bruland T, Sandvik AK, Koch S, Østvik AE, et al. **Transcriptomic Profiling of Collagenous Colitis Identifies Hallmarks of Nondestructive Inflammatory Bowel Disease.** Cellular and Molecular Gastroenterology and Hepatology. 2021;12:665–87.
182. Anderson MJ. **A new method for non-parametric multivariate analysis of variance.** Austral Ecology. 2001;26:32–46.
183. Warton DI, Wright ST, Wang Y. **Distance-based multivariate analyses confound location and dispersion effects.** Methods in Ecology and Evolution. 2012;3:89–101.
184. Goeman JJ, van de Geer SA, van Houwelingen HC. **Testing against a high dimensional**

- alternative. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society Series B (Statistical Methodology). 2006;68:477–93.
185. Oksanen J, Blanchet FG, Friendly M, Kindt R, Legendre P, McGlinn D, et al. [Vegan: Community ecology package](#). 2020.
186. Ritchie MEM, Phipson B, Wu D, Hu Y, Law CWC, Shi W, et al. [Limma powers differential expression analyses for RNA-sequencing and microarray studies](#). Nucleic acids research. 2015;43:e47.
187. Law CW, Chen Y, Shi W, Smyth GK. [Voom: Precision weights unlock linear model analysis tools for RNA-seq read counts](#). Genome Biology. 2014;15:R29.
188. Law CW, Alhamdoosh M, Su S, Dong X, Tian L, Smyth GK, et al. [RNA-seq analysis is easy as 1-2-3 with limma, Glimma and edgeR](#). F1000Research. 2018;5.
189. Yoav Benjamini, Yosef Hochberg. [Controlling the False Discovery Rate: A Practical and Powerful Approach to Multiple Testing](#). Journal of the Royal Statistical Society Series B (Methodological). 57.
190. Langfelder P, Horvath S. [WGCNA: An r package for weighted correlation network analysis](#). BMC Bioinformatics. 2008;9:559.
191. Filzmoser P, Viertl R. [Testing hypotheses with fuzzy data: The fuzzy p -value](#). Metrika. 2004;59:21–9.
192. Dubois D, Prade H. [\[Proceedings 1993\] second IEEE international conference on fuzzy systems](#). 1993. p. 1059–1068 vol.2.
193. Revilla Sancho L, Lozano J-J, Salas A. [experDesign: stratifying samples into batches with minimal bias](#). Journal of Open Source Software. 2021;6:3358.
194. Robin X, Turck N, Hainard A, Tiberti N, Lisacek F, Sanchez J-C, et al. [pROC: An open-source package for r and s+ to analyze and compare ROC curves](#). BMC Bioinformatics. 2011;12:77.
195. Wickham H. [Advanced r](#). Second Edition. Boca Raton: Chapman & Hall; 2019.
196. Greenland S, Brumback B. [An overview of relations among causal modelling methods](#). International Journal of Epidemiology. 2002;31:1030–7.
197. Revilla L, Mayorgas A, Corraliza AM, Masamunt MC, Metwaly A, Haller D, et al. [Multi-omic modelling of inflammatory bowel disease with regularized canonical correlation analysis](#). PLOS ONE. 2021;16:e0246367.
198. Callahan BJ, McMurdie PJ, Holmes SP. [Exact sequence variants should replace operational taxonomic units in marker-gene data analysis](#). The ISME Journal. 2017;11:2639–43.
199. Nearing JT, Douglas GM, Hayes MG, MacDonald J, Desai DK, Allward N, et al. [Microbiome differential abundance methods produce different results across 38 datasets](#). Nature Communications. 2022;13:342.
200. Louca S, Doebeli M, Parfrey LW. [Correcting for 16S rRNA gene copy numbers in microbiome surveys remains an unsolved problem](#). Microbiome. 2018;6:41.
201. Nadalian B, Yadegar A, Hourgi H, Olfatifar M, Shahrokh S, Asadzadeh Aghdaei H, et al. [Prevalence of the pathobiont adherent-invasive Escherichia coli and inflammatory bowel disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis](#). Journal of Gastroenterology and Hepatology. 2021;36:852–63.
202. Chalise P, Raghavan R, Fridley BL. [InterSIM: Simulation tool for multiple integrative ‘omic datasets’](#). Computer methods and programs in biomedicine. 2016;128:69–74.
203. Chung R-H, Kang C-Y. [A multi-omics data simulator for complex disease studies and its application to evaluate multi-omics data analysis methods for disease classification](#). GigaScience. 2019;8.
204. Ugidos M, Tarazona S, Prats-Montalbán JM, Ferrer A, Conesa A. [MultiBaC: A strategy](#)

- to remove batch effects between different omic data types: Statistical Methods in Medical Research. 2020. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0962280220907365>.
205. Bersanelli M, Mosca E, Remondini D, Giampieri E, Sala C, Castellani G, et al. **Methods for the integration of multi-omics data: Mathematical aspects.** BMC Bioinformatics. 2016;17:S15.
206. Holmes E, Li JV, Marchesi JR, Nicholson JK. **Gut Microbiota Composition and Activity in Relation to Host Metabolic Phenotype and Disease Risk.** Cell Metabolism. 2012;16:559–64.
207. Stappenbeck TS, Hooper LV, Gordon JI. **Developmental regulation of intestinal angiogenesis by indigenous microbes via Paneth cells.** Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America. 2002;99:15451–5.
208. Brand EC, Klaassen MAY, Gacesa R, Vich Vila A, Ghosh H, Zoete MR de, et al. **Healthy Cotwins Share Gut Microbiome Signatures With Their Inflammatory Bowel Disease Twins and Unrelated Patients.** Gastroenterology. 2021;160:1970–85.
209. Susin A, Wang Y, Lê Cao K-A, Calle ML. **Variable selection in microbiome compositional data analysis.** NAR Genomics and Bioinformatics. 2020;2:lqaa029.
210. Sartor RB. **Mechanisms of disease: pathogenesis of Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis.** Nature Clinical Practice Gastroenterology & Hepatology. 2006;3:390–407.
211. Vandepitte D, Kathagen G, D'hoe K, Vieira-Silva S, Valles-Colomer M, Sabino J, et al. **Quantitative microbiome profiling links gut community variation to microbial load.** Nature. 2017;551:507–11.
212. Vila-Casadesús M, Gironella M, Lozano JJ. **MiRComb: An R Package to Analyse miRNA-mRNA Interactions. Examples across Five Digestive Cancers.** PloS One. 2016;11:e0151127.
213. Goldberg D. **What every computer scientist should know about floating-point arithmetic.** ACM Computing Surveys. 1991;23:548.
214. Yan L, Ma C, Wang D, Hu Q, Qin M, Conroy JM, et al. **OSAT: A tool for sample-to-batch allocations in genomics experiments.** BMC Genomics. 2012;13:689.
215. Papenberg M, Klau GW. Using antoclustering to partition data sets into equivalent parts. Psychological Methods. 2020. <https://doi.org/10.1037/met0000301>.
216. Sinke L, Cats D, Heijmans BT. Omixer: Multivariate and reproducible sample randomization to proactively counter batch effects in omics studies. Bioinformatics. 2021. <https://doi.org/10.1093/bioinformatics/btab159>.
217. Haberman Y, Tickle TL, Dexheimer PJ, Kim M-O, Tang D, Karns R, et al. **Pediatric Crohn disease patients exhibit specific ileal transcriptome and microbiome signature.** The Journal of Clinical Investigation. 2014;124:3617–33.
218. Community TTW. **The turing way: A handbook for reproducible, ethical and collaborative research.** The Turing Way Community; 2021.
219. Meng C, Kuster B, Culhane AC, Gholami AM. **A multivariate approach to the integration of multi-omics datasets.** BMC Bioinformatics. 2014;15:162.
220. Pearl J. **Transportability across studies: A formal approach.** 2011.
221. Simpson EH. **The Interpretation of Interaction in Contingency Tables.** Journal of the Royal Statistical Society: Series B (Methodological). 1951;13:238–41.
222. Stillman DJ. Interactions of a Eukaryotic RNA Polymerase III Transcription Factor with Promoters. Biology; 1984.
223. Lee RC, Feinbaum RL, Ambros V. **The *C. elegans* heterochronic gene lin-4 encodes small RNAs with antisense complementarity to lin-14.** Cell. 1993;75:843–54.
224. Hamilton AJ, Baulcombe DC. **A species of small antisense RNA in posttranscriptional gene silencing in plants.** Science. 1999;286:950–2.

225. Thornburg ZR, Bianchi DM, Brier TA, Gilbert BR, Earnest TM, Melo MCR, et al. **Fundamental behaviors emerge from simulations of a living minimal cell.** Cell. 2022;185:345–360.e28.
226. Criss ZK, Bhasin N, Di Rienzi SC, Rajan A, Deans-Fielder K, Swaminathan G, et al. **Drivers of transcriptional variance in human intestinal epithelial organoids.** Physiological Genomics. 2021;53:486–508.
227. Arumugam M, Raes J, Pelletier E, Le Paslier D, Yamada T, Mende DR, et al. **Enterotypes of the human gut microbiome.** Nature. 2011;473:174–80.
228. Koren O, Knights D, Gonzalez A, Waldron L, Segata N, Knight R, et al. **A Guide to Enterotypes across the Human Body: Meta-Analysis of Microbial Community Structures in Human Microbiome Datasets.** PLOS Computational Biology. 2013;9:e1002863.
229. Cheng M, Ning K. **Stereotypes About Enterotype: the Old and New Ideas.** Genomics, Proteomics & Bioinformatics. 2019;17:4–12.
230. Hasan N, Yang H. **Factors affecting the composition of the gut microbiota, and its modulation.** PeerJ. 2019;7:e7502.
231. Bringiotti R, Ierardi E, Lovero R, Losurdo G, Leo AD, Principi M. **Intestinal microbiota: The explosive mixture at the origin of inflammatory bowel disease?** World Journal of Gastrointestinal Pathophysiology. 2014;5:550–9.
232. Lloyd-Price J, Arze C, Ananthakrishnan AN, Schirmer M, Avila-Pacheco J, Poon TW, et al. **Multi-omics of the gut microbial ecosystem in inflammatory bowel diseases.** Nature. 2019;569:655.
233. Douglas GM, Hansen R, Jones CMA, Dunn KA, Comeau AM, Bielawski JP, et al. **Multi-omics differentially classify disease state and treatment outcome in pediatric crohn’s disease.** Microbiome. 2018;6:13.
234. Halfvarson J, Brislawn CJ, Lamendella R, Vázquez-Baeza Y, Walters WA, Bramer LM, et al. **Dynamics of the human gut microbiome in inflammatory bowel disease.** Nature Microbiology. 2017;2:1–7.
235. Edgar R. **Taxonomy annotation and guide tree errors in 16S rRNA databases.** PeerJ. 2018;6:e5030.
236. Ungar B, Yavzori M, Fudim E, Picard O, Kopylov U, Eliakim R, et al. Host transcriptome signatures in human faecal-washes predict histological remission in patients with IBD. Gut. 2022. <https://doi.org/10.1136/gutjnl-2021-325516>.
237. Zhang X, Li L, Butcher J, Stintzi A, Figeys D. **Advancing functional and translational microbiome research using meta-omics approaches.** Microbiome. 2019;7:154.
238. Jiang D, Armour CR, Hu C, Mei M, Tian C, Sharpton TJ, et al. **Microbiome multi-omics network analysis: Statistical considerations, limitations, and opportunities.** Frontiers in Genetics. 2019;10.
239. Haynes WA, Tomczak A, Khatri P. **Gene annotation bias impedes biomedical research.** Scientific Reports. 2018;8:1362.
240. Collij V, Klaassen MAY, Weersma RK, Vila AV. **Gut microbiota in inflammatory bowel diseases: moving from basic science to clinical applications.** Human Genetics. 2021;140:703–8.
241. Parkhomenko E, Tritchler D, Beyene J. **Sparse Canonical Correlation Analysis with Application to Genomic Data Integration.** Statistical Applications in Genetics and Molecular Biology. 2009;8.
242. Waaijenborg S, Hamer PCV de W, Zwinderman AH. **Quantifying the Association between Gene Expressions and DNA-Markers by Penalized Canonical Correlation Analysis.** Statistical Applications in Genetics and Molecular Biology. 2008;7.

243. Witten DM, Tibshirani RJ. [Extensions of sparse canonical correlation analysis with applications to genomic data](#). Statistical Applications in Genetics and Molecular Biology. 2009;8:127.
244. Lê Cao K-A, Martin PG, Robert-Granié C, Besse P. [Sparse canonical methods for biological data integration: Application to a cross-platform study](#). BMC Bioinformatics. 2009;10:34.
245. Hwang H. [Regularized Generalized Structured Component Analysis](#). Psychometrika. 2009;74:517–30.
246. Soneson C, Lilljebjörn H, Fioretos T, Fontes M. [Integrative analysis of gene expression and copy number alterations using canonical correlation analysis](#). BMC Bioinformatics. 2010;11:191.
247. Zhang S, Li Q, Liu J, Zhou XJ. [A novel computational framework for simultaneous integration of multiple types of genomic data to identify microRNA-gene regulatory modules](#). Bioinformatics. 2011;27:i401–9.
248. Lee W, Lee D, Lee Y, Pawitan Y. [Sparse Canonical Covariance Analysis for High-throughput Data](#). Statistical Applications in Genetics and Molecular Biology. 2011;10.
249. Abdi H, Williams LJ, Valentin D, Bennani-Dosse M. [STATIS and DISTATIS: optimum multitable principal component analysis and three way metric multidimensional scaling](#). WIREs Computational Statistics. 2012;4:124–67.
250. Zhang S, Liu C-C, Li W, Shen H, Laird PW, Zhou XJ. [Discovery of multi-dimensional modules by integrative analysis of cancer genomic data](#). Nucleic Acids Research. 2012;40:9379–91.
251. Li W, Zhang S, Liu C-C, Zhou XJ. [Identifying multi-layer gene regulatory modules from multi-dimensional genomic data](#). Bioinformatics. 2012;28:2458–66.
252. Abdi H, Williams LJ, Valentin D. [Multiple factor analysis: principal component analysis for multitable and multiblock data sets](#). WIREs Computational Statistics. 2013;5:149–79.
253. Schlauch D, Paulson JN, Young A, Glass K, Quackenbush J. [Estimating gene regulatory networks with pandaR](#). Bioinformatics. 2017;33:2232–4.
254. Ray P, Zheng L, Lucas J, Carin L. [Bayesian joint analysis of heterogeneous genomics data](#). Bioinformatics. 2014;30:1370–6.
255. Bunte K, Leppäaho E, Saarinen I, Kaski S. [Sparse group factor analysis for biclustering of multiple data sources](#). Bioinformatics. 2016;32:2457–63.
256. Chen M, Gao C, Ren Z, Zhou HH. [Sparse CCA via precision adjusted iterative thresholding](#). arXiv:13116186 [math, stat]. 2013.
257. Leppäaho E, Ammad-ud-din M, Kaski S. [GFA: Exploratory analysis of multiple data sources with group factor analysis](#). Journal of Machine Learning Research. 2017;18:1–5.
258. Klami A, Bouchard G, Tripathi A. [Group-sparse embeddings in collective matrix factorization](#). arXiv:13125921 [cs, stat]. 2014.
259. Meng C, Basunia A, Peters B, Gholami AM, Kuster B, Culhane AC. [MOGSA: integrative single sample gene-set analysis of multiple omics data](#). 2018.
260. Zhao S, Gao C, Mukherjee S, Engelhardt BE. [Bayesian group latent factor analysis with structured sparsity](#). arXiv:14112698 [q-bio, stat]. 2015.
261. Voillet V, Besse P, Liaubet L, San Cristobal M, González I. [Handling missing rows in multi-omics data integration: Multiple imputation in multiple factor analysis framework](#). BMC Bioinformatics. 2016;17:402.
262. Beaton D, Dunlop J, Abdi H, Alzheimer’s Disease Neuroimaging Initiative. [Partial least squares correspondence analysis: A framework to simultaneously analyze behavioral and genetic data](#). Psychological Methods. 2016;21:621–51.

263. Singh A, Shannon CP, Gautier B, Rohart F, Vacher M, Tebbutt SJ, et al. **DIABLO: An integrative approach for identifying key molecular drivers from multi-omics assays.** Bioinformatics. 2019;35:3055–62.
264. Yoon G, Carroll RJ, Gaynanova I. **Sparse semiparametric canonical correlation analysis for data of mixed types.** arXiv:180705274 [stat]. 2019.
265. Gaynanova I, Li G. **Structural learning and integrative decomposition of multi-view data.** arXiv:170706573 [stat]. 2017.
266. Madrigal P. **fCCAC: Functional canonical correlation analysis to evaluate covariance between nucleic acid sequencing datasets.** Bioinformatics. 2017;33:746–8.
267. Yoshida K, Yoshimoto J, Doya K. **Sparse kernel canonical correlation analysis for discovery of nonlinear interactions in high-dimensional data.** BMC Bioinformatics. 2017;18:108.
268. Kawaguchi A, Yamashita F. **Supervised multiblock sparse multivariable analysis with application to multimodal brain imaging genetics.** Biostatistics. 2017;18:651–65.
269. Feng Q, Jiang M, Hannig J, Marron JS. **Angle-based joint and individual variation explained.** arXiv:170402060 [stat]. 2018.
270. Argelaguet R, Arnol D, Bredikhin D, Deloro Y, Velten B, Marioni JC, et al. **MOFA+: A statistical framework for comprehensive integration of multi-modal single-cell data.** Genome Biology. 2020;21:111.
271. Brown BC, Bray NL, Pachter L. Expression reflects population structure. 2018. <https://doi.org/10.1101/364448>.
272. Zhang Y, Gaynanova I. **Joint association and classification analysis of multi-view data.** arXiv:181108511 [cs, stat]. 2020.
273. Tang TM, Allen GI. **Integrated principal components analysis.** arXiv:181000832 [stat]. 2021.
274. Min EJ, Safo SE, Long Q. **Penalized co-inertia analysis with applications to -omics data.** Bioinformatics (Oxford, England). 2019;35:1018–25.
275. Safo SE, Li S, Long Q. **Integrative analysis of transcriptomic and metabolomic data via sparse canonical correlation analysis with incorporation of biological information.** Biometrics. 2018;74:300–12.
276. Min W, Liu J, Zhang S. **Sparse weighted canonical correlation analysis.** arXiv:171004792 [cs, stat]. 2017.
277. Bouhaddani S el, Uh H-W, Jongbloed G, Hayward C, Klarić L, Kielbasa SM, et al. **Integrating omics datasets with the OmicsPLS package.** BMC Bioinformatics. 2018;19:371.
278. Pimentel H, Zhiyue H, Huang H. **Biclustering by sparse canonical correlation analysis.** 2018;6:11.
279. Kim Y, Bismeijer T, Zwart W, Wessels LFA, Vis DJ. **Genomic data integration by WON-PARAFAC identifies interpretable factors for predicting drug-sensitivity in vivo.** Nature Communications. 2019;10:5034.
280. Lock EF, Park JY, Hoadley KA. **Bidimensional linked matrix factorization for pan-omics pan-cancer analysis.** arXiv:200202601 [cs, q-bio, stat]. 2020.
281. Ronen J, Hayat S, Akalin A. **Evaluation of colorectal cancer subtypes and cell lines using deep learning.** Life Science Alliance. 2019;2.
282. Shi WJ, Zhuang Y, Russell PH, Hobbs BD, Parker MM, Castaldi PJ, et al. **Unsupervised discovery of phenotype-specific multi-omics networks.** Bioinformatics. 2019;35:4336–43.
283. Csala A, Zwinderman AH, Hof MH. **Multiset sparse partial least squares path modeling for high dimensional omics data analysis.** BMC Bioinformatics. 2020;21:9.
284. Fan Z, Zhou Y, Ressom HW. **MOTA: Network-Based Multi-Omic Data Integration for Biomarker Discovery.** Metabolites. 2020;10:144.

285. Shu H, Wang X, Zhu H. [D-CCA: A decomposition-based canonical correlation analysis for high-dimensional datasets](#). Journal of the American Statistical Association. 2020;115:292–306.
286. Hawinkel S, Bijnen L, Cao K-AL, Thas O. [Model-based joint visualization of multiple compositional omics datasets](#). NAR Genomics and Bioinformatics. 2020;2.
287. Gundersen G, Dumitrescu B, Ash JT, Engelhardt BE. [Uncertainty in Artificial Intelligence](#). PMLR; 2020. p. 945–55.
288. Velten B, Braunger JM, Arnol D, Argelaguet R, Stegle O. [Identifying temporal and spatial patterns of variation from multi-modal data using MEFISTO](#). bioRxiv. 2020;2020.11.03.366674.

A

## Online resources



Some links that we found useful on the thesis and could be useful if you are interested on the multi-omics field.

- **Awesome multi-omics** <https://github.com/mikelove/awesome-multi-omics> : An online repository of references to multi-omics methods. Reproduced here with their references <sup>1</sup>:

**Table A.1.** *Integration methods available and their references.*

Method	Publication
SCCA	[241]
PCCA	[242]
PMA	[243]
sPLS	[244]
gesca	[245]
Regularized dual CCA	[246]
RGCCA	[115]
SNMNMF	[247]
scca	[248]
STATIS	[249]
joint NMF	[250]
sMBPLS	[251]
Bayesian group factor analysis	[133]
RIMBANET	[128]
FactoMineR	[252]
JIVE	[135]
pandaR	[253]
omicade4	[172]
STATegRa	[173]
Joint factor model	[254]
GFAsparse	[255]
Sparse CCA	[256]
CCAGFA	[257]
CMF	[258]
MOGSA	[259]
iNMF	[136]
BASS	[260]
imputeMFA	[261]
PLSCA	[262]
mixOmics	[263]
mixedCCA	[264]
SLIDE	[265]
fCACC	[266]
TSKCCA	[267]
SMSMA	[268]
AJIVE	[269]
MOFA	[270]

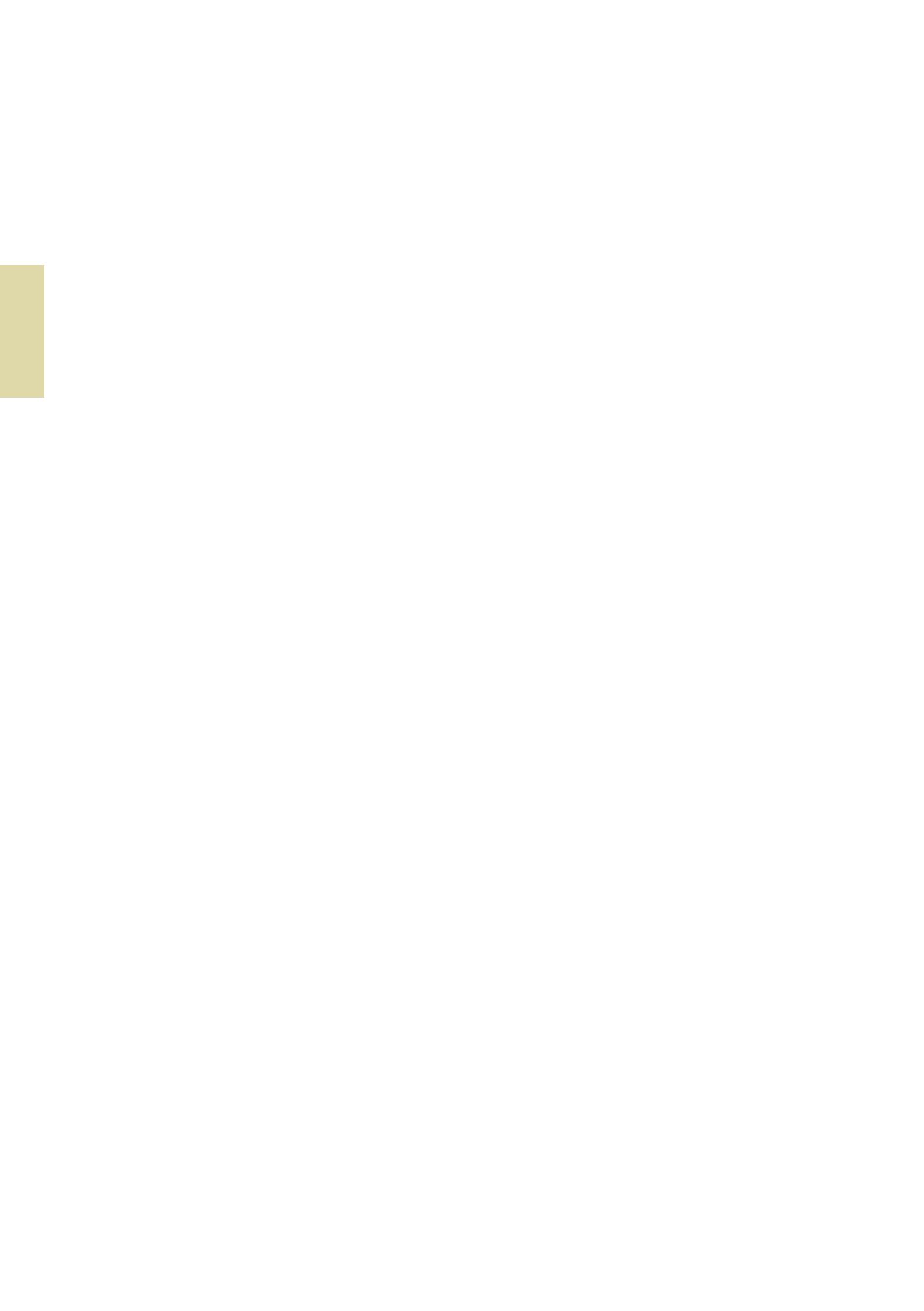
<sup>1</sup>Consulted on 2021/11/10 from <https://github.com/mikelove/awesome-multi-omics>

Method	Publication
PCA+CCA	[271]
JACA	[272]
iPCA	[273]
pCIA	[274]
sSCCA	[275]
SWCCA	[276]
OmicsPLS	[277]
SCCA-BC	[278]
WON-PARAFAC	[279]
BIDIFAC	[280]
maui	[281]
SmCCNet	[282]
msPLS	[283]
MOTA	[284]
D-CCA	[285]
COMBI	[286]
DPCCA	[287]
MEFISTO	[288]
MultiPower	[108]

- [Bookdown](#): The book about how to write this type of books.
- [Bioconductor](#): The project about bioinformatics on R mostly related to sequencing technologies.
- [CRAN](#): The main archive of R extensions/packages for R.
- [GitHub](#): Company which allows to freely host remote [git](#) repositories of many projects, including some used or developed on this thesis.

**B**

# **Software**



Along the years of this thesis several pieces of software have been generated as well as packages. Here they are listed for easier retrieval. They are listed on two ways, one with a brief explanation and another one ordered by what software piece is used on each analysis.

## B.1 STAR

The parameters and options used with STAR are:

```
STAR \
--outSAMtype BAM SortedByCoordinate \
--outFilterIntronMotifs RemoveNoncanonical \
--outSAMattributes All \
--outReadsUnmapped Fastx \
--outSAMstrandField intronMotif \
--outFilterScoreMinOverLread 0.5 \
--outFilterMatchNminOverLread 0.5 \
--outFilterType BySJout \
--alignSJoverhangMin 8 \
--alignSJDBoverhangMin 1 \
--outFilterMismatchNmax 999 \
--outFilterMismatchNoverLmax 0.04 \
--genomeDir "$genome/STAR" \
--limitBAMsortRAM 10000000000 \
--runMode alignReads \
--genomeLoad NoSharedMemory \
--quantMode TranscriptomeSAM \
--outFileNamePrefix $output \
--runThreadN "$threads" \
--readFilesCommand zcat \
--readFilesIn "$file1" "$file2"
```

The `$genome` is the path to the location on the computer where the genome is, `$output` is the prefix of the output file, `$threads` is the number of threads used and `$file1` and `$file2` are the paired fastq files.

## B.2 RSEM

Code used for RSEM where `$threads` is the number of threads used, `$rseminp` is the input file in BAM format, `$genome` is the path to the location on the computer where the genome is, and `$rsem` is the output file.

```
rsem-calculate-expression \
--quiet \
--paired-end \
-p "$threads" \
--estimate-rspd \
--append-names \
--no-bam-output \
```

```
--bam "$rseminp" "$genome/RSEM/RSEM" "$rsem"
```

## B.3 Listed

An improved/tested version of [RGCCA](#), some modifications on the internal functions to ease the maintenance as well as adding tests and sometimes improving the documentation. Also modified so that it is possible to provide a vector of models so that the model of the first dimension is not the same as the model on the second dimension (not sure if mathematically speaking makes sense but from a biological one we think might be interesting to have it).

Designed to be used with RGCCA we wrote the package [inteRmodel](#) to ease the bootstrapping and model selection.

A package to design batches to avoid batch effect [experDesign](#) and its website on [GitHub](#).

Explore the effects of the hyperparameters on [RGCCA](#) on the provided dataset of [glioma-Data](#) (Originally provided [here](#)) there is this repository [sgcca\\_hyperparameters](#).

We used a pouchitis cohort published in this [article\[150\]](#) that was used to compare how performs our method in other's dataset. The code used can be found in [this repository](#).

Some functions used to explore the TRIM dataset ended up in the [integration](#) package. This include functions for correlation, network analysis, enrichment, normalization of metadata...

We developed a package to analyze sets and fuzzy sets [BaseSet](#) (based on what we learned from a previous iteration of the [package](#)). This package was meant to be used with the probabilities that arise from bootstrapping the models. However, due to the long times of calculation that it would require it was not used.

To analyze the [BARCELONA](#) cohort (also named antiTNF) a [different repository](#) was created to analyze the data using the previously developed packages.

## B.4 By project/publication

All code of the analysis of the publications is available (in his messed state and complicated history) and a brief description as to why they were used:

[Multi-omic modelling of inflammatory bowel disease with regularized canonical correlation analysis:](#)

- [TRIM](#): Mangle with the sample, dataset, explore several methods...
- [Puget's](#): Explore the effects of the hyperparameters on RGCCA on the provided dataset.
- [inteRmodel](#): Package for easy repeating the methodology developed on TRIM.
- [Morgan's](#): Work with the pouchitis cohort used in this article.
- [Häsler's](#): Work with the [UC/CD](#) dataset used in this article.
- [integration](#): Package with functions that we wrote or used on different parts of exploring the TRIM dataset ended up here.

BaseSet:

- [BaseSet](#): Fuzzy logic implementation, available on [rOpenSci too](#) and its [documentation website](#).

experDesign:

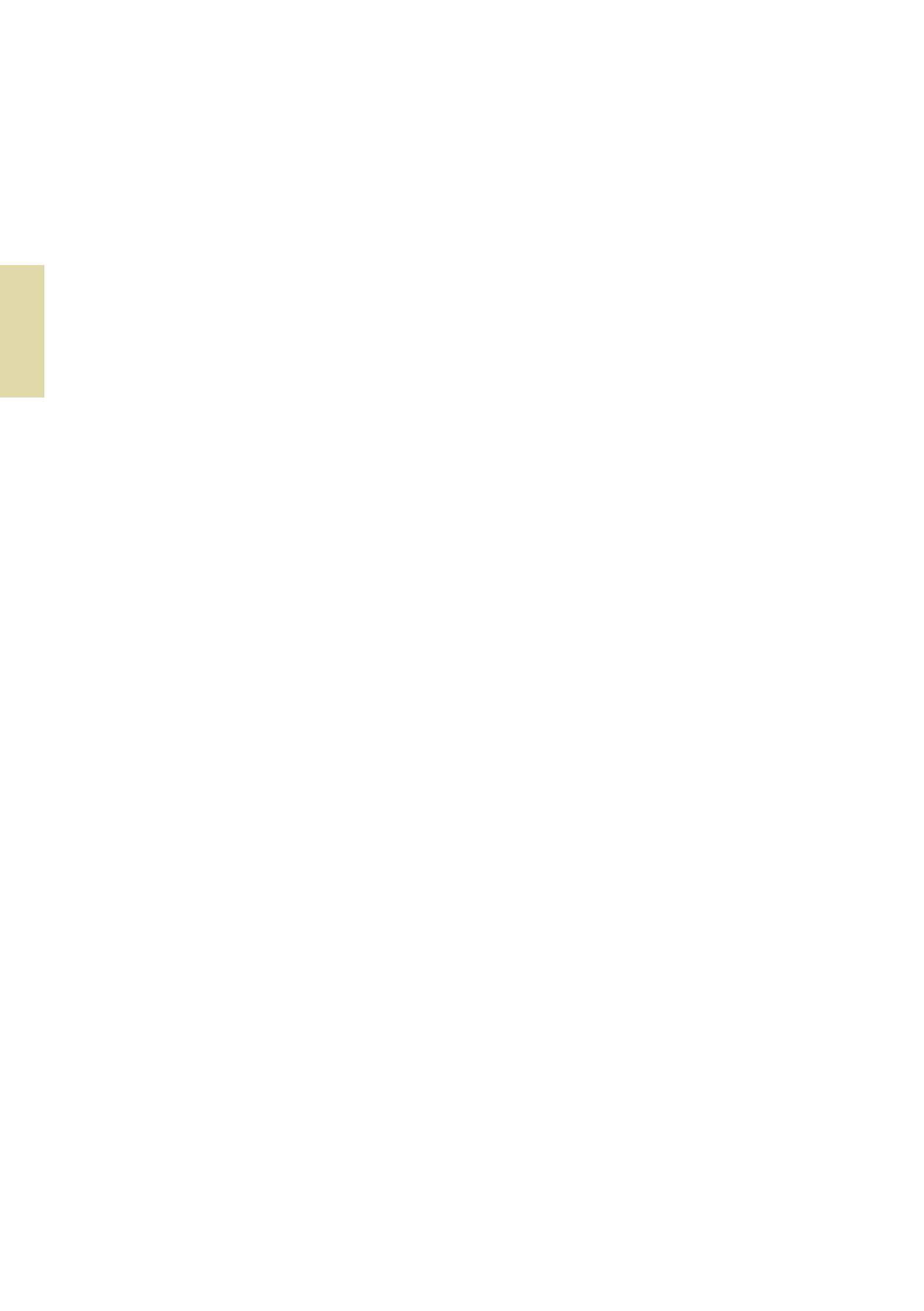
- [experDesign](#): Help design experiments in batches. It has a [documentation website too](#).

BARCELONA:

- [BARCELONA](#): Code to analyze the [BARCELONA](#)'s dataset

Validation:

- [Howell's](#): Work with Howell's 2018 dataset.
- [Cristian's](#): Work with Cristian's 2020 dataset.



C

Articles



Articles published on peer-review journals about this thesis:

### C.1 Multi-omic modelling of inflammatory bowel disease with regularized canonical correlation analysis

Article peer-reviewed published on 2021, freely [available online](#).

The same article can be find below.

## RESEARCH ARTICLE

# Multi-omic modelling of inflammatory bowel disease with regularized canonical correlation analysis

Lluís Revilla<sup>1,2</sup>, Aida Mayorgas<sup>2</sup>, Ana M. Corraliza<sup>2</sup>, Maria C. Masamunt<sup>2</sup>, Amira Metwaly<sup>3</sup>, Dirk Haller<sup>3,4</sup>, Eva Tristán<sup>1,5</sup>, Anna Carrasco<sup>1,5</sup>, María Esteve<sup>1,5</sup>, Julian Panés<sup>1,2</sup>, Elena Ricart<sup>1,2</sup>, Juan J. Lozano<sup>1</sup>, Azucena Salas<sup>2\*</sup>

**1** Centro de Investigación Biomédica en Red de Enfermedades Hepática y Digestivas (CIBERehd), Barcelona, Spain, **2** Department of Gastroenterology, IDIBAPS, Hospital Clínic, Barcelona, Spain, **3** Chair of Nutrition and Immunology, Technical University of Munich, Freising-Weihenstephan, Germany, **4** ZIEL Institute for Food and Health, Technical University of Munich, Freising-Weihenstephan, Germany, **5** Department of Gastroenterology, Hospital Universitari Mútua Terrassa, Barcelona, Spain

\* [asalas1@clinic.cat](mailto:asalas1@clinic.cat)



## OPEN ACCESS

**Citation:** Revilla L, Mayorgas A, Corraliza AM, Masamunt MC, Metwaly A, Haller D, et al. (2021) Multi-omic modelling of inflammatory bowel disease with regularized canonical correlation analysis. PLoS ONE 16(2): e0246367. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0246367>

**Editor:** Franck Carbonero, Washington State University - Spokane, UNITED STATES

**Received:** July 23, 2020

**Accepted:** January 18, 2021

**Published:** February 8, 2021

**Copyright:** © 2021 Revilla et al. This is an open access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original author and source are credited.

**Data Availability Statement:** Glioma data available from <https://biodev.cea.fr/sGCCA/> RNA-seq data from CD dataset available at <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/query/acc.cgi?acc=GSE139179> Microbiome data from CD dataset available at <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/query/acc.cgi?acc=GSE139680> data from pouchitis dataset available at <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/query/acc.cgi?acc=GSE65270> Analysis code of our HSCT CD dataset available at: <https://github.com/ltrs/TRIM> repository. Parameter studies performed at [https://github.com/ltrs/sGCCA\\_hyperparameters](https://github.com/ltrs/sGCCA_hyperparameters).

## Abstract

### Background

Personalized medicine requires finding relationships between variables that influence a patient's phenotype and predicting an outcome. Sparse generalized canonical correlation analysis identifies relationships between different groups of variables. This method requires establishing a model of the expected interaction between those variables. Describing these interactions is challenging when the relationship is unknown or when there is no pre-established hypothesis. Thus, our aim was to develop a method to find the relationships between microbiome and host transcriptome data and the relevant clinical variables in a complex disease, such as Crohn's disease.

### Results

We present here a method to identify interactions based on canonical correlation analysis. We show that the model is the most important factor to identify relationships between blocks using a dataset of Crohn's disease patients with longitudinal sampling. First the analysis was tested in two previously published datasets: a glioma and a Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis dataset where we describe how to select the optimum parameters. Using such parameters, we analyzed our Crohn's disease data set. We selected the model with the highest inner average variance explained to identify relationships between transcriptome, gut microbiome and clinically relevant variables. Adding the clinically relevant variables improved the average variance explained by the model compared to multiple co-inertia analysis.

### Conclusions

The methodology described herein provides a general framework for identifying interactions between sets of omic data and clinically relevant variables. Following this method, we found

CD/UC dataset analysis available at: <https://github.com/ltrs/Uncoupling> Pouchitis dataset analysis available at: <https://github.com/ltrs/pouchitis> Helper package required for the analysis available at <https://github.com/ltrs/integration-helper>. Package with the methodology: Project name: inteRmodel Project home page: <https://ltrs.github.io/inteRmodel/> Operating system: Platform independent Programming language: R License: MIT.

**Funding:** This work was supported by the Leona and Harry Helmsley Charitable grant 2015PG-IBD005; Centro de Investigación Biomédica en Red de Enfermedades Hepáticas y Digestivas (CIBERHd); AIM is supported by grant BES-2016-076642 from the Ministerio de Ciencia, Innovación y Universidades, Spain. The funders had no role in study design, data collection and analysis, decision to publish, or preparation of the manuscript.

**Competing interests:** We confirm that the following competing interests' statement does not alter our adherence to PLOS ONE policies on sharing data and materials: I have read the journal's policy and the authors of this manuscript have the following competing interests: JP has received consulting fees from AbbVie, Arena Pharmaceuticals, Boehringer Ingelheim, Celgene, Celltrion, Ferring, Genentech, Janssen, Merck, Sharp & Dohme (MSD), Oppilan, Pfizer, Progenity, Robarts, Roche, Takeda, Theravance, and TiGenix; speaker's fees from AbbVie, Ferring, Janssen, MSD, Shire Pharmaceuticals, and Takeda; and research funding from AbbVie and MSD. AS reports research grants from Roche, Genentech, Boehringer Ingelheim and AbbVie, lecture fees from Roche, Boehringer Ingelheim and Pfizer, and consultancy fees from Genentech and GSK.

genes and microorganisms that were related to each other independently of the model, while others were specific to the model used. Thus, model selection proved crucial to finding the existing relationships in multi-omics datasets.

## Introduction

The creation of datasets from different high-throughput sequencing technologies on the same samples provides an opportunity to identify relationships between datasets and improve our understanding of diseases. This approach has been used in several diseases, such as cancer, inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) and pouchitis, among others [1–3].

IBD is comprised of Crohn's disease (CD) and ulcerative colitis (UC). Around 4.2 million individuals suffer from IBD in Europe and North America combined [4]. The chronic inflammatory response observed suggests an interaction between host genetic factors and the intestinal microbiota. Several studies support the concept that CD arises from an exacerbated immune response against commensal gut microorganisms in genetically predisposed individuals. Nonetheless, the disease might result from imbalanced microbial composition, leading to dysbiosis [5, 6].

Understanding the contribution of the gut microbiota to CD pathogenesis and maintenance of the disease is an ongoing field of research [7–9]. These alterations could be shaped by a genetic predisposition and environmental factors (i.e., bacterial or viral infection, diet, usage of antibiotic, or the socioeconomic status) [10]. On the other hand, pouchitis refers to the inflammation of the ileal pouch, an artificial rectum surgically created out of ileal gut tissue in patients who have undergone a colectomy. One possible underlying cause of pouchitis might also be the an imbalance in the gut microbiome [11]. However, the cause-effect relation between dysbiosis and intestinal inflammatory disease remains unclear [12–14].

The most common method for analyzing the relationship between microorganisms and the gut mucosa is to sequence both the 16S rRNA gene of the microbiome and the patient's transcriptome, respectively. Gut microbial DNA can be sequenced from feces or intestinal tissue, while human RNA is isolated from endoscopic biopsies or surgical samples. In some cases, patients are followed up for long periods and longitudinal samples can be obtained [15]. Multivariate methods are used to integrate DNA and RNA data, and therefore can identify relationships between the intestinal microbiome and the gut epithelium [8, 14, 16, 17]. Correlations, which are multivariate, are the predominant method used to find relationships between two omics datasets [7, 17–19]. A recent study revealed more significant correlations between host RNA and microbial DNA in samples from healthy controls than in patients with IBD, and suggests an “uncoupling” or breakup of these “homeostatic” correlations in diseased subjects [7]. Although their analysis used correlations, as well as univariate methods, these method do not consider confounders such as age, diet or sample localization in the gut, which could lead to false conclusions [20, 21].

Other multivariate methods provide frameworks with an unlimited number of variables involved [22, 23]. These methods summarize the variability of the datasets and select features in order to obtain loading factors for a new coordinate system where samples are represented. They summarize the largest amount of variability found among the samples' variables [24]. Those multivariate methods are capable of summarizing several variables from the same sample. Some multivariate methods work when variables are grouped in a block. Multi-block methods allow to analyze variables obtained from different technical origins [25–29]. These

multi-block methods assume the existence of relationships between variables of the different blocks.

An example of a multi-block method is the regularized generalized canonical correlation analysis (RGCCA) which enables reducing the dimensions of an arbitrary number of blocks for data derived from the same sample [30–32]. RGCCA has already been used in the context of IBD with RNA-seq and 16S rRNA data [16]. However, it was used to select human genes and microorganism related to the inflammation predictors DUOX2 and APOA1. To our knowledge, a concrete description of the relationship between the gut's mucosal host transcriptome and microbiome in CD using RGCCA has not been performed.

In this study, we evaluate the effect of the parameters of RGCCA on the canonical components and we identify a strategy of analysis that better explains two previously published datasets. We then used this method, as well as multiple co-inertia analysis (MCIA), to compare two datasets, our hematopoietic stem cell transplant CD dataset and an online available pouchitis dataset in order to identify interactions between microorganisms and the host transcriptome of the gut epithelium [33]. Overall, we believe that our approach constitutes an innovative method for identifying multiple relationships present in multi-omics datasets and their most relevant variables. Identifying those relevant variables will lead to discover the cross-talk between microorganisms and the host and enhance our knowledge of the inflammatory bowel disease.

## Methods

### Patients and biopsies processing

Samples from the CD dataset included in this study were from a cohort of patients with severe refractory CD undergoing hematopoietic stem cell transplant (HSCT). Patients were treated in the Department of Gastroenterology (Hospital Clínic de Barcelona–Spain–). The protocol was approved by the Catalan Transplantation Organization and by the Institutional Ethics Committee of the Hospital Clinic de Barcelona (Study Number 2012/7244). All patients provided written consent following extensive counselling. Colonic and ileal biopsies were obtained at several time points during ileocolonoscopy. Patients were followed-up for 4 years and biopsies were collected every six or twelve months after HSCT. Samples were obtained when possible from both uninvolved and involved areas. In addition, biopsies were taken from the ileum and colon regions of 19 non-IBD controls consisting of individuals with no history of IBD and who presented no significant pathological findings following endoscopic examination for colon cancer surveillance (Hospital Universitari Mútua de Terrassa–Spain–). The protocol was approved by the Institutional Ethics Committee of the Hospital Universitari Mútua de Terrassa (Study Number NA1651). At least one biopsy was collected and fresh-frozen at -80°C for microbial DNA extraction. The remaining biopsies were placed in RNAlater RNA Stabilization Reagent (Qiagen, Hilde, Germany) and stored at -80°C until total RNA extraction.

### Mucosal transcriptome

Total RNA from mucosal samples (HSCT CD cohort) was isolated using the RNeasy kit (Qiagen, Hilde, Germany). RNA sequencing libraries were prepared for paired-end sequencing using HighSeq-4000 platform. Later, cutadapt (version 1.7.1) was used for quality filtering and the libraries were mapped against the human reference genome using the STAR aligner (2.5.2a) with Ensembl annotation (release GRCh38.10). Read counts per gene were obtained with RSEM (version 1.2.31) as previously described [15]. Analysis was performed using R (version 3.6.1) and Bioconductor (Version 3.10) on Ubuntu 18.04. The host transcriptome was visually inspected for batch effects in PCA. Outliers and the top 10% genes using the coefficient

of variation were removed (20593, with remaining 37685 genes). Data was normalized using the trimmed mean of M-values and log transformed into counts per millions using edgeR (version 3.28).

### Microbial DNA extraction from mucosal samples

Biopsies from the HSCT CD cohort were resuspended in 180 µl TET (TrisHCl 0.02M, EDTA 0.002M, Triton 1X) buffer and 20mg/ml lysozyme (Carl Roth, Quimivita, S.A.). Samples were incubated for 1h at 37°C and vortexed with 25 µl Proteinase K before incubating at 56°C for 3h. Buffer B3 (NucleoSpin Tissue Kit–Macherey-Nagel) was added followed by a heat treatment for 10 min at 70°C. After adding 100% ethanol, samples were centrifuged at 11000 x g for 1 min. Two washing steps were performed before eluting DNA. Concentrations and purity were checked using NanoDrop One (Thermo Fisher Scientific). Samples were immediately used or placed at -20°C for long-term storage.

### High throughput 16S ribosomal RNA (rRNA) gene sequencing

Library preparation and sequencing were performed at the Technische Universität München. Briefly, volumes of 600µL DNA stabilization solution (STRATEC biomedical) and 400µL Phenol:choloform:isoamyl alcohol (25:24:1, Sigma-Aldrich) were added to the aliquots. Microbial cells were disrupted by mechanical lysis using FastPrep-24. Heat treatment and centrifugation were conducted after adding a cooling adaptor. Supernatants were treated with RNase to eliminate RNA. Total DNA was purified using gDNA columns as described in detail previously [34]. Briefly, the V3-V4 regions of 16S rRNA gene were amplified (15x15 cycles) following a previously described two-step protocol [35] using forward and reverse primers 341F-785R [36]. Purification of amplicons was performed by using the AMPure XP system (Beckmann). Next, sequencing was performed with pooled samples in paired-end modus (PE275) using an MiSeq system (Illumina, Inc.) according to the manufacturer's instructions and 25% (v/v) PhiX standard library.

### Microbial profiling

Data analysis was carried out as previously described [37]. Processing of raw-reads was performed by using the IMNGS (version 1.0 Build 2007) pipeline based on the UPARSE approach [38]. Sequences were demultiplexed, trimmed to the first base with a quality score <3 and then paired. Sequences with less than 300 and more than 600 nucleotides and paired reads with an expected error >3 were excluded from the analysis. Trimming of the remaining reads was done by trimming 5 nucleotides from each end to avoid GC bias and non-random base composition. Operational taxonomic units (OTUs) were clustered at 97% sequence similarity. Taxonomy assignment was performed at 80% confidence level using the RDP classifier [39] and the SILVA ribosomal RNA gene database project [34]. Later the data was normalized using the same method as for RNA-seq described above. The microbiome was visually inspected for batch effects in PCA; none were found. The resulting OTUs table was normalized using edgeR (Version 3.28).

### Datasets

[Table 1](#) shows all datasets included in the study. The glioma dataset came from diffuse intrinsic pontine glioma patients that included the host transcriptome analyzed with Agilent 44K Whole Human Genome Array G4410B and G4112F, patients copy number variation processed with the ADM-2 algorithm, and data from comparative genomic hybridization (CGH)

**Table 1.** Summary of samples and characteristics of the datasets used.

	Glioma	CD/UC	HSCT CD	Pouchitis
<b>Samples (non-disease/diseased)</b>	0/53	33/26	51/107	0/255
<b>Sex (female/male)</b>	28/25	42/17	22/15	101/102
<b>Location</b>	Cort: 20	Ileum:30	Ileum: 48	Pouch: 59
	Dipg: 22	Colon:29	Colon: 108	PPI: 196
	Midl: 11		Unknown: 2	
<b>SES-CD local (mean (min-max))</b>	NA		2.15 (0–12)	NA
<b>CDAI mean (min-max)</b>	NA		120 (0–450)	NA
<b>Age at diagnostic (&lt;16/16&lt;x&lt;40/x&gt;40 years)</b>			7/11/0	
<b>Years of disease: mean (min-max)</b>			14 (8–28)	

PPI: pre-pouch ileum. Cort: supratentorial, midl: central nuclei, dipg: brain stem. NA not applicable; an empty cell signifies unknown. Only the HSCT CD dataset was generated by the authors, all the other datasets were previously made publicly available.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0246367.t001>

analyzed using Mutation Surveyor software. In addition, this dataset contained information on age, localization of the tumor, sex and a numerical grading of the severity of the tumor (see Table 1) [40, 41].

An IBD-related dataset was obtained from Prof. Dr. Rosenthal and Prof. Dr. Robert Hässler. It included samples from the terminal ileum and sigma from CD, UC, infectious disease-controls and healthy controls (see Table 1) [7]. The provided data included location, gender, location, age, and the status (inflamed or non-inflamed) of the region from which the biopsy was taken. The HSCT CD cohort involved 158 samples (both host RNA and microbial DNA) from 18 CD patients undergoing HSCT in our center and 19 non-IBD controls (Table 1) [15]. In addition to the samples, clinical information such as age, sex, treatment, years since disease diagnosis, prior surgery, location of the biopsies, segmental simple endoscopic score for Crohn's disease (SES-CD), time of the HSCT and response to treatment were collected. A previously published dataset from a pouchitis study was also analyzed (Table 1) [33]. A total of 255 samples from 203 patients were used containing data for both host transcriptome and microbiome. This dataset included identifiers for the patients, whether the sample was from the pre-pouch ileum or from the pouch, the sex, the outcome of the procedure and an inflammatory severity score ISCORE. The pouch ileum might be inflamed or not.

## Integration

Sparse regularized generalized canonical correlation analysis (SRGCCA), implemented in RGCCA package (version 2.12), was used for this integration analysis [42]. This variation of the RGCCA method is better suited for biological data with sparsity such as the results obtained by RNA sequencing. The scheme used to add the different canonical components was the centroid scheme, which allows one to determine the positive and negative related variables. The regularization parameters used were those suggested by the tau.estimate, which is a compromise between correlation and covariance also known as Schäfer's method [43]. When looking for the covariance from phenotypic categorical variables in order to maximize the covariance instead of the correlation 1 was used for regularization.

Numeric values from the same assay were set on the same block. Relevant clinical variables were grouped in one block unless otherwise indicated. Categorical data was encoded as binary (dummy) variables for each factor, where 0 indicates not present and 1 indicates present omitting one level. Each block was standardized to zero mean and unit variances, and then divided by the square root of the number of variables of the block with the function scale2.

MCIA was also performed on the CD/UC, CD and pouchitis dataset using only the experimental data [28]. RGCCA was compared to MCIA by examining the area under the curve (AUC) of both methods when classifying localization on the first component of the shared latent space of MCIA and the first component of the host transcriptome on the RGCCA method.

### Parameter testing

The sparse canonical correlation analysis involved three parameters besides the input data: the regularization parameter ( $\tau$ ) the model and the scheme. To evaluate the effect of each parameter, the one being tested was changed while keeping constant all the others. This model included weights indicating the relationship between the blocks. These parameters were tested on the glioma dataset and on the CD/UC dataset.

All models were analyzed using weights from 0 to 1 by 0.1 intervals in the relationship between blocks. These weights indicate the strength of the relationship between the variables of two blocks, the higher it is, the stronger is the relationship between the variables. To test the effect of the model, all combinations of weights were analyzed. The indicators of methods quality consist of the inner average variance explained (AVE) the outer AVE and the AVE of each block. The inner AVE is defined by how well the components of each block correlate with one other [31]. The outer AVE is defined by how well the variables of a block correlate with the component for all of the blocks. As we were interested in discovering the relationships between blocks, the inner AVE was used to select the best model, the higher the inner AVE is, the better the model.

The scheme controls how the different correlations of the canonical components are summarized. The three schemes available (horst, centroid and factorial) are compared using a simple model regarding their inner AVE and the selected genes.

$\tau$  was tested on the glioma and the CD/UC dataset between the minimum accepted value and 1 for each block.

Models were validated using 1000 bootstraps with resampling to assess the stability of the inner and outer AVE.

### Models used

Different models were tested for the integration of the data from the CD or the pouchitis dataset. The first model, model 0, used only two blocks, the microbiome and the host transcriptome data with interaction between them, but with no within interactions (Model not shown).

The second family of models (models 1, 1.1 and 1.2), family 1, in addition to the microbiome and host transcriptome data, included those variables we considered clinically relevant variables including some that were related to disease activity. This model was explored because it takes into account already known information that could help reveal relevant relationships. For instance, the HSCT CD dataset included the following variables: patient ID, sex, age, age at diagnosis, previous surgery, current treatment, time after HSCT and location of the sample. Including these variables could potentially help to reveal a relationship that changes with patient's characteristics, time and location.

The last family of models (models 2, 2.1, 2.2 and 2.3), family 2, used the same information as that for family 1 models, but grouped the clinical variables into three blocks, one for demographics, one for time-related variables and one for variables related to localization of the sample. Although, this family of models is more complex than family 1 the relationships found can potentially occur independently of time, clinical variables and location, thus revealing other relationships that could not be identified using the family 1 models. All models can be found

on [S1 Data](#). Models 1 to 2.3 were modeled to utilize known, clinically relevant variables with the host transcriptome and microbiome data available.

With the glioma dataset, the microbiome block was replaced by the CGH block. In addition to the previously mentioned models, the glioma dataset was also analyzed considering all the variables from the different blocks as a single entity, which is known as a superblock [44]. A superblock is a block created with all the variables on the system usually connected with each individual block of the system being analyzed.

Only the models in which all the blocks were part of a single connected network were analyzed, thus, 31 of all possible models were filtered out. For models 1 to 2.3, all the combinations of different weights on the model matrix were analyzed. First weights 0, 0.5 and 1 were used to select the model with the highest inner AVE. To further describe the interactions of models 1.1 and 2.1, different weights from 0 to 1 by 0.1 intervals were tested; the best model of each family resulted from model 1.2 and 2.2, respectively. By taking into account a direct interaction between the microbiome and the host transcriptome we could confirm whether the results of model 2.2 had improved in model.

## Results

### Parameters on the glioma dataset

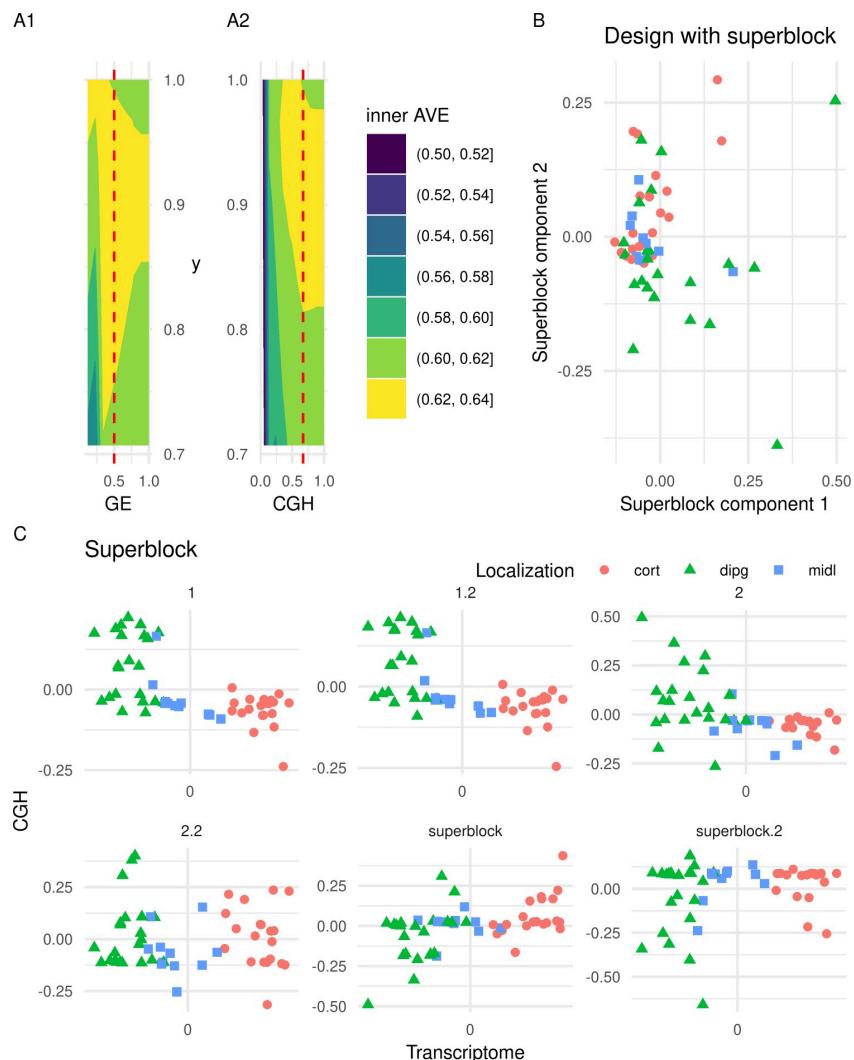
We first determine the best strategy to obtain the right values of the parameters on SRGCCA using the glioma dataset. This was the dataset originally used to develop and test the SRGCCA method [39]. By parameters we mean the scheme used, the regularization effect, and the models as constructed by weights, all of which can affect the final solution of the SRGCCA (See Parameters testing in Methods).

Tau controls the number of variables selected from each block, regulating the stringency of the model. Tau can be estimated using Schäfer's method [43], which tries to balance both the correlation and the covariance for selecting the variables of the block. When estimated by this method, the tau provides a good intermediate solution for numeric variables. For those blocks that encode categorical variables as numeric values, the covariance of the block with the other block is the only relevant meaning; thus, a tau value of 1 is more appropriate although several values were explored. The effect of tau on the inner AVE is shown in [Fig 1A](#), where usually an increase on tau increases the inner AVE as well, although Schäfer's method provided result is close to the optimum value.

All the weights between 0 and 1 (by 0.1 intervals) in the glioma dataset were analyzed using all three schemes: horst, centroid and factorial. The horst and the centroid scheme were similar while the factorial resulted in the most different AVE values (see [S1 Data](#)). The centroid scheme takes into account all the relationship regardless of the canonical correlation sign. This, together with its similarity to horst scheme, prompted its selection as the best scheme.

The three blocks with the best tau and the centroid scheme were analyzed by changing the weights between 0 and 1 by 0.1 intervals. According to the inner AVE, the best model was the one in which the weights (1) between the host transcriptome and location, (2) the host transcriptome and the CGH, and (3) the CGH block were linked to variables related to the location with weights of 1, 0.1 and 0.1, respectively.

When we added a superblock to the data, there was an increase of 0.01 on the inner AVE of the model (See [Methods](#) section Models used and [44]). The model with the superblock that explained most of the variance was that in which the weights of the interaction within (1) the host transcriptome, (2) between the superblock and the CGH, (3) between the host transcriptome and the localization, and (4) between CGH and the host transcriptome were 1, 1, 1 and 1/3, respectively. To see if the superblock could classify the sample by location, we plotted the



**Fig 1. Analysis of the parameters on the glioma dataset.** A1 and A2: A contour plot of the median of the inner AVE result of an SRGCCA with different tau values for each block (GE, gene expression of the host transcriptome, CGH (comparative genomic hybridization) for the copy number variation and y for the location). Higher tau normally increases the inner AVE, Schäfer's approximation is marked with the red vertical line. B: First two dimensions of the superblock on the glioma dataset. The first two components of the superblock within the best model, according to the inner AVE from the glioma dataset. C: First dimensions of the host transcriptome and the CGH block of models on the glioma dataset are represented. Comparison of the different models by visualizing the first components of the host transcriptome gene expression (GE) and the copy number variation (CGH) blocks from the glioma dataset. Each point represents a sample (colored by location). Cort: supratentorial, dipg: brain stem, midl: central nuclei.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0246367.g001>

first two components of the superblock (see Fig 1B). We can clearly see that they do not classify the samples according to the location of the tumor, which is known to affect the tumor phenotype [40].

Adding one block containing the age of the patient and the severity of the tumor to the model, decreased the inner AVE. The best model with these blocks, according to the inner

AVE, was that in which the interactions (1) within the host transcriptome, (2) between the host transcriptome and the localization, (3) between the host transcriptome and (4) the CGH and between the CGH and the other variables were 1, 1, 1/3 and 1/3, respectively (see [S2 Data](#), Glioma sheet). The first components of each model can be seen in [Fig 1C](#). We can observe on the figure, the strong dependency between gene expression and location since the first model while the weaker relationship with the CGH assay [40]. On the other hand, the major difference is the dispersion on the CGH component on each model.

As the model with a superblock did not help explain the relationships between blocks, we decided not to apply it to the other datasets. The scheme selected was the centroid, which takes the absolute value of the relation between components. These parameters were used for further analysis on the CD/UC, the CD and pouchitis datasets.

### Parameters on the CD/UC dataset

After an exploratory analysis of the parameters on the glioma dataset, we analyzed the CD/UC dataset, which was similar to our CD dataset and include information on both the host transcriptomics and bacterial genomics. These data were obtained using the same sequencing techniques from endoscopic biopsies.

In this dataset, the parameter tau behaved slightly differently than with the previous dataset but the value from the Schäfer's method for tau was close to the best value (see [S1 Fig](#)).

In contrast to the glioma dataset, the model with the highest inner AVE was model 1.2 ([S2 Data](#)). Model 2.2 has a relationship of 0.1 between microbiome and the host transcriptome and of 1 between the location and the host transcriptome. The microbiome block is also related by a factor of 0.1 with the demographic block and of 1 with the time block. Lastly the time and the demographic block are related by a factor of a 0.1. In either case the family 1 and family 2 models can correctly separate by sample location (colon or ileum) but not by disease type (see [Fig 2](#)) or inflammation status (data not shown).

### Analyzing the models on the HSCT CD and pouchitis datasets

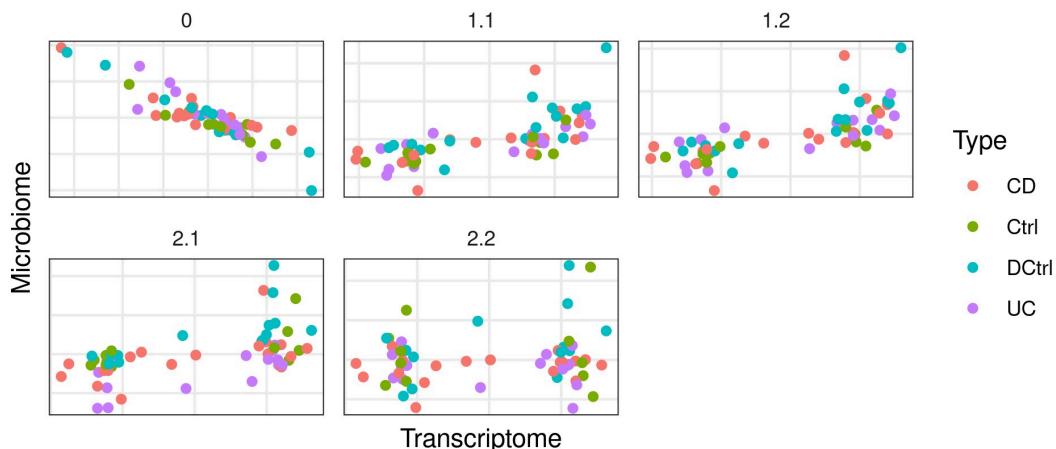
Having established the best parameters for analyzing a related IBD dataset, we studied our HSCT CD dataset using SRGCCA. Model 1.2 had the highest inner AVE of the family 1 model. A search for the highest inner AVE within the family 2 models resulted in model 2.2 ([S2 Data](#)). This model revealed a direct relationship between the host transcriptome and the location-related variables, while the microbiome was associated with the demographic and location-related variables (see [Fig 3](#) and [S2 Data](#)). Overall, we see that the relationships in the model affected the distribution of samples on the components of both the host transcriptome and the microbiome.

Finally, we used another related cohort to confirm the applicability of SRGCCA to an independent dataset (see [Fig 4](#)). Model 1.2 had the highest inner AVE. A search for the highest inner AVE among the family 2 models resulted in model 2.2, although it did not have a higher inner AVE than model 1.2. Moreover, no direct relationship between the host transcriptome and the clinically relevant variables was apparent ([S2 Data](#)). Family 2 models better stratified the samples by location (pouch vs pre-pouch) than did those of family 1. Nonetheless, they were separated by location-related variables in some models, albeit not as clearly as with the HSCT CD dataset. This might indicate that while sex does not affect the interaction, the location-related variables do affect the pouchitis.

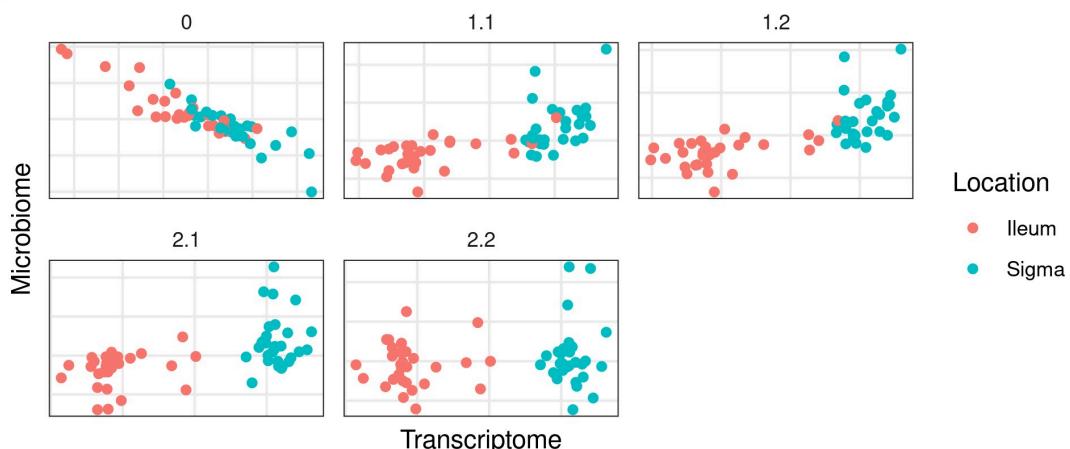
Of all these models, as described above, the best according to the inner AVE on the HSCT CD dataset was model 2.2. This model explained known differences between the host

## Samples according to different models

A



B

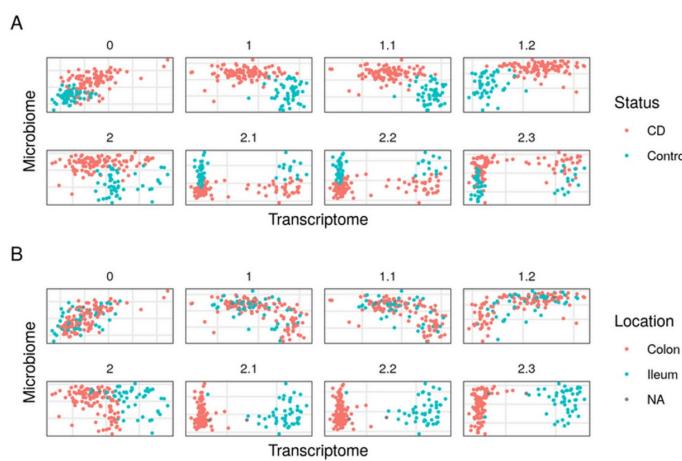


**Fig 2. First dimensions of the host transcriptome and the microbiome block of models on the Crohn's disease ulcerative colitis/ dataset.** Comparison of the models that better explained the interaction between the microbiome and the host transcriptome data on the CD/UC dataset. Each point represents a sample colored according to a characteristic: A) samples are colored by disease type, CD Crohn's disease, Ctrl, control; DCtrl diseased control, inflamed but not from IBD patients, UC ulcerative Colitis; and B, by location, colon or ileum, on the first components of the host transcriptome and the microbiome. Better models separate samples by tissue location using the host transcriptome component.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0246367.g002>

transcriptome gut regions [15]. The microbiome separated the samples by disease status, indicating that it was highly relevant for the relationship with the host transcriptome.

Using the HSCT CD dataset we also looked for the best model using a single block for the clinically relevant variables, following the family model 1 structure. The model from family 1 models with the highest AVE was that in which the transcriptomics was related to the phenotype by 0.1, while the microbiome was related to the clinically relevant variables by 1. This model revealed that the relationship between the microbiome and the clinically relevant

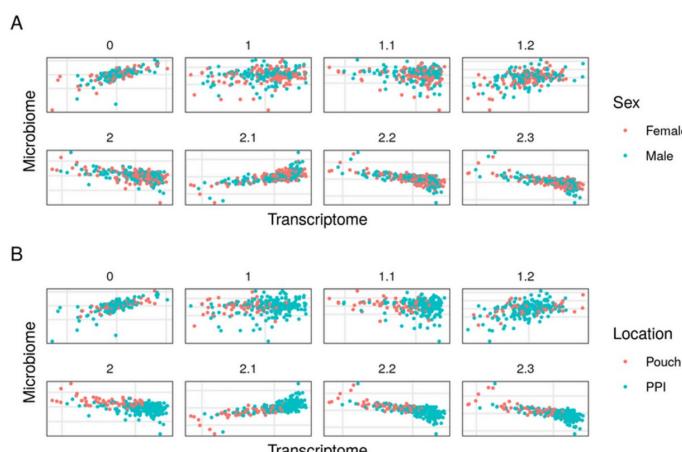


**Fig 3. First dimensions of the host transcriptome and the microbiome block of models on the hematopoietic stem cell transplant Crohn's disease dataset.** Comparison of the models that better explained the interaction between the microbiome and the host transcriptome data on the HSCT CD dataset. Each point represents a sample (colored by disease status): A, non-CD (Control) or CD; and B, by location, colon or ileum, on the first components of the host transcriptome and the microbiome. Better models separate samples by tissue location by the host transcriptome component and the diseased and controls samples by the microbiome component.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0246367.g003>

variables carried more weight than that between the clinically relevant variables and the transcriptomics on the HSCT CD dataset.

In addition, the host transcriptome was related to location-dependent variables by a weight of 1, while the microbiome was related to demographic variables, and to location related variables, by a weight of 1 and 0.5, respectively. Demographic variables were also linked by 1 to the time variables block (see [S2 Data](#), HSCT\_CD sheet).



**Fig 4. First dimensions of the host transcriptome and the microbiome block of models on the pouchitis dataset.** Comparison of the models vis-à-vis on the pouchitis dataset by the first component of the host transcriptome and the microbiome from the HSCT CD dataset. Each point represents a sample colored by sex (A), where females are in red and males in blue, and by location (B), where the pouch is the red, and PPI is the pre-pouch ileum. The samples do not show a sex-specific pattern but on the best models the host transcriptome partially separates pouch and pre-pouch ileum samples.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0246367.g004>

The interaction of genes within the host transcriptome was also analyzed on the HSCT CD dataset. Adding this interaction increased the inner AVE score between 0.10 and 0.03 depending on the model. However, it was not deemed important to find the relationships between the host transcriptome and the microbiome and thus was not compared between datasets.

Genes selected by SRGCCA as related to the microbiome in our HSCT CD dataset were different between the family 1 and 2 models (see Fig 5A), suggesting that the relationship between microorganisms and genes is independently influenced by location, time and demographic-related variables. The influence of the microbiome remained constant as indicated by the high number of OTUs shared between family 1 and 2 models suggesting that previously observed differences might have been due to covariates since the microorganisms identified by multiple models remained unchanged (Fig 5B).

### Comparison of models

As expected, when analyzing the same dataset with different models the output results in different relevant variables. In order to analyze the accuracy of the models, one thousand bootstraps were used to integrate the data from the HSCT CD dataset (Fig 4 and Table 2). Each model had its own dispersion on the same bootstrapped samples (Fig 6). The lower the dispersion, the more robust the model was to different conditions than in the initial testing.

Model 2.2 had both higher inner and outer AVE mean values and less standard deviation (Fig 4 and Table 2). This indicates that it was more robust than the other models, regardless of the input data.

The bootstrap analysis of the one thousand bootstraps on the pouchitis dataset showed that model 1.2 had the highest mean inner AVE, while model 0 had the highest mean outer AVE (Table 3). Overall, model 1.2 was considered the most robust.

The models with the highest inner AVE were more robust to different data, which indicates that they can be applied more generally and not solely to these samples.

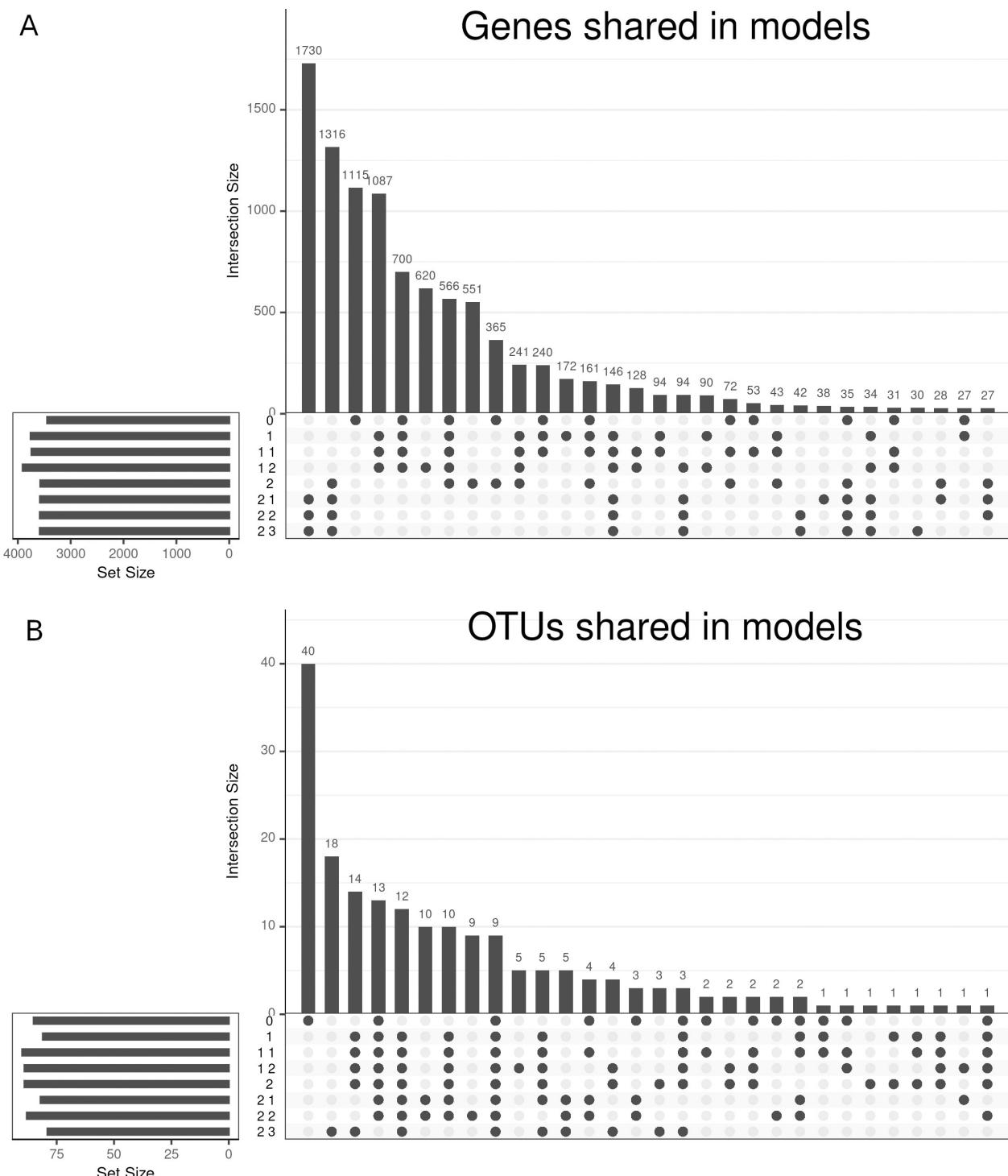
### Comparison of methods

We have seen that this method provides robust models of the interactions on the datasets. However, given the many methods available for integration multiple omics, we sought to determine how these methods would perform compared to other existing approaches. In particular, we ran a comparison with MCIA, which is a newer method that requires less parameters while still being conceptually similar to SRGCCA.

Applying MCIA to the CD/UC, HSCT CD and pouchitis datasets produced similar distribution on the synthetic space compared to our method (Fig 7). This method was able to classify the samples by their location on the first component in a manner similar to our own method with the first transcriptomic component. On the pouchitis dataset neither method could separate the samples by location while MCIA did worse than our best model according to the AUC. In all three datasets the best model outperformed MCIA when classifying the samples according to their location (Fig 7), with the greater difference involving the pouchitis dataset (data not shown).

### Discussion

This study provides a framework for identifying interactions between blocks of data, a step towards understanding biological relationships between datasets or between datasets and other particularly relevant variables. First, we studied the parameters' influence on a glioma and CD/UC dataset, adjusting their values and testing how generalizable they are. Then, we



**Fig 5. UpSet plot of the of the models on the hematopoietic stem cell transplant Crohn's disease dataset.** The heights of the bars represent the genes (A) or OTUs (B) shared between the models selected by the points; 30 intersections are shown.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0246367.g005>

**Table 2. Bootstrapped mean and standard deviation of inner and outer AVE values on the HSCT CD dataset.**

Model	AVE	Mean	Sd
0	inner	0,550	0,0469
1.2	inner	0,768	0,0223
<b>2.2</b>	<b>inner</b>	<b>0,785</b>	<b>0,0163</b>
0	outer	0,104	0,0132
1.2	outer	0,088	0,0106
<b>2.2</b>	<b>outer</b>	<b>0,105</b>	<b>0,0069</b>

The best models according to the mean are shown in bold.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0246367.t002>

developed a method to find the best model for the relationships between blocks. Lastly, we validated the method in two independent datasets.

We explored the regularization of the blocks on two previously published datasets from glioma and IBD patients. The regularization of a block modulates how many variables are selected and whether correlation or covariance have to be used when looking for the canonical correlation with other blocks [28, 30]. A tau value of 1 allowed us to select all variables, which maximized their covariance. On blocks that included only clinically relevant categorical variables, regularization must be equal to 1, since correlations with categorical variables have a different meaning. As the host transcriptome and microbiome blocks contain many variables, a shrinkage parameter closer to 0 was expected, as observed with the glioma and the CD/UC datasets. In addition, estimating tau for the quantitative blocks resulted in higher inner AVE scores since the quantitative variables that contributed most to the data variation were selected.

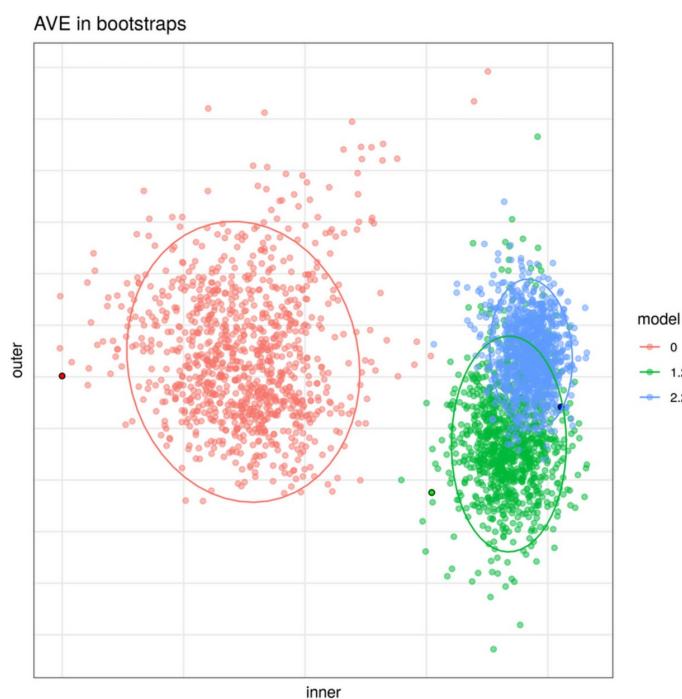
Based on the regularization obtained, we explored different schemes of integration on the glioma dataset. The resulting canonical components of the centroid and horst schemes did differ in some models. In fact, the canonical correlations between blocks were likely positive, making the differences between these two schemes unobservable. The centroid scheme was selected to analyze the CD and the pouchitis datasets, since canonical correlations are not always positive.

Independently of the scheme involved, a superblock not only aids in interpretation, but also helps account for the possibility of interactions between variables of the same block. The increase observed in the inner AVE may have stemmed from the interaction between variables of the same block. However, such an interpretation is not as clear as with blocks generated by a single assay or from closely related variables [30]. The superblock, which is used for redundancy analysis, did not help in terms of grouping different samples [44]. Moreover, if the goal of the model is to accurately represent the system under study, the superblock is not necessary, regardless of the assistance it provides in improving the inner AVE.

The superblock is usually related to all the other blocks. Typically, a weight of 1 is used to indicate a direct relationship between two blocks. Modifying the weights of the model influenced the result by changing AVE scores and the variables selected from each block. The highest inner AVE score was not defined by the highest weights on all the relationships.

The weights of the models represent how much one block interacts with another if the interactions are linear, an assumption of any canonical correlation [31]. In such cases, the weights are representative of the interactions between blocks.

The weights define the relationships between blocks in SRGCCA, which together determine the model of the components. Other methods like MCIA and joint and individual variation-explained (JIVE) assume a common relationship between all components, which results in a



**Fig 6. Bootstrap results of three models on the hematopoietic stem cell transplant Crohn's disease dataset.** Variance of AVE using the same samples on three models with the HSCT CD dataset. Each point shows the AVE for each analysis performed. The brighter colors reflect the result of this model on the original data (including all samples). Dispersion on the bootstrapped samples is reduced as a model more accurately represents the relationships present on the dataset.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0246367.g006>

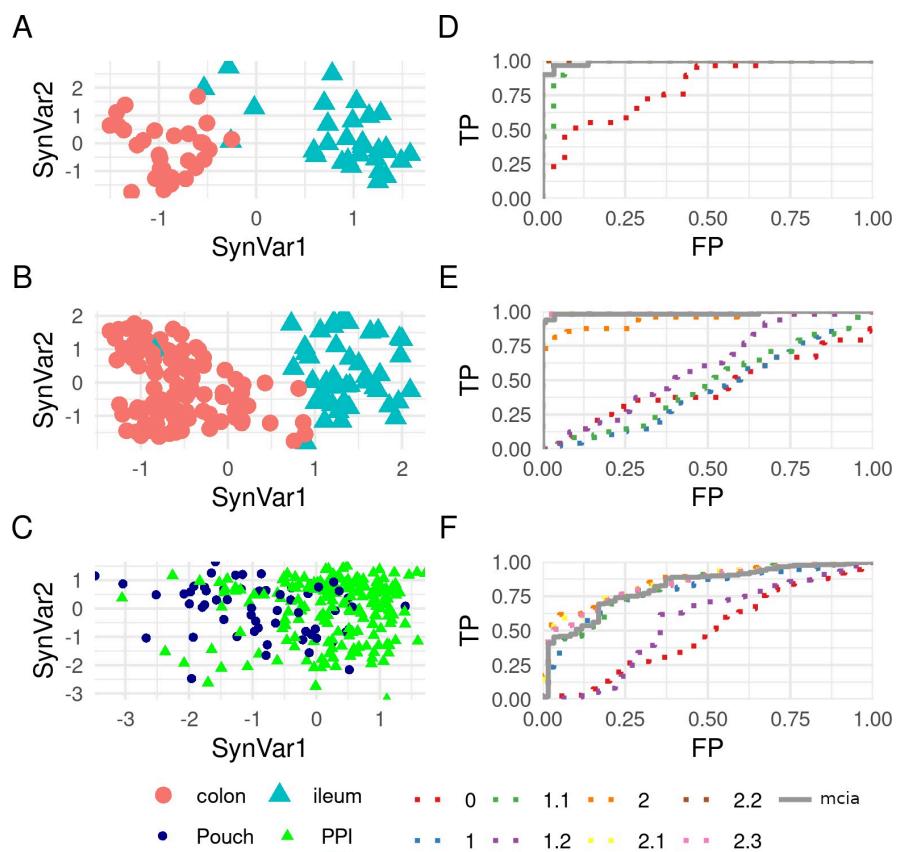
common space for the samples [27, 28]. This difference is crucial for exploring the role of the components; for example, in our manuscript each model represents the same system with different interactions and assumptions. Comparing different models after the SRGCCA led to explanations for different aspects of the same system. Here, we also show that compared to our method, MCIA can results in similar samples' classification on a latent space. However, it was not always as good as was evident by the AUC when classifying the samples by location. In addition, the interpretation of the MCIA was not as straight forward as with SRGCCA. Furthermore, with our method the observed classification of the samples according to their

**Table 3. Bootstrapped mean and standard deviation of inner and outer AVE values on the pouchitis dataset.**

Model	AVE	Mean	Sd
0	inner	0,448	0,0811
<b>1.2</b>	<b>inner</b>	<b>0,820</b>	<b>0,0457</b>
2.2	inner	0,767	0,0332
<b>0</b>	<b>outer</b>	<b>0,140</b>	<b>0,0087</b>
1.2	outer	0,120	0,0227
2.2	outer	0,134	0,0085

The models with the higher mean AVE values are shown in bold.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0246367.t003>



**Fig 7. Multiple co-inertia analysis and area under the curve for the location of the Crohn's disease/ulcerative colitis, the hematopoietic stem cell transplant Crohn's disease and pouchitis dataset.** A, B, C plots are the results of applying multiple co-inertia analysis (MCIA) where the horizontal and vertical axis represent the synthetic variable 1 and 2 respectively. D, E, F plots are the area under the curve (AUC) for all the methods applied on this dataset. The first row (A, D) is the analysis of CD/UC dataset, the second one (B, E) the HSCT CD dataset, and the third one (C, F) the pouchitis dataset.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0246367.g007>

location can be directly attributed to the host transcriptome while with MCIA that effect could result from either the host transcriptome or the microbiome.

Looking at the glioma data, the best model according to the inner AVE was that with the superblock. As previously explained, this model might represent the hierarchical relationships present in the data. However, the superblock did not provide more interpretable results in the glioma dataset.

In the glioma dataset, the model lacking the superblock but with the highest inner AVE indicated that the localization of a tumor influences the host transcriptome to a greater degree than the copy number variations, if the relationships are linear. Adding supplementary information on the samples' localization did not increase the inner AVE, suggesting that there was a high dependence between localization and the tumor host transcriptome.

Interactions within the host transcriptome usually increase the inner AVE of the models. With the CD and the pouchitis datasets, self-interaction increased the inner AVE, as well as the selected features, except in models 0 to 1.2 in the CD data set. This suggests that the interactions within the same omic block become relevant if the model does not take into account

the interaction between other clinically relevant variables. If other relevant variables are included, then the effect of this interaction is significantly less.

Model 0 looked for direct relationships between the microbiome and the host transcriptome. Confounders that influence both host transcriptome and microbiome, such as age or the localization and inflammation status, were not taken into account in this model. This is due to the fact that they can bias the relations found with this model [45]. Nonetheless, this model was capable of grouping the samples of the CD dataset according to their disease status, though this was not true of the pouchitis dataset.

Family 1 models use three blocks, including one for clinically important information about the samples. This new block was added to avoid biasing the integration by known factors of the samples such as sex, or location. In the best model of this family, the microbiome block had a weak relationship with the host transcriptome. This weak relationship was possibly an indicative of not lineal relations. If the relationships were not lineal, then they could not be fully identified by RGCCA [31]. Another possibility is that the microbiome was related to other variables not included on the dataset.

Finally, family 2 models, compared to those of family 1, were designed to explain the relationship between the microbiome and host transcriptome, allowing for the presence of independent interactions with location, age and other demographic-related variables. In family 1 models all the relevant variables were mixed together. In order to allow for such interactions, unrelated variables were separated in different blocks.

In the HSCT CD dataset, a cursory analysis confirmed that the genes selected by SRGCCA with model 2.2 were related to the sample location [15]. The selected microorganisms previously linked to CD dysbiosis were *Faecalibacterium sp.* and *Bacteroides sp.* (see S3 Data) [46]. This suggests that the variables selected were relevant for their role in both the tissue and the disease. Thus, the genes and microorganisms that have significant relationships were likely to be present in this context.

There are several previously known interactions between the variables collected on the multiple datasets. For instance the butyrate produced by the microbiome affects the state of the epithelial cells, implying a relationship between the microbiome and the host transcriptome [47]. It is also known that the microbiome changes along the gastrointestinal tract; thus, the microbiome and host transcriptome blocks must be connected [48]. Moreover, the microbiome is influenced by diet, which would imply a relationship between demographics and the microbiome [49]. In addition, there are some studies that observe changes over time, with perhaps additional links to changes in diet. With our method we could a connection between all of these blocks.

In the pouchitis dataset, model 1.2 captured a greater degree of variance than model 2.2, contrary to the results obtained with the HSCT CD dataset. This might be because potentially important variables, such as age, were lacking and possibly because the model was confounded. In addition, we could not make direct comparisons with the HSCT CD dataset as it did not include non-diseased samples although it did include non-inflamed samples. This is due to the fact that the model differentiates by subgroups of patients instead of by a distinct relationship between healthy and diseased samples.

The findings of this study have to be assessed in light of certain limitations. RGCCA cannot describe a causal relationship or the mechanisms underlying the relationships between RNA transcriptomics and the microbiome. However, models for RGCCA can be used to select variables for further studies and experiments in order to validate these relationships. This method has been implemented in an R package, called inteRmodel, which can be found at <https://github.com/lrs/inteRmodel/>. This package implements the methodology described in this manuscript and also incorporate some help functions for the analysis.

When examining an interaction within a block, we only assumed the existence of an interaction within the host transcriptome. However, it must be noted that microorganisms create communities for which the interactions of several microorganisms is essential and we did not consider interaction within the microbiome in the present study [50]. Knowing how microbial communities rise and interact remains an open question that could affect any interpretation of the results [50, 51]. In addition, the taxonomy imputation can be biased by the copy number variation of the 16S rRNA present on the microbiome. This problem has not yet been solved, and the workflow used could over-estimate the abundance of some taxonomies [52].

In the present study, as we did not use a simulated data set with known relationships between blocks, we could not assess the specificity or sensitivity of our approach. In addition, we could not confirm by further analysis and experiments whether the selected variables were necessary to start or maintain CD or pouchitis.

## Conclusions

RGCCA is a powerful integration tool. We have shown that the model is the most important parameter when selecting variables. The weights of the model represent the strengths of the relationships between blocks. Here we propose a robust methodology implemented with inteRmodel, to identify the best models guided by the inner AVE when there is no prior knowledge of the existing relationship.

This method can identify relationships in complex systems such as Crohn's disease by taking into account the interactions between the microbiome, host transcriptome and the relevant clinical variables. The resulting analysis can improve our understanding of the biological relationships between different omics datasets and other relevant (clinical) variables.

## Supporting information

**S1 Data. Schemes types and AVE on the glioma dataset.**  
(XLSX)

**S2 Data. Models design representations.**  
(XLSX)

**S3 Data. Variables selected by the model 2.2 on the HSCT CD dataset.**  
(XLSX)

**S1 Fig. Tau effect on the CD/UC dataset.**  
(TIF)

## Acknowledgments

We thank Daniel Aguilar for RNA-seq analysis assistance and Ilias Lagkouvardos for his assistance on 16S-seq analysis. Many thanks to Robert Häslér and Philip Rosenstiel for providing the processed data and the metadata of the UC/CD datasets. We are grateful to Joe Moore for English-language assistance.

## Author Contributions

**Conceptualization:** Lluís Revilla, Juan J. Lozano, Azucena Salas.

**Data curation:** Lluís Revilla, Ana M. Corraliza, Maria C. Masamunt.

**Formal analysis:** Lluís Revilla.

**Funding acquisition:** Dirk Haller, Julian Panés, Azucena Salas.

**Investigation:** Lluís Revilla, Aida Mayorgas, Maria C. Masamunt, Amira Metwaly.

**Methodology:** Lluís Revilla, Azucena Salas.

**Project administration:** Maria C. Masamunt.

**Resources:** Maria C. Masamunt, Eva Tristán, Anna Carrasco, Maria Esteve, Julian Panés, Elena Ricart, Juan J. Lozano.

**Software:** Lluís Revilla, Ana M. Corraliza, Juan J. Lozano.

**Supervision:** Dirk Haller, Juan J. Lozano, Azucena Salas.

**Visualization:** Lluís Revilla.

**Writing – original draft:** Lluís Revilla.

**Writing – review & editing:** Lluís Revilla, Aida Mayorgas, Ana M. Corraliza, Maria C. Masamunt, Amira Metwaly, Dirk Haller, Eva Tristán, Anna Carrasco, Maria Esteve, Julian Panés, Elena Ricart, Juan J. Lozano, Azucena Salas.

## References

- Tomczak K, Czerwińska P, Wiznerowicz M. The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA): an immeasurable source of knowledge. *Contemp Oncol Poznan Pol.* 2015; 19: A68–77. <https://doi.org/10.5114/wo.2014.47136> PMID: 25691825
- Human Microbiome Project Consortium BA, Nelson KE, Pop M, Creasy HH, Giglio MG, Huttenhower C, et al. A framework for human microbiome research. *Nature.* 2012; 486: 215–21. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature11209> PMID: 22699610
- Beale DJ, Karpe AV, Ahmed W. Beyond Metabolomics: A Review of Multi-Omics-Based Approaches. In: Beale DJ, Kouremenos KA, Palombo EA, editors. *Microbial Metabolomics: Applications in Clinical, Environmental, and Industrial Microbiology.* Cham: Springer International Publishing; 2016. pp. 289–312. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-46326-1\\_10](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-46326-1_10)
- Holmberg FE, Seidelin JB, Yin X, Mead BE, Tong Z, Li Y, et al. Culturing human intestinal stem cells for regenerative applications in the treatment of inflammatory bowel disease. *EMBO Mol Med.* 2017; 9: 558–570. <https://doi.org/10.15252/emmm.201607260> PMID: 28283650
- McIlroy J, Ianiro G, Mukhopadhyay I, Hansen R, Hold GL. Review article: the gut microbiome in inflammatory bowel disease—avenues for microbial management. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther.* 2018; 47: 26–42. <https://doi.org/10.1111/apt.14384> PMID: 29034981
- Øryi SF, Műzes G, Sipos F. Dysbiotic gut microbiome: A key element of Crohn's disease. *Comp Immunol Microbiol Infect Dis.* 2015; 43: 36–49. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cimid.2015.10.005> PMID: 26616659
- Häsler R, Sheibani-Tezerji R, Sinha A, Barann M, Rehman A, Esser D, et al. Uncoupling of mucosal gene regulation, mRNA splicing and adherent microbiota signatures in inflammatory bowel disease. *Gut.* 2016; gutjnl-2016-311651. <https://doi.org/10.1136/gutjnl-2016-311651> PMID: 27694142
- Haberman Y, Tickle TL, Dexheimer PJ, Kim M-O, Tang D, Karns R, et al. Pediatric Crohn disease patients exhibit specific ileal transcriptome and microbiome signature. *J Clin Invest.* 2014; 124: 3617–3633. <https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI75436> PMID: 25003194
- Loganathan P, Catinella AP, Hashash JG, Gajendran M, Loganathan P, Catinella AP, et al. A comprehensive review and update on Crohn's disease. *Dis Mon.* 2018; 64: 20–57. Available: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28826742> <http://linkinghub.elsevier.com/retrieve/pii/S0011502917301530> <https://www sciencedirect com.sire.lib.edu/science/article/pii/S0011502917301530?via%3Dihub> <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.disamonth.2017.07.001> PMID: 28826742
- Azimi T, Nasiri MJ, Chirani AS, Pouriran R, Dabiri H. The role of bacteria in the inflammatory bowel disease development: a narrative review. *APMIS.* 2018; 126: 275–283. <https://doi.org/10.1111/apm.12814> PMID: 29508438
- Hata K, Ishihara S, Nozawa H, Kawai K, Kiyomatsu T, Tanaka T, et al. Pouchitis after ileal pouch-anal anastomosis in ulcerative colitis: Diagnosis, management, risk factors, and incidence. *Dig Endosc Off J Jpn Gastroenterol Endosc Soc.* 2017; 29: 26–34. <https://doi.org/10.1111/den.12744> PMID: 27681447

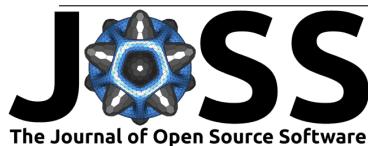
12. De Souza HSP, Fiocchi C, Iliopoulos D. The IBD interactome: An integrated view of aetiology, pathogenesis and therapy. 2017; 14. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nrgastro.2017.110> PMID: 28831186
13. Gaujoux R, Starovetsky E, Maimon N, Vallania F, Bar-Yoseph H, Pressman S, et al. Inflammatory bowel disease Cell-centred meta-analysis reveals baseline predictors of anti-TNF $\alpha$  non-response in biopsy and blood of patients with IBD. Gut. 2018; 0: 1–11. <https://doi.org/10.1136/gutjnl-2017-315494> PMID: 29618496
14. Huang H, Vangay P, McKinlay CE, Knights D. Multi-omics analysis of inflammatory bowel disease. Immunol Lett. 2014; 162: 62–68. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.imlet.2014.07.014> PMID: 25131220
15. Corraliza AM, Ricart E, López-García A, Carme Masamunt M, Veny M, Esteller M, et al. Differences in Peripheral and Tissue Immune Cell Populations Following Haematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation in Crohn's Disease Patients. J Crohns Colitis. [cited 25 Jan 2019]. <https://doi.org/10.1093/ecco-jcc/jjy203> PMID: 30521002
16. Tang MS, Bowcutt R, Leung JM, Wolff MJ, Gundra UM, Hudesman D, et al. Integrated Analysis of Biopsies from Inflammatory Bowel Disease Patients Identifies SAA1 as a Link Between Mucosal Microbes with TH17 and TH22 Cells. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2017; 23: 1544–1554. <https://doi.org/10.1097/MIB.0000000000001208> PMID: 28806280
17. Gevers D, Kugathasan S, Denzon LA, Vázquez-Baeza Y, Van Treuren W, Ren B, et al. The Treatment-Naive Microbiome in New-Onset Crohn's Disease. Cell Host Microbe. 2014; 15: 382–392. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chom.2014.02.005> PMID: 24629344
18. Presley LL, Ye J, Li X, LeBlanc J, Zhang Z, Ruegger PM, et al. Host-Microbe Relationships in Inflammatory Bowel Disease Detected by Bacterial and Metaproteomic Analysis of the Mucosal-Luminal Interface. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2012; 18: 409–417. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ibd.21793> PMID: 21698720
19. Lopez-Siles M, Enrich-Capó N, Aldeguer X, Sabat-Mir M, Duncan SH, Garcia-Gil LJ, et al. Alterations in the Abundance and Co-occurrence of Akkermansia muciniphila and Faecalibacterium prausnitzii in the Colonic Mucosa of Inflammatory Bowel Disease Subjects. Front Cell Infect Microbiol. 2018; 8. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fcimb.2018.00281> PMID: 30245977
20. Saccenti E, Hoefsloot HCJ, Smilde AK, Westerhuis JA, Hendriks MMWB. Reflections on univariate and multivariate analysis of metabolomics data. Metabolomics. 2014; 10: 361–374. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11306-013-0598-6>
21. Lovell D, Pawlowsky-Glahn V, Egozcue JJ, Marguerat S, Bähler J. Proportionality: A Valid Alternative to Correlation for Relative Data. PLOS Comput Biol. 2015; 11: e1004075. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pcbi.1004075> PMID: 25775355
22. Cavill R, Jennen D, Kleinjans J, Briedé JJ. Transcriptomic and metabolomic data integration. Brief Bioinform. 2016; 17: 891–901. <https://doi.org/10.1093/bib/bbv090> PMID: 26467821
23. Chong J, Xia J. Computational Approaches for Integrative Analysis of the Metabolome and Microbiome. Metabolites. 2017; 7: 62. <https://doi.org/10.3390/metabo7040062> PMID: 29156542
24. Segata N, Izard J, Waldron L, Gevers D, Miropolsky L, Garrett WS, et al. Metagenomic biomarker discovery and explanation. Genome Biol. 2011; 12: R60. <https://doi.org/10.1186/gb-2011-12-6-r60> PMID: 21702898
25. Rohart F, Gautier B, Singh A, Cao K-AL. mixOmics: An R package for 'omics feature selection and multiple data integration. PLOS Comput Biol. 2017; 13: e1005752. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pcbi.1005752> PMID: 29099853
26. Deun KV, Mechelen IV, Thorrez L, Schouteden M, Moor BD, Werf MJ van der, et al. DISCO-SCA and Properly Applied GSVD as Swinging Methods to Find Common and Distinctive Processes. PLOS ONE. 2012; 7: e37840. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0037840> PMID: 22693578
27. Lock EF, Hoadley KA, Marron JS, Nobel AB. Joint and individual variation explained (JIVE) for integrated analysis of multiple data types. Ann Appl Stat. 2013; 7: 523–542. <https://doi.org/10.1214/12-AOAS597> PMID: 23745156
28. Meng C, Kuster B, Culhane AC, Gholami AM. A multivariate approach to the integration of multi-omics datasets. BMC Bioinformatics. 2014; 15: 162. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2105-15-162> PMID: 24884486
29. Witten DM, Tibshirani R, Hastie T. A penalized matrix decomposition, with applications to sparse principal components and canonical correlation analysis. Biostatistics. 2009; 10: 515–534. <https://doi.org/10.1093/biostatistics/kxp008> PMID: 19377034
30. Tenenhaus A, Tenenhaus M. Regularized generalized canonical correlation analysis for multiblock or multigroup data analysis. Eur J Oper Res. 2014; 238: 391–403. <https://doi.org/10.1093/biostatistics/kxu001> PMID: 24550197
31. Tenenhaus A, Tenenhaus M. Regularized Generalized Canonical Correlation Analysis. Psychometrika. 2011; 76: 257–284. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11336-011-9206-8>

32. Löfstedt T, Hadj-Selem F, Guillemot V, Philippe C, Raymond N, Duchesney E, et al. A general multi-block method for structured variable selection. ArXiv161009490 Stat. 2016 [cited 29 Jun 2018]. Available: <http://arxiv.org/abs/1610.09490>
33. Lagkouvardos I, Kläring K, Heinemann SS, Platz S, Scholz B, Engel K-H, et al. Gut metabolites and bacterial community networks during a pilot intervention study with flaxseeds in healthy adult men. *Mol Nutr Food Res.* 2015; 59: 1614–1628. <https://doi.org/10.1002/mnfr.201500125> PMID: 25988339
34. Berry D, Ben Mahfoudh K, Wagner M, Loy A. Barcoded primers used in multiplex amplicon pyrosequencing bias amplification. *Appl Environ Microbiol.* 2011; 77: 7846–7849. <https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.05220-11> PMID: 21890669
35. Klindworth A, Pruesse E, Schweer T, Peplies J, Quast C, Horn M, et al. Evaluation of general 16S ribosomal RNA gene PCR primers for classical and next-generation sequencing-based diversity studies. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 2013; 41: e1–e1. <https://doi.org/10.1093/nar/gks808> PMID: 22933715
36. Lagkouvardos I, Joseph D, Kapfhammer M, Giritli S, Horn M, Haller D, et al. IMGS: A comprehensive open resource of processed 16S rRNA microbial profiles for ecology and diversity studies. *Sci Rep.* 2016;6. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-016-0015-2> PMID: 28442741
37. Edgar RC. UPARSE: highly accurate OTU sequences from microbial amplicon reads. *Nat Methods.* 2013; 10: 996–998. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nmeth.2604> PMID: 23955772
38. Wang Q, Garrity GM, Tiedje JM, Cole JR. Naïve Bayesian Classifier for Rapid Assignment of rRNA Sequences into the New Bacterial Taxonomy. *Appl Environ Microbiol.* 2007; 73: 5261–5267. <https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.00062-07> PMID: 17586664
39. Puget S, Philippe C, Bax DA, Job B, Varlet P, Junier M-P, et al. Mesenchymal Transition and PDGFRA Amplification/Mutation Are Key Distinct Oncogenic Events in Pediatric Diffuse Intrinsic Pontine Gliomas. *PLOS ONE.* 2012; 7: e30313. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0030313> PMID: 22389665
40. Morgan XC, Kabakchiev B, Waldron L, Tyler AD, Tickle TL, Milgrom R, et al. Associations between host gene expression, the mucosal microbiome, and clinical outcome in the pelvic pouch of patients with inflammatory bowel disease. *Genome Biol.* 2015; 16: 67. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13059-015-0637-x> PMID: 25887922
41. Sparse Generalized Canonical Correlation Analysis. [cited 26 Sep 2018]. Available: <http://biodev.cea.fr/sgcca/>
42. Tenenhaus A, Philippe C, Guillemot V, Le Cao K-A, Grill J, Frouin V. Variable selection for generalized canonical correlation analysis. *Biostatistics.* 2014; 15: 569–583. <https://doi.org/10.1093/biostatistics/kxu001> PMID: 24550197
43. Schäfer J, Strimmer K. A Shrinkage Approach to Large-Scale Covariance Matrix Estimation and Implications for Functional Genomics. *Stat Appl Genet Mol Biol.* 2005; 4. <https://doi.org/10.2202/1544-6115.1175> PMID: 16646851
44. Tenenhaus M, Tenenhaus A, Groenen PJF. Regularized Generalized Canonical Correlation Analysis: A Framework for Sequential Multiblock Component Methods. *Psychometrika.* 2017; 82: 737–777. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11336-017-9573-x> PMID: 28536930
45. Aleman FDD, Valenzano DR. Microbiome evolution during host aging. *PLOS Pathog.* 2019; 15: e1007727. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.ppat.1007727> PMID: 31344129
46. Wen L, Duffy A. Factors Influencing the Gut Microbiota, Inflammation, and Type 2 Diabetes. *J Nutr.* 2017; 147: 1468S–1475S. <https://doi.org/10.3945/jn.116.240754> PMID: 28615382
47. Schirmer M, Franzosa EA, Lloyd-Price J, McIver LJ, Schwager R, Poon TW, et al. Dynamics of meta-transcription in the inflammatory bowel disease gut microbiome. *Nat Microbiol.* 2018; 3: 337–346. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-017-0089-z> PMID: 29311644
48. Ferrer-Picón E, Dotti I, Corraliza AM, Mayorgas A, Esteller M, Perales JC, et al. Intestinal Inflammation Modulates the Epithelial Response to Butyrate in Patients With Inflammatory Bowel Disease. *Inflamm Bowel Dis.* 2020; 26: 43–55. <https://doi.org/10.1093/ibd/izz119> PMID: 31211831
49. Hillman ET, Lu H, Yao T, Nakatsu CH. Microbial Ecology along the Gastrointestinal Tract. *Microbes Environ.* 2017;advpub. <https://doi.org/10.1264/jsme2.ME17017> PMID: 29129876
50. Stubbendieck RM, Vargas-Bautista C, Straight PD. Bacterial Communities: Interactions to Scale. *Front Microbiol.* 2016; 7. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2016.01234> PMID: 27551280
51. Koren O, Knights D, Gonzalez A, Waldron L, Segata N, Knight R, et al. A Guide to Enterotypes across the Human Body: Meta-Analysis of Microbial Community Structures in Human Microbiome Datasets. *PLOS Comput Biol.* 2013; 9: e1002863. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pcbi.1002863> PMID: 23326225
52. Louca S, Doebeli M, Parfrey LW. Correcting for 16S rRNA gene copy numbers in microbiome surveys remains an unsolved problem. *Microbiome.* 2018; 6: 41. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-018-0420-9> PMID: 29482646

## C.2 **experDesign: stratifying samples into batches with minimal bias**

Article peer-reviewed published on 2021, freely [available online](#).

The same article can be find below.



## experDesign: stratifying samples into batches with minimal bias

Lluís Revilla Sancho<sup>1, 2</sup>, Juan-José Lozano<sup>1</sup>, and Azucena Salas<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Centro de Investigación Biomédica en Red, Enfermedades Hepáticas y Digestivas <sup>2</sup> Institut d'Investigacions Biomèdiques August Pi i Sunyer, IDIBAPS

DOI: [10.21105/joss.03358](https://doi.org/10.21105/joss.03358)

### Software

- [Review ↗](#)
- [Repository ↗](#)
- [Archive ↗](#)

Editor: Lorena Pantano ↗

### Reviewers:

- [@abartlett004](#)
- [@stemangiola](#)

Submitted: 23 April 2021

Published: 27 November 2021

### License

Authors of papers retain copyright and release the work under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License ([CC BY 4.0](#)).

## Summary

The design of an experiment is critical to its success. Nonetheless, even when correctly designed, the process leading up to the moment of measuring a given variable is critical. At any one of the several steps, from sample collection to measurement of a variable, various errors and problems can affect the experimental results. Failure to take such variability into account can render an experiment inconclusive. *experDesign* provides tools to minimize the risk of inconclusive results by assigning samples to batches to reduce potential batch effects.

## Introduction

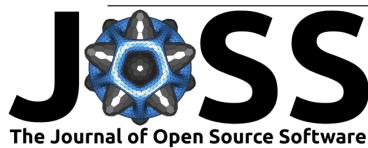
To design an experiment that can support conclusive results upon analysis, the source of the variation between samples must be identified. Typically, one can control the environment in which the study or experiment is being conducted. Sometimes, however, this is not possible. In such cases, techniques to control variations must be applied. There are three methods used to decrease the uncertainty of the unwanted variation: blocking, randomization and replication (Klaus 2015).

**Blocking** is a method that groups samples that are equal according to one or more variables, allowing the estimation of the differences between each batch by comparing measurements within the blocks. **Randomization** minimizes the variation in the measurements by randomly mixing the potential confounding variables. **Replication** increases the number of samples used in an experiment to better estimate the variation of the experiment. In some settings these techniques can be applied together to enhance the robustness of the study.

Between the designing of an experiment and the measurement of the samples, some samples might be lost, contaminated, or degraded below the quality threshold. In addition, experiments will occasionally need to be carried out in batches. The later might be needed for technical reasons; for example, the device cannot measure more than a given number of samples at the same time. Practical reasons can also be a factor; for instance, it may not be possible to obtain additional measurements in the field during the allotted time.

This divergence from the original design might cause batch effects, thereby perturbing the analysis. There are several techniques to identify and assess batch effects when analyzing an already measured experiment (Leek et al. 2010). It would be better to avoid such batch effects before executing an experiment. By taking into account the differences between the original design and the state before the measurement is conducted, confounding effects can be minimized.

To prevent the batch effect from confounding the analysis after the initial design of the experiment, there are two options: randomization and replication. Randomization, consists of



shuffling the samples in order to mix different attributes, which can help reduce variations across groups. In contrast, replication helps estimate the variation of the measurements or samples, thus increasing the precision of the estimates of the true value obtained by the analysis. Replications consist of increasing the number of measurements with similar attributes. When a sample is measured multiple times, this is referred to as a technical replicate. Technical replicates help estimate the variation of the measurement method, and thus the possible batch effect (Blainey, Krzywinski, and Altman 2014).

Randomization and replication can be used to prevent batch effects that might confound the analysis. By examining how the variables are distributed across each batch, proper randomization can be ensured, thus minimizing batch effects. This is known as randomized block experimental design or stratified random sampling experimental design.

## State of the art

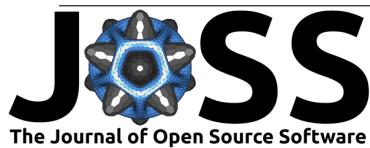
There are certain tools that can minimize batch effects on the R language in multiple fields, particularly for biological research (R Core Team 2014). Here we briefly describe the currently available packages:

- [OSAT](#), at Bioconductor, first allocates the samples from each batch according to a variable; it then shuffles the samples from each batch in order to randomize the other variables (Yan et al. 2012). This algorithm relies on categorical variables and cannot use numerical variables (e.g., those that are age- or time-related) unless they are treated as categorical variables.  
OSAT provides templates for plates that hold 2, 4, 8 Illumina BeadChip chips, having 24, 48 or 96 wells. Moreover, it works for both numeric and categorical variables but OSAT might return less rows than the input provided because they might have NA value.
- [anticlust](#), at CRAN, divides the samples into similar groups, ensuring similarity by enforcing heterogeneity within groups (Papenberg and Klau 2020). Conceptually it is similar to the clustering method k-means.  
anticlust does not handle all types of variables, it only accepts numeric variables.
- Recently, [Omixer](#), a new package, has been made available at Bioconductor (Sinke, Cats, and Heijmans 2021). It tests whether the random assignments made by it are homogeneous by transforming all variables to numeric values and using the Kendall's correlation when there are more than 5 samples; otherwise, it utilizes the Pearson's chi-squared test.  
There is a bug in the Omixer that prevents it from working unless specific conditions are met. This precluded any comparisons of Omixer with other tools using the same settings.

For completeness a description and comparison of the usage of the different software packages currently available on CRAN and Bioconductor is presented below. First, we start with some real data obtained from a survey. This data set has three variables of interest; Sex, Smoke and Age are a mix of categorical and numeric variables.

## Statement of need

Current solutions for stratifying samples to reduce and control batch effect do not work for all cases. They are either specialized to a particular type of data, they omit some conditions that

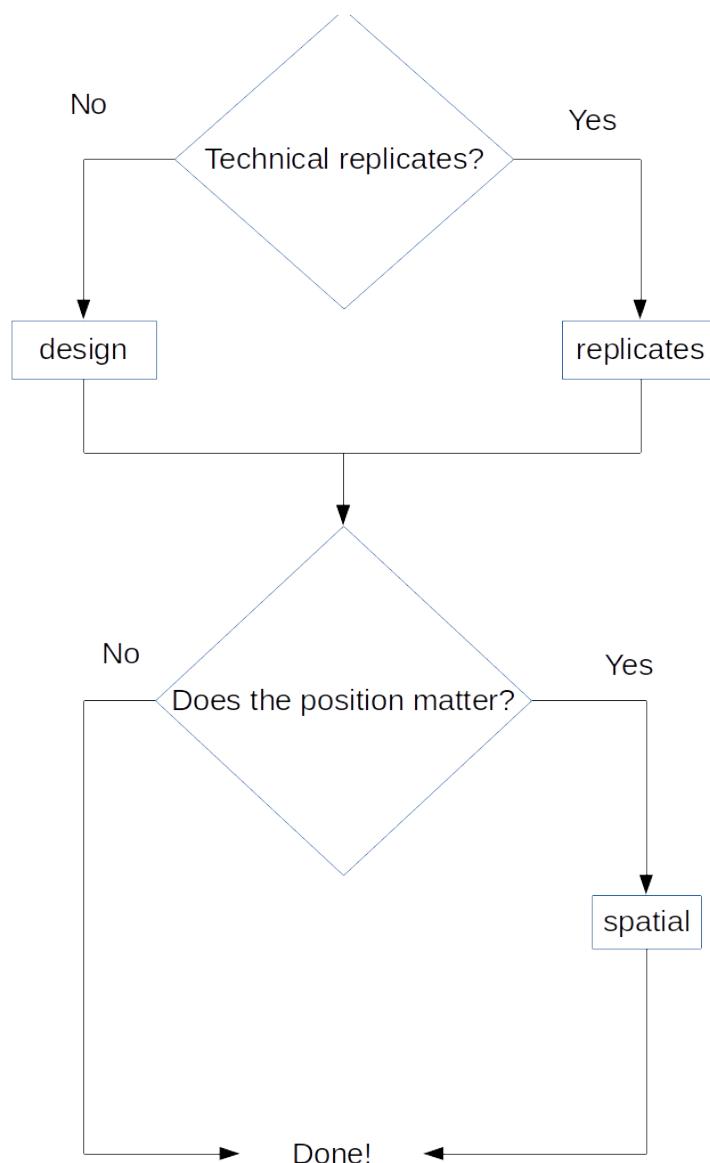
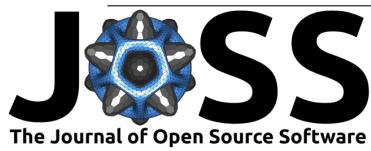


are usually met, or they only work under a specific subset of conditions. The new package **experDesign** works with all data types and does not require a spatial distribution making it suitable for all kind of experiments. This package is intended for people needing a quick and easy solution that will provide reasonable suggestions on how to best distribute the samples for analysis.

## Description

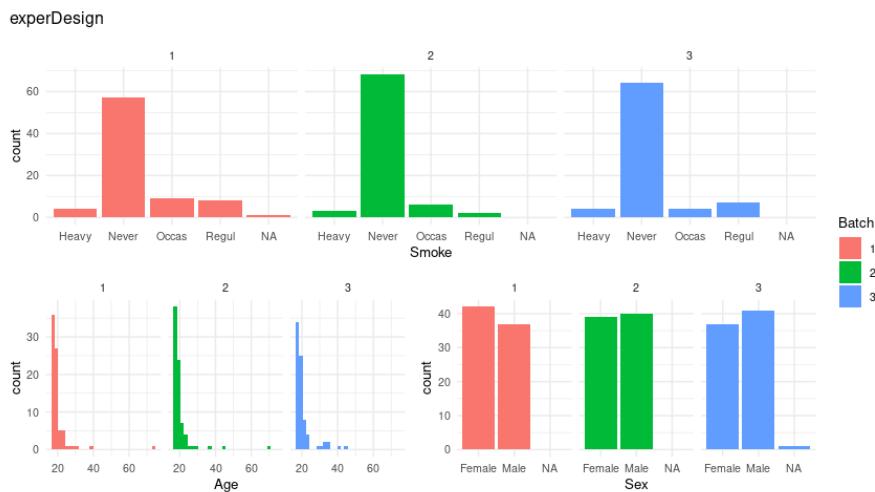
The package **experDesign** provides the function `design` to arrange the samples into multiple batches such that a variable's distribution remains homogeneous within each batch. Each batch is set to have some centrality and dispersion statistics to match as closely as possible with the original input design data. The statistics used are the mean, the standard deviation, the median absolute deviation, variables with no value number, the entropy and the independence of the categorical variables. With each iteration if the random distribution of the sample statistics for each batch has fewer differences vis-à-vis the original distribution than the last stored sample distribution then it replaces it as the best sample distribution. Upon completion of the iterations the best sample distribution is returned to the user.

Users can examine the following flowchart to decide what function(s) they need to use:



**Figure 1:** Flow chart to decide which functions are needed

If users want a design without replicates but the batches have some spatial distribution, we must use `design` to allocate the samples on each batch, followed by the `spatial` function to randomly distribute the samples homogeneously by position within each batch. See the example in `inspect` and the vignette:



**Figure 2:** Example of distributions generated with *experDesign*.

On Figure 2 one can see that the distribution index generated by *experDesign* uses both numeric and categorical variables keeping also the samples with missing (NA) information.

The statistics of the index can be checked for multiple statistics, as shown on the help pages of `evaluate_na`, `evaluate_entropy`, `evaluate_mad`, `evaluate_sd` and `evaluate_mean`. We can also compare our results with the original distribution via `evaluate_orig`.

In addition to distributing the samples into batches, *experDesign* provides tools to add technical replicates. In order to choose them from the available samples, the function `extrem_e_cases` is provided. For easier usage, the `replicates` function designs an experiment with the desired number of replicates per batch.

*experDesign* also provides several small utilities to make it easier to design the experiment in batches. For instance, a function called `sizes_batches` helps calculate the number of samples in order to distribute them across the required batches. Furthermore, `optimum_batches` calculates the minimal number of batches required. Examples of all this methods can be found on the manual page of each function and on the vignette.

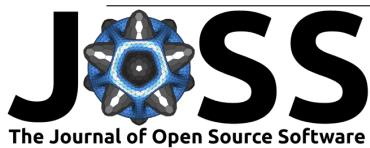
In conclusion *experDesign* offers a fast method for preparing a batched experiment. It can use as many numeric and categorical variables as needed to stratify the experimental design based on batches including spatial distributions.

## Acknowledgments

We are grateful to Joe Moore for English-language assistance and we would like to thank reviewers and the editor for taking the time and effort necessary to review the manuscript.

## References

- Blainey, Paul, Martin Krzywinski, and Naomi Altman. 2014. “Replication.” *Nature Methods* 11 (9): 879–80. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nmeth.3091>.



- Klaus, Bernd. 2015. "Statistical Relevancerelevant Statistics, Part i." *The EMBO Journal* 34 (22): 2727–30. <https://doi.org/10.1525/embj.201592958>.
- Leek, Jeffrey T., Robert B. Scharpf, Héctor Corrada Bravo, David Simcha, Benjamin Langmead, W. Evan Johnson, Donald Geman, Keith Baggerly, and Rafael A. Irizarry. 2010. "Tackling the Widespread and Critical Impact of Batch Effects in High-Throughput Data." *Nature Reviews. Genetics* 11 (10). <https://doi.org/10.1038/nrg2825>.
- Papenberg, Martin, and Gunnar W. Klau. 2020. "Using Anticlustering to Partition Data Sets into Equivalent Parts." *Psychological Methods*. <https://doi.org/10.1037/met0000301>.
- R Core Team. 2014. *R: A Language and Environment for Statistical Computing*. Vienna, Austria: R Foundation for Statistical Computing. <https://www.R-project.org/>.
- Sinke, Lucy, Davy Cats, and Bastiaan T Heijmans. 2021. "Omixer: Multivariate and Reproducible Sample Randomization to Proactively Counter Batch Effects in Omics Studies." *Bioinformatics*, no. btab159 (March). <https://doi.org/10.1093/bioinformatics/btab159>.
- Yan, Li, Changxing Ma, Dan Wang, Qiang Hu, Maochun Qin, Jeffrey M. Conroy, Lara E. Sucheston, et al. 2012. "OSAT: A Tool for Sample-to-Batch Allocations in Genomics Experiments." *BMC Genomics* 13 (1): 689. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2164-13-689>.

### C.3 Randomized Controlled Trial Substudy of Cell-specific Mechanisms of Janus Kinase 1 Inhibition With Upadacitinib in the Crohn's Disease Intestinal Mucosa: Analysis From the CELEST Study

Article peer-reviewed published on 2021, freely [available online](#). This article is not part of the PhD thesis, but included here for completeness.

The same article can be find below.

## Randomized Controlled Trial Substudy of Cell-specific Mechanisms of Janus Kinase 1 Inhibition With Upadacitinib in the Crohn's Disease Intestinal Mucosa: Analysis From the CELEST Study

Daniel Aguilar, PhD,<sup>\*†</sup> Lluís Revilla, MS,<sup>\*‡</sup> Alba Garrido-Trigo, MS,<sup>\*†</sup> Julian Panés, MD, PhD,<sup>\*†</sup> Juan J. Lozano, PhD,<sup>\*†</sup> Núria Planell, PhD,<sup>\*†</sup> Miriam Esteller, AAS,<sup>\*†</sup> Ana P. Lacerda, MD,<sup>‡</sup> Heath Guay, PhD,<sup>‡</sup> James Butler, MS,<sup>‡</sup> Justin Wade Davis, PhD,<sup>‡</sup> and Azucena Salas, PhD<sup>\*†</sup>

From the \*Hospital Clinic Barcelona, Institut d'Investigacions Biomèdiques August Pi i Sunyer, Barcelona, Spain

<sup>†</sup>Centro de Investigación Biomédica en Red de Enfermedades Hepáticas y Digestivas, Instituto de Salud Carlos III, Barcelona, Spain

<sup>‡</sup>AbbVie Inc., North Chicago, Illinois, USA

Address correspondence to: Azucena Salas, Department of Gastroenterology, IDIBAPS, Hospital Clinic Barcelona, CIBERehd, Rosselló 149-153, 08036, Barcelona, Spain. E-mail: [asalas1@clinic.cat](mailto:asalas1@clinic.cat).

**Background:** Janus kinase (JAK) inhibition shows promise for treatment of patients with moderate to severe Crohn's disease. We aimed to provide mechanistic insights into the JAK1-selective inhibitor upadacitinib through a transcriptomics substudy on biopsies from patients with Crohn's disease from CELEST.

**Methods:** Seventy-four patients consented to this optional substudy. Ileal and colonic biopsies were collected during endoscopy at screening and week 12 or 16. RNA isolated from 226 samples was analyzed by RNAseq, with additional qPCR analysis. Additional biopsies from patients with Crohn's disease receiving anti-tumor necrosis factor (anti-TNF; n = 34) and healthy controls (n = 10) were used for qPCR. Single-cell RNAseq public profiles were used to evaluate treatment effects on specific cellular subsets, associations with endoscopic improvement, and indirect comparisons with the anti-TNF-treated cohort.

**Results:** In involved areas of mucosa with endoscopic remission after upadacitinib treatment, 1156 and 76 protein-coding genes were significantly regulated (false discovery rate < 0.05) at week 12/16 in colonic and ileal biopsies, respectively (60 overlapped), compared with baseline. Upadacitinib did not significantly affect transcriptomes of noninvolved intestinal areas. CELEST patients (mostly anti-TNF-refractory) showed baseline differences in gene expression compared with a separate cohort of biologic-naïve patients. Notably, upadacitinib reversed overexpression of inflammatory fibroblast and interferon-γ effector signature markers.

**Conclusions:** Upadacitinib modulates inflammatory pathways in mucosal lesions of patients with anti-TNF-refractory Crohn's disease, including inflammatory fibroblast and interferon-γ-expressing cytotoxic T cell compartments. This substudy is the first to describe the molecular response to JAK1 inhibition in inflammatory bowel disease and differential effects relative to anti-TNF treatment. (Clinical trial identifier: NCT02365649)

**Key Words:** Crohn's disease, JAK inhibitor, tumor necrosis factor, upadacitinib

### Introduction

Crohn's disease is a chronic, remitting, and relapsing inflammatory disease that can affect any part of the intestinal tract and present with inflammation, fistulae, and/or stenosis. Therapies used to control disease activity and some of its complications include corticosteroids, immunosuppressants, and anti-tumor necrosis factor (anti-TNF), anti-α4β7 and, more recently, anti-p40 (interleukin [IL]-12/IL-23) antibodies. Despite advances in biologic therapy, inadequate or loss of response remains a clinical challenge in >20% of patients.<sup>1</sup> Moreover, therapy is limited by adverse reactions and, in biologic agents, by immunogenicity. Novel therapies, specifically small molecules antagonizing different pathways involved in cell activation or recruitment, are being developed. Blocking the Janus kinase (JAK) family (JAK1, JAK2, JAK3, and tyrosine kinase 2), intracellular proteins associated with some cytokine receptors involved in inflammatory bowel disease

(IBD) pathogenesis, has become a focus of ulcerative colitis (UC) and Crohn's disease research.<sup>2</sup> Tofacitinib, an oral pan-JAK inhibitor (primarily targeting JAK1 and JAK3), was approved for the treatment of moderate to severe UC<sup>3,4</sup> but failed to show efficacy in phase 2 studies in Crohn's disease.<sup>5</sup>

Recently developed JAK inhibitors have been designed with increased selectivity to a single JAK family member, with the aim of increasing efficacy and reducing side effects. Upadacitinib (ABT-494), an oral selective JAK1 inhibitor, is being investigated for the treatment of Crohn's disease. In the phase 2 CELEST study, upadacitinib demonstrated efficacy, inducing clinical and endoscopic remission in patients with Crohn's disease who had inadequate response/intolerance to an immunosuppressant or anti-TNF.<sup>6</sup>

This substudy of CELEST aimed to provide mechanistic insights into the effects of upadacitinib on the intestinal mucosa of patients with moderate to severe Crohn's disease, using

Received for publications: October 21, 2020. Editorial Decision: April 12, 2021

© 2021 Crohn's & Colitis Foundation. Published by Oxford University Press on behalf of Crohn's & Colitis Foundation. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited. For commercial re-use, please contact journals.permissions@oup.com

2000

Aguilar et al

RNA sequencing (RNAseq) from intestinal biopsies. The main objective was to identify molecular pathways modulated by JAK1 inhibition. A secondary objective was to identify the cellular subsets primarily regulated by upadacitinib. We also compared the upadacitinib-induced endoscopic remission signature with 2 independent cohorts consisting of healthy volunteers or patients with Crohn's disease who received anti-TNF treatment as standard of care to induce clinical and endoscopic remission. Overall, this substudy is the first to describe the molecular basis of response to JAK1 inhibition in patients with Crohn's disease and its differential effects relative to anti-TNF treatment.

## Methods

### Study Design and Upadacitinib Patient Recruitment

CELEST (NCT02365649) enrolled adults (age 18–75 years) with confirmed ileal, ileocolonic, or colonic Crohn's disease for ≥3 months, active disease (Crohn's Disease Activity Index [CDAI] of 220–450), an average daily liquid/very-soft-stool frequency ≥2.5 or daily abdominal pain score ≥2.0, and evidence of mucosal inflammation (Simplified Endoscopic Score for Crohn's disease [SES-CD] ≥6, or ≥4 for those with isolated ileal disease). At baseline (week 0), patients were randomized (1:1:1:1:1) to receive double-blind, 16-week induction oral treatment with the immediate-release formulation of upadacitinib at 3, 6, 12, or 24 mg twice daily, upadacitinib 24 mg once daily, or placebo. Patients were equally randomized for the follow-up ileocolonoscopy at week 12 or 16 (hereafter week 12/16), to evaluate optimal timing of endoscopic assessment for future studies. Ileocolonoscopies performed during screening and at week 12/16, for eligibility and for efficacy assessments, were centrally read blinded for patient data and time points.

Patients' randomization schedules were generated by an AbbVie system (WebRando) and loaded into a central interactive response technology (IRT) system (managed by a vendor external to AbbVie) ahead of enrollment. This included random sequences of treatment codes of prespecified length (block size) for each combination of the protocol-specified stratification factors to ensure balanced randomization across strata. Randomization was stratified by endoscopic disease severity (SES-CD < 15 and ≥15) and prior anti-TNF use. Study site personnel enrolled patients by accessing the IRT system, which centrally randomized patients who met the eligibility criteria into treatment groups and assigned the study drug to be dispensed based on the assigned treatment group. By using the central IRT system, the study site personnel, patients, and the sponsor study teams did not have access to the treatments assigned to the patients until the end of the study period, when the study database was locked and study data were analyzed.

Patients in the anti-TNF cohort were patients with Crohn's disease defined by active endoscopic disease at the time of inclusion (Global Crohn's Disease Endoscopic Index of Severity [CDEIS] ≥5, or CDEIS ≥4 for ileal only disease) that had started anti-TNF treatment as standard of care. Healthy controls were patients with no history of IBD who were undergoing ileocolonoscopy for colorectal cancer screening and who presented no lesions at the time of examination. Patients in both cohorts consented to participating in the optional transcriptomics substudy with intestinal biopsies (Hospital Clinic Barcelona Ethics Committee, Barcelona, Spain; approval number: 2012/7956).

### Study End Points

The primary outcome measure was to identify molecular pathways modulated by JAK1 inhibition. Secondary objectives were to identify the cellular subsets primarily regulated by upadacitinib and compare the upadacitinib-induced endoscopic remission signature with 2 independent cohorts consisting of healthy volunteers or patients with Crohn's disease who received anti-TNF treatment as standard of care to induce clinical and endoscopic remission.

### Biopsy Processing

Participating patients had biopsies taken from the ileum and colon in the most significant areas of non-necrotic inflammation (involved areas) or healthy areas in the case of segments without inflammation (noninvolved) observed during endoscopy. Two or 3 biopsies per region were collected at screening (week 0) and at the end of induction (EOI) period (week 12/16), and these were placed in RNAlater RNA Stabilization Reagent (QIAGEN, Hilden, Germany) and stored at -80°C until RNA isolation. RNA was isolated using an RNeasy Kit (QIAGEN, Hilden, Germany) according to the manufacturer's instructions. RNA was quantified using a NanoDrop spectrophotometer (NanoDrop Technologies, Wilmington, DE, USA). The purity and integrity of the total RNA was assessed via 2100 Bioanalyzer (Agilent, Santa Clara, CA, USA). For quality control (QC) of RNA used in RNAseq, all RNA samples analyzed had an RNA integrity number ≥7.<sup>7</sup> Samples that passed QC ( $n = 226$  samples) from 74 patients were sequenced (Supplementary Table S1).

### RNAseq

Barcoded RNAseq libraries were prepared from total RNA using a TruSeq stranded mRNA kit (Illumina, San Diego, CA, USA) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Libraries were subjected to paired-end sequencing (50 bp) on a HighSeq-3000 platform (Illumina, San Diego, CA, USA) at the Genomic Service (Centro de Regulación Genómica, Barcelona, Spain). Quality filtering and adapter trimming was performed using Skewer version 2.2.<sup>8</sup> Reads were mapped against the human reference genome using the STAR aligner version 2.5.2a. The genome used was GRCh38.p10, and gene annotation was based on Gencode version 27 (EMBL-EBI, Hinxton, UK). Read counts per gene were obtained using RSEM version 1.2.31 and the Ensembl GTF annotation file (EMBL-EBI, Hinxton, UK). Analyses were performed using the R (version 3.2.3) statistics package. Differential expression analysis was performed with the limma version 3.34.5 and edgeR version 3.20.6 packages, adjusting for batch (specifying a block argument for patient variable).

### cDNA Synthesis and Real-Time PCR

The total RNA from biopsies that passed QC was transcribed to complementary DNA (cDNA) using a High-Capacity cDNA Archive RT kit (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA) and was then used to perform real-time quantitative polymerase chain reaction (qPCR) in triplicate wells with a TaqMan Universal PCR Master Mix (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA) containing the probe of interest and β-actin (TaqMan primers and probes; Applied Biosystems). Predesigned TaqMan Assays (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA) for 19 different genes that are primarily expressed by individual cell types in the intestine (Supplementary Table

## Gene Signatures of JAK1 Inhibition with Upadacitinib in CD

2001

[S2](#)) were used. The PCRs were performed using an Applied Biosystems 7500 Fast Real-Time PCR detection system. Relative quantification ( $x$ ) was calculated using the formula  $x = 2^{-\Delta Ct} \times 1000$ , where  $\Delta Ct = Ct_{target\ gene} - Ct_{\beta\ actin}$ .

#### Associations of Transcriptional Changes and Endoscopic Improvement

Transcriptional changes were analyzed separately for the ileum and colon and then compared with treatment efficacy measured by endoscopic improvements at the EOI period. The 2 end points used to assess endoscopic improvements in each of the ileal or colonic segments were endoscopic response (defined as a  $\geq 2$ -point reduction from baseline in the SES-CD of the respective ileal or colonic segment) and endoscopic remission (defined as an ulcer subscore  $\leq 1$  in the respective ileal or colonic segment) at week 12/16. Samples from all patients receiving upadacitinib at any of the study doses were pooled to achieve a sufficient number of samples achieving endoscopic response or remission to perform statistical analysis.

#### Identification of Cell Subsets Based on Transcriptional Changes

To link the transcriptional signatures induced on upadacitinib treatment with changes in specific cell types, publicly available single-cell RNA-sequencing (scRNAseq) data from human intestinal tissue were used.<sup>9</sup> Smillie et al<sup>9</sup> identified  $>40$  different colonic cell subsets based on single-cell transcriptomes. In this study, these subsets were grouped into 4 epithelial populations (stem, enterocyte, M cell, and secretory cell), 4 myeloid cell types (macrophages, dendritic cells, monocytes, and mast cells), 4 lymphocyte cell types (including T and B cell subsets; cluster of differentiation 4 [CD4], CD8, regulatory T cells [Tregs], and cycling T cells), and 2 stromal subsets (fibroblast and endothelial cells; [Supplementary Table S3](#)).

#### Indirect Comparisons With External Cohorts of Anti-TNF-treated Patients and Healthy Volunteers

Two external cohorts were used for comparisons with the upadacitinib transcriptional changes. The first was from an observational prospective study of patients with active Crohn's disease who received anti-TNF treatment (infliximab or adalimumab) for 14 weeks as standard of care. All patients underwent clinical and endoscopic evaluation at weeks 0 and 14; biopsies were obtained when possible at both time points. [Supplementary Table S4](#) shows the baseline demographic, clinical, and endoscopic characteristics of the patients included in the anti-TNF cohort (colon samples,  $n = 18$ ; ileal samples,  $n = 16$ ). The second cohort consisted of healthy control individuals ( $n = 10$ ) undergoing colonoscopy for gastrointestinal symptoms or for colorectal cancer screening who had a normal examination and no history of IBD. For these patients, tissue samples from the ileum and/or colon were collected and processed for RNA isolation and PCR analysis as described previously. Both studies were conducted at the Hospital Clinic Barcelona, Barcelona, Spain, and were approved by the institutional ethics committee.

#### Statistical Methodology

Baseline and disease characteristics were presented as median (range), and differences among treatment groups were

calculated by the Fisher exact test. Where CELEST data were pooled, upadacitinib- and placebo-treated patients were grouped separately. For 2-group comparisons, the Mann-Whitney-Wilcoxon test was used. All probability ( $P$ ) values corrected for false discovery rate (FDR)  $< 0.05$  were considered statistically significant. As some patients did not have biopsies at both time points that passed QC, only unpaired group analysis was performed.

## Results

Seventy-four patients participated in this substudy. Demographic and baseline characteristics were generally balanced with no significant differences across treatment arms ([Table 1](#)). In total, 238 intestinal samples were collected from screening or week 12/16 ileocolonoscopies. Of these, 226 samples passed QC and RNAseq was performed ([Supplementary Table S1](#) shows the location of all intestinal samples sequenced). Principal component analysis using whole-transcriptome analysis of all 226 samples segregated colonic from ileal biopsies, regardless of involvement, in agreement with previous studies ([Supplementary Fig. S1](#)).<sup>10</sup> Subsequently, we performed all further analyses of ileal and colonic data separately.

#### Endoscopic Remission After Treatment With Upadacitinib Is Associated With Transcriptional Changes in the Colon and Ileum

Endoscopic response and remission at week 12/16 with upadacitinib treatment resulted in the significant regulation (FDR  $< 0.05$ ) of many genes in the colon compared with baseline at week 0 ([Table 2](#)). In the ileal samples, endoscopic remission, but not response, was associated with significant changes (FDR  $< 0.05$ ) in gene expression. The number of samples used for each comparison is shown in [Table 2](#). Overall, gene regulation with upadacitinib treatment was more pronounced in the colon than in the ileum. In cases of endoscopic remission at the EOI period (week 12/16), 1156 protein-coding genes were significantly regulated (fold change [FC]  $> 1.5$ ; FDR  $< 0.05$ ) in colonic biopsies, whereas 76 genes were significantly regulated in ileal biopsies ([Table 2](#), and [Fig. 1A](#) and [B](#)). Of these 76 genes, 60 were similarly regulated in the colonic mucosa of patients who achieved endoscopic remission with upadacitinib. [Fig. 1C](#) shows the correlation of FC in colon vs FC in ileum for all 60 commonly regulated genes in patients achieving endoscopic remission at EOI with upadacitinib.

If a less-strict FDR arbitrary cutoff value was applied (FDR  $< 0.22$ , to increase the number of differentially expressed genes for the comparison), a total of 1859 genes were changed at week 12/16 in ileal biopsies (FC  $> 1.5$ ). Importantly, over half (58%) of the genes regulated in the colon were also significantly regulated in the ileum when using this less-strict statistical cutoff (data not shown), implying a shared response signature to upadacitinib despite large differences between the overall transcriptional signatures of colon and ileum ([Supplementary Fig. S1](#)).

In contrast to patients in the upadacitinib treatment group, no genes were significantly regulated at EOI in the placebo group, regardless of endoscopic response/remission status or disease location ([Table 2](#)).

**Table 1.** Demographic and Baseline Characteristics From Patients in the Upadacitinib Phase 2 Study With ≥1 Biopsy Sample Passing the Quality Control for Transcriptional Analysis

	Placebo (n = 11)	3 mg Twice Daily (n = 15)	Upadacitinib (ABT-494) (n = 13)	Upadacitinib (ABT-494) (n = 14)	P
Gender, F/M, n	8/3	5/10	6/7	3/5	0.338
Age, median years (range)	39.0 (21–56)	34.0 (19–56)	40.0 (27–76)	28.5 (20–56)	0.223
Disease duration, median years (range)	9.63 (1.9–33.1)	10.65 (2.4–34.0)	8.44 (2.2–46.4)	7.77 (4.5–25.0)	0.765
Disease location at baseline, ileal/colonic/ileocolonic, n	2/0/9	4/2/9	3/3/7	0/2/6	0.528
Concomitant corticosteroids, n (%)	8 (72.7)	9 (60.0)	7 (53.8)	4 (50.0)	0.298
Prior anti-TNF use, n (%) <sup>a</sup>	11 (100)	15 (100)	12 (92.3)	8 (100)	0.608
Prior vedolizumab use, n (%)	4 (36.4)	3 (20.0)	6 (46.2)	6 (75.0)	0.195
CDAI, median (range)	265 (229–358)	266 (220–417)	307 (262–399)	301 (261–446)	0.345
SES-CD, median (range)	21 (4–37)	12 (4–32)	11 (6–35)	15 (6–38)	0.869
hsCRP, mg/L, median (range)	7.1 (0–68)	10.8 (1–53)	10.7 (3–72)	11.2 (1–117)	0.751
FCP, µg/g, median (range)	764 (126–9600)	1045.5 (63–6537)	1842 (315–4084)	2831.5 (1927–9566)	0.368

<sup>a</sup>At least 1 anti-TNF biologic regimen. The P values for differences among groups were calculated by the Fisher exact test. Abbreviations: CDAI, Crohn's Disease Activity Index; F, female; FCP, fecal calprotectin; hsCRP, high-sensitivity C-reactive protein; M, male; SES-CD, Simplified Endoscopic Score for Crohn's disease; TNF, tumor necrosis factor.

### Upadacitinib Does Not Significantly Affect the Transcriptomes of Noninvolved Intestinal Areas of Patients With Crohn's disease

To understand the potential effects of upadacitinib in noninvolved (healthy) areas of the intestine, we analyzed transcriptomes before and after patients received upadacitinib treatment. In total, 12 colonic and 7 ileal healthy biopsies were available at baseline, and 13 colonic and 6 ileal biopsies were available at week 12/16 from patients in the active treatment arms (all upadacitinib dose groups; *Supplementary Table S1*). Analysis of differentially expressed genes in noninvolved biopsies of patients with Crohn's disease receiving upadacitinib identified no significantly regulated genes at EOI (FC > 1.5; FDR < 0.05; *Table 2*).

### Cell-specific Transcriptional Analysis Identifies the Main Subsets Affected by Upadacitinib Treatment in Crohn's Disease

Within the response signature to upadacitinib in the colon described by whole-biopsy RNAseq (*Fig. 1A*), 416 of 1156 genes could be assigned to ≥1 of the cell subsets defined by scRNAseq.<sup>9</sup> In the ileum, 31 of 76 genes within the upadacitinib-responsive signature (*Fig. 1B*) were related to ≥1 of the cell subsets. Lists of the genes significantly regulated by upadacitinib that can be assigned to ≥1 cell lineage based on scRNAseq data are captured in *Supplementary Table S5A* and *S5B* (in the colon and ileum, respectively). To visualize gene expression changes induced by upadacitinib within each cell subset, we calculated the median normalized expression of each gene at week 0 and after upadacitinib treatment in endoscopic remitter and nonremitter patients based on the presence of ulcers in the ileum or colon at week 12/16 (*Fig. 2* and *Supplementary Fig. S2*).

The cell type with the largest number of genes significantly regulated by upadacitinib treatment in the colon was enterocytes (with overall increased expression in patients who achieve endoscopic remission), followed by a marked decrease in inflammatory monocytes, CD8+ T cells, endothelial cells, dendritic cells, and inflammatory fibroblast-related genes (*Supplementary Table S5A* and *Fig. 2*). Nonetheless, we could also assign numerous upadacitinib-regulated genes in the colon to all other defined subsets, including mast cells, all types of B and T lymphocytes, other fibroblast types, and various epithelial cell lineages besides enterocytes such as secretory (eg, goblet, enteroendocrine, and Tuft cells), M, stem, and transient amplifying (TA) cells (*Supplementary Table S5A* and *Fig. S2*). Similarly, with the enterocyte-associated signature, several genes in the secretory and stem/TA compartment were significantly upregulated with endoscopic remission. The only epithelial subset that showed a decrease in remitters was M cells (characterized by the expression of *TNFRSF11B*, a RANKL receptor, and the RANKL-induced gene *TNFAIP2*).

Within the ileal mucosa, most of the 31 significantly regulated genes were expressed by myeloid cells (primarily monocytes, followed by macrophages and dendritic cells) and stromal cells (*Fig. 2*, *Supplementary Fig. S2*, and *Supplementary Table S5B*).

### Anti-TNF-refractory Patients Starting Upadacitinib Show Baseline Differences in Gene Expression Compared With Anti-TNF-naïve Patients

Next, we asked whether the cell-specific transcriptional changes observed in response to upadacitinib were unique to

## Gene Signatures of JAK1 Inhibition with Upadacitinib in CD

2003

**Table 2.** Number of Differentially Regulated Genes in Colonic and Ileal Biopsies at Week 12/16 of Treatment Compared with Week 0

	Colon			Ileum		
	Samples (week 0)	Samples (week 12/16)	FDR < 0.05	Samples (week 0)	Samples (week 12/16)	FDR < 0.05
<b>Upadacitinib</b>						
Endoscopic response	36	17	1203	30	8	0
Endoscopic remission	25	21	1156	25	14	76
Noninvolved	12	13	0	7	6	0
<b>Placebo</b>						
Involved	8	7	0	8	8	0

Endoscopic response is defined as a decrease in  $\geq 2$  points ( $\Delta 2$ ) in the partial SES-CD score at weeks 12/16 compared with week 0 and endoscopic remission is defined as an ulcer subscore  $\leq 1$  at weeks 12/16. Changes in gene expression were also compared with noninvolved intestinal segments from patients receiving upadacitinib for 12/16 weeks. Differential gene expression was determined in involved intestinal segments of patients in the placebo group at weeks 12/16 compared with week 0, regardless of response. The numbers of samples included in each analysis fulfilling the different criteria are shown. Abbreviations: FDR, false discovery rate; SES-CD, Simplified Endoscopic Score for Crohn's disease.

JAK1 inhibition or could be driven by endoscopic remission regardless of the treatment received. To address this question, we assessed the expression patterns of a selected set of genes in patients with Crohn's disease who started anti-TNF treatment (infliximab or adalimumab, data pooled) as standard of care in our IBD unit and were treated for 14 weeks (Supplementary Table S4) and compared them with patients participating in the upadacitinib substudy. The selected transcriptional signature included 19 genes primarily expressed by well-defined cellular subsets within the intestinal mucosa (Supplementary Table S2).

The baseline global SES-CD (median, range) of patients receiving anti-TNF (10.0, 4–32) was similar to patients receiving upadacitinib (13.5, 4–38). Despite comparable endoscopic activity, patients who received upadacitinib experienced more refractory disease. Indeed, within the upadacitinib-treated groups, 98% of the patients had prior anti-TNF use and 45% had received vedolizumab (Table 1).

Baseline colonic and ileal expression of all 19 genes interrogated by qPCR is shown in comparison with tissue-matched biopsies from non-IBD control patients (Fig. 3 and Supplementary Fig. S3). Overall, the upadacitinib and anti-TNF cohorts showed significant upregulation in genes related to inflammatory fibroblasts (*CHI3L1*), neutrophils/monocytes/macrophages (*S100A8* and *OSM*), plasma cells (*DERL3*), and effector T cells (*IFNG*, *IL17A*, *GZMH*, and *TBX21*), and a significant downregulation of the Tuft cell marker *HTR3E* in the colon and ileum. The colonocyte marker *AQP8* is primarily expressed in the colon and was significantly downregulated in colonic baseline samples from both upadacitinib and anti-TNF cohorts compared with non-IBD controls. In addition to *CHI3L1*, we determined the expression of genes specific for different fibroblast subsets (eg, *THY1*, *COL3A1*, *SOX6*, *PDGFD*, and *PTGDR2*; Fig. 3 and Supplementary Table S5).

Patients with colonic involvement in the upadacitinib cohort also showed significant differences at baseline compared with those starting anti-TNF treatment (Fig. 3A and Supplementary Fig. S3A). Significant overexpression of fibroblast-expressed genes *CHI3L1*, *THY1*, and *COL3A1* (FDR  $< 0.001$ ,  $< 0.01$ , and  $< 0.01$ , respectively) and neutrophil/monocyte/macrophage gene *OSM* (FDR  $< 0.05$ ) was detected in the upadacitinib cohort at baseline. The enterocyte marker *AQP8* and the secretory goblet cell gene *RTNLB* had significantly lower expression in the upadacitinib group com-

pared with anti-TNF patients at week 0 (both FDR  $< 0.01$ ), suggesting more severe disease in the upadacitinib cohort. Furthermore, the mast cell gene *TPSAB1* was significantly downregulated in the upadacitinib cohort compared with controls and the anti-TNF cohort. In contrast, *HDC* was significantly upregulated in the upadacitinib group vs controls and the anti-TNF cohort, whereas *SOX6* and *PDGFD* were significantly downregulated in the anti-TNF cohort compared with the upadacitinib cohort and controls. Besides showing differences in fibroblast signatures, patients starting upadacitinib treatment showed significant increases at inclusion in expression of *IFNG* and the cytotoxicity-related gene *GZMH* compared with the anti-TNF group. Overall, despite comparable baseline endoscopic scores at inclusion, these differences between cohorts suggest a more severe disease phenotype in the upadacitinib group.

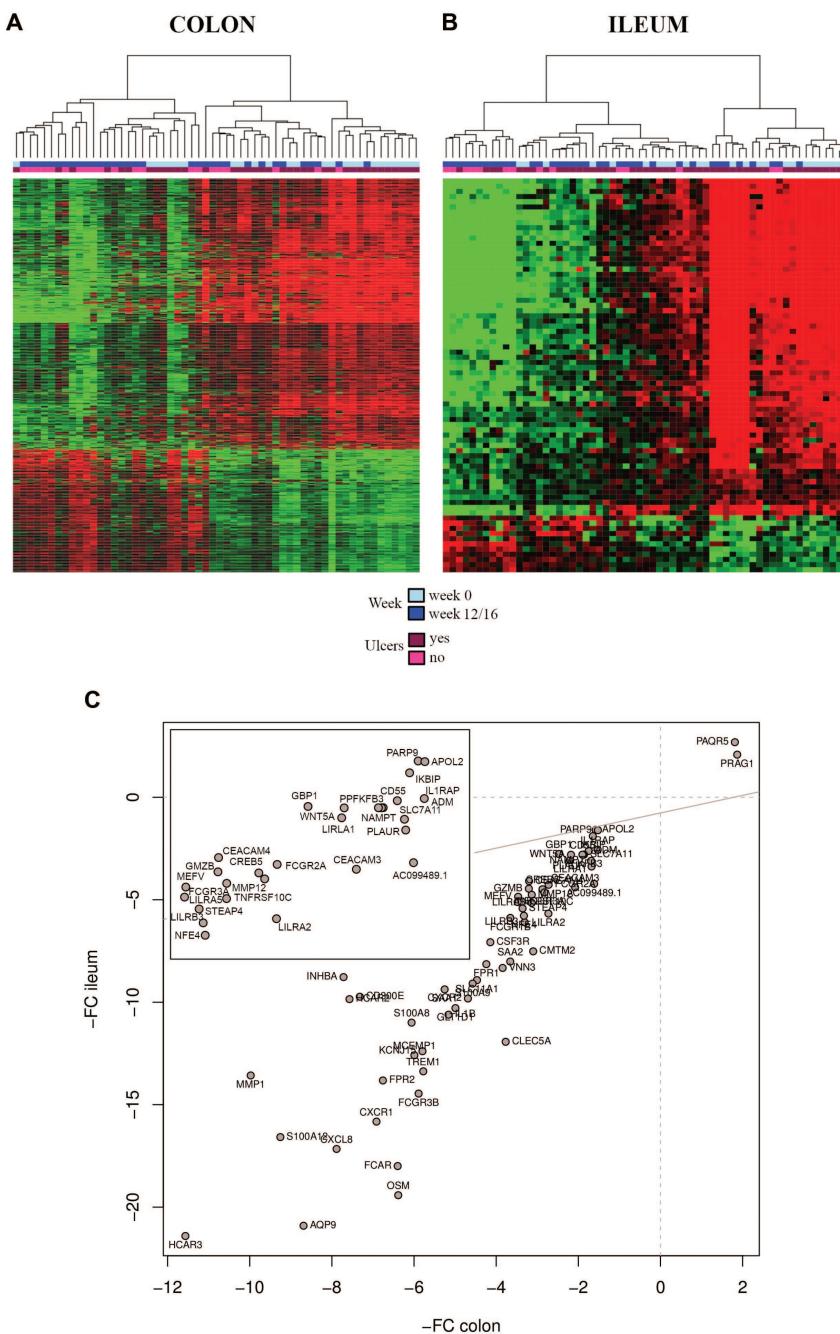
Differences in the ileal biopsies from patients starting upadacitinib, or anti-TNF treatment, and non-IBD controls are shown in Fig. 3B and Supplementary Fig. S3B. In contrast to colonic samples, no significant differences were found at baseline between the ileal samples obtained from patients in the upadacitinib and anti-TNF cohorts, except for the mast cell gene *TPSAB1*, which was significantly downregulated in the upadacitinib cohort compared with controls and the anti-TNF cohort. Both cohorts showed similar upregulation of *CHI3L1*, *S100A8*, *OSM*, *IFNG*, *IL17A*, *DERL3*, *THY1*, and *COL3A1*, but expression of *SOX6*, *PTGDR2*, and *HTR3E* was significantly downregulated at baseline.

#### Upadacitinib Treatment Can Reverse Overexpression of Inflammatory Fibroblast Markers and Interferon- $\gamma$ Effector Signatures in Anti-TNF-refractory Patients

Despite baseline differences, upadacitinib and anti-TNF treatment significantly downregulated acute inflammatory marker expression (*CHI3L1*, *OSM*, and *S100A8*) in colonic biopsies from patients who achieved endoscopic remission (Fig. 4). In addition, enterocyte and secretory cell genes *AQP8* and *RTNLB* were significantly recovered in patients responding to either treatment. Crypt fibroblast genes (*SOX6*, *PTGDR2*, and *PDGFD*) that were found to be significantly downregulated at inclusion in the anti-TNF group (Fig. 3) returned to control levels in patients responding to anti-TNF treatment (Fig. 4B). Similarly, expression of mast cell genes (*ADCYAP1* and *HDC*), which were significantly upregulated

2004

Aguilar et al



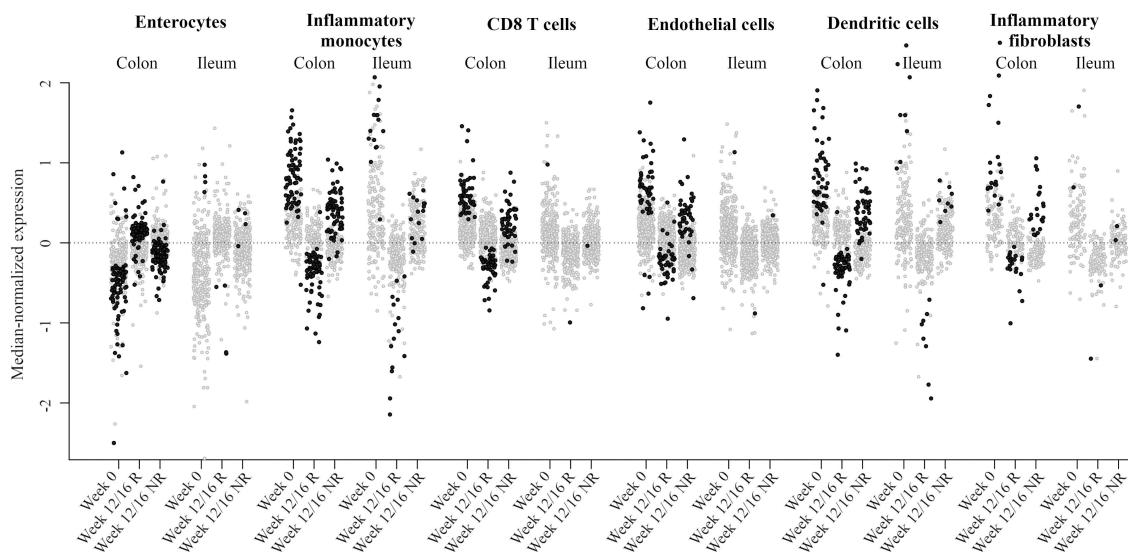
**Figure 1.** Effect of upadacitinib treatment on colonic and ileal transcriptional signatures. Heat map representations of differentially expressed genes ( $FDR < 0.05$ ) at week 12/16 of upadacitinib treatment compared with week 0 in colonic (A) and ileal (B) biopsies. Presence or absence of ulcers is depicted on top of the heat map for each analyzed sample. High expression levels are shown in red and low expression levels in green. (C) Correlation of FC from week 0 to week 12/16 in the colon vs ileum for all genes significantly regulated in intestinal segments in patients achieving segmental endoscopic remission with upadacitinib. Abbreviations: FC, fold change; FDR, false discovery rate.

at week 0 in the upadacitinib cohort (Supplementary Fig. S3), normalized in patients who achieved endoscopic remission with upadacitinib (Supplementary Fig. S4A). Additional genes highly overexpressed in anti-TNF-refractory patients starting

upadacitinib, such as *THY1*, *COL3A1*, and the interferon (IFN)- $\gamma$  signature genes *IFNG*, *TBX21*, and *GZMH*, were significantly downregulated in patients achieving endoscopic remission with upadacitinib (Fig. 4A). In contrast, in patients

## Gene Signatures of JAK1 Inhibition with Upadacitinib in CD

2005



**Figure 2.** Effect of upadacitinib on cell-specific gene subsets. Transcriptional changes observed by RNA sequencing analysis of colonic and ileal biopsies in response to upadacitinib were assigned to different cell subsets. Each dot represents the median normalized expression of all samples at week 0 or at week 12/16 in endoscopic remitter and nonremitter patients. Genes that were significantly regulated in endoscopic R at week 12/16 relative to week 0 are shown in black. Abbreviations: CD8, cluster of differentiation 8; NR, nonremitter; R, remitter.

with endoscopic remission after anti-TNF or upadacitinib treatment, there were no significant changes in expression of the T-helper 17 (Th17) cell/innate lymphocyte cell (ILC)-3 gene *IL17A* or the Tuft cell-expressed gene *HTR3E* (Fig. 4). Of note, the mast cell gene *TPSAB1*, which was significantly downregulated at week 0 in the upadacitinib cohort, was further downregulated in upadacitinib remitters at week 12/16 (Supplementary Fig. S4A).

Changes in ileal expression of all 19 genes in the ileum of patients receiving upadacitinib or anti-TNF treatment are shown in Supplementary Fig. S5A and S5B. Besides significant downregulation of *OSM* and *S100A8* in remitters by anti-TNF and upadacitinib, few other significant effects were observed within the ileal mucosa.

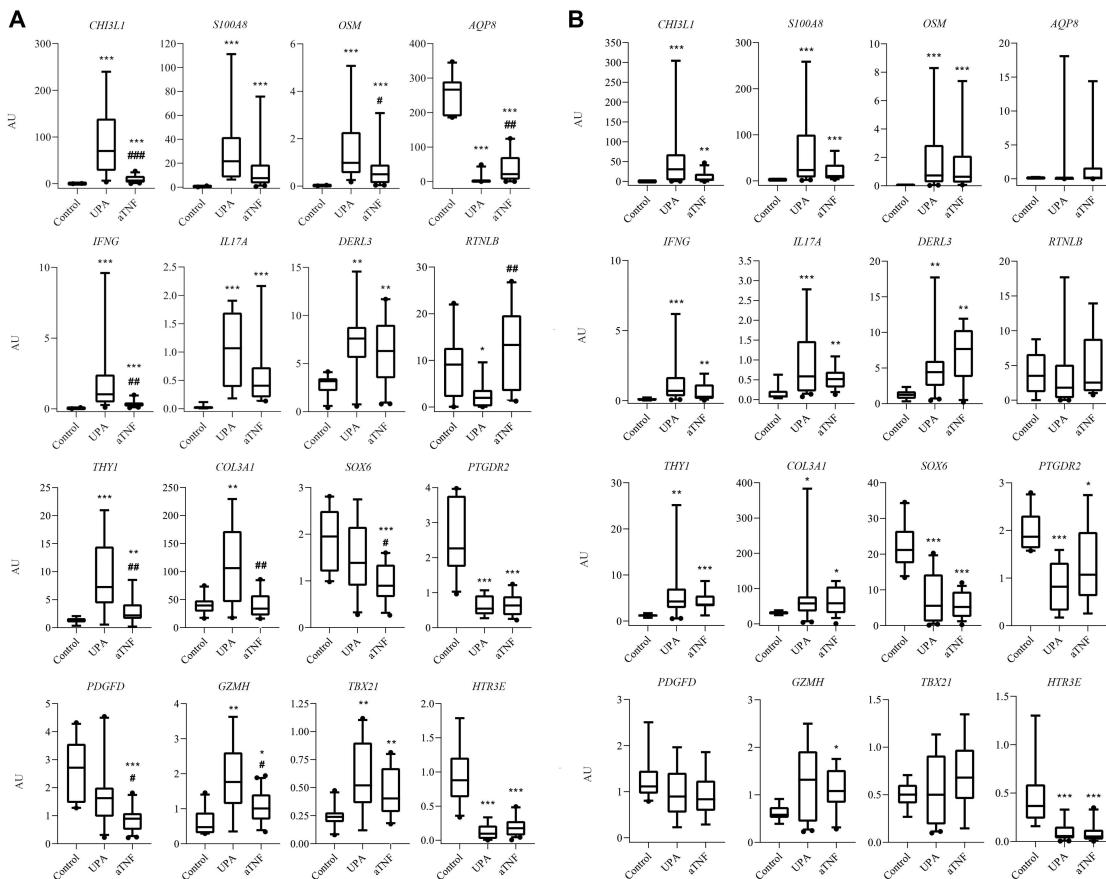
## Discussion

This study has provided evidence that JAK inhibition with upadacitinib is associated with significant transcriptional changes in the involved mucosa while not affecting noninvolved intestinal segments. By using whole-biopsy RNAseq analysis, a large response signature was identified, including genes involved in acute inflammation, epithelial regeneration, and tissue remodeling that are significantly regulated upon upadacitinib-induced segmental endoscopic remission. In contrast to the upadacitinib-treated group, no genes were significantly regulated at EOI regardless of endoscopic response/remission status or disease location in the placebo group. No baseline gene signature was identified that predicted endoscopic remission or clinical response to upadacitinib in CELEST; however, the cohort of individuals examined in this study may not be sufficiently powered to identify a predictive biomarker of drug response.

To investigate the transcriptional signatures from a complex tissue such as the intestinal mucosa, we overlapped the whole-genome transcription biopsy data with individual cell tran-

scriptomes.<sup>9</sup> Traditionally, pathway analysis or cell deconvolution tools were used to explore transcriptional signatures of biopsies; however, these approaches come with several caveats.<sup>11–13</sup> First, pathway analysis is performed on gene signatures derived from a mixture of cells present in biopsies which may erroneously infer pathways from genes expressed by different cellular subsets. Second, available curated pathways and deconvolution tools are predominantly based on data derived from peripheral blood cells or cell lines, which are not representative of the cell types present in the human intestinal mucosa. With the advent of single-cell transcriptomics, we are beginning to understand the complex gene regulation processes within the human intestine.<sup>9, 14, 15</sup> When this study was designed, scRNAseq was unavailable. However, recently published single-cell transcriptomes can now be utilized to infer changes in specific cell types from our RNAseq data. In contrast to deconvolution, cells abundant in the intestinal mucosa but not in peripheral blood—and therefore not represented in available deconvolution matrices—could be explored. This approach proved to be useful to identify the main cellular subsets that respond to upadacitinib treatment and to discern the differences between patient populations that differ in refractoriness.

These data show that patients starting upadacitinib treatment in CELEST, most of whom were largely refractory to anti-TNF, presented with a unique molecular signature compared with patients naïve to anti-TNF treatment. We also show that markers of acute inflammation (*S100A8*, which encodes the calprotectin gene; *DERL3*, unique to the antibody-secreting plasma cell population; and *IL17A*, expressed by both Th17 effector cells and a subset of ILC3 cells) and intestinal epithelial genes (*RTNLB* and *HTR3E*) showed comparable deregulation in the 2 groups of patients at baseline. In contrast, despite having comparable endoscopic scores at inclusion, certain inflammatory pathways were overactivated with a characteristic inflammatory fibro-



**Figure 3.** Transcriptional changes in cohorts of patients with Crohn's disease before starting upadacitinib or anti-TNF treatment. Cell-specific transcripts were determined at week 0 before starting upadacitinib ( $n = 19-24$ ) or anti-TNF ( $n = 19-23$ ) treatment in biopsies by real-time qPCR. Gene expression is also shown in intestinal biopsies from healthy controls ( $n = 9-10$ ) for comparison. Box plots (whiskers represent 10th and 90th percentiles) representing baseline colonic (A) and ileal (B) gene expression are shown in AU relative to *ACTB* ( $\beta$ -actin) mRNA expression. \*FDR < 0.05; \*\*FDR < 0.01; \*\*\*FDR < 0.001 vs control (Mann–Whitney–Wilcoxon test corrected for FDR). #FDR < 0.05; ##FDR < 0.01; ###FDR < 0.001 anti-TNF vs UPA (Mann–Whitney–Wilcoxon test corrected for FDR). Abbreviations: aTNF, anti-TNF; AU, arbitrary unit; FDR, false discovery rate; qPCR, quantitative polymerase chain reaction; TNF, tumor necrosis factor; UPA, upadacitinib.

blast and Th1/cytotoxic T lymphocyte signature that was differentially regulated in anti-TNF-experienced patients starting upadacitinib. In addition, these patients showed a further decrease in the enterocyte marker *AQP8* and significant overexpression of *OSM* and *HDC*, indicators of more severe inflammation. Interestingly, the tryptase gene *TPSAB1*, associated with mast cell degranulation, is significantly downregulated in patients in the anti-TNF-refractory cohort. This is contrary to the upregulation of other mast cell genes in this population, including *ADCYAP1* and *HDC*. Given that the transcriptional regulation of the *TPSAB1* gene after mast cell activation has not been studied, the significance of this differential regulation of mast cell genes in anti-TNF-refractory patients is unclear and beyond the scope of the current study.

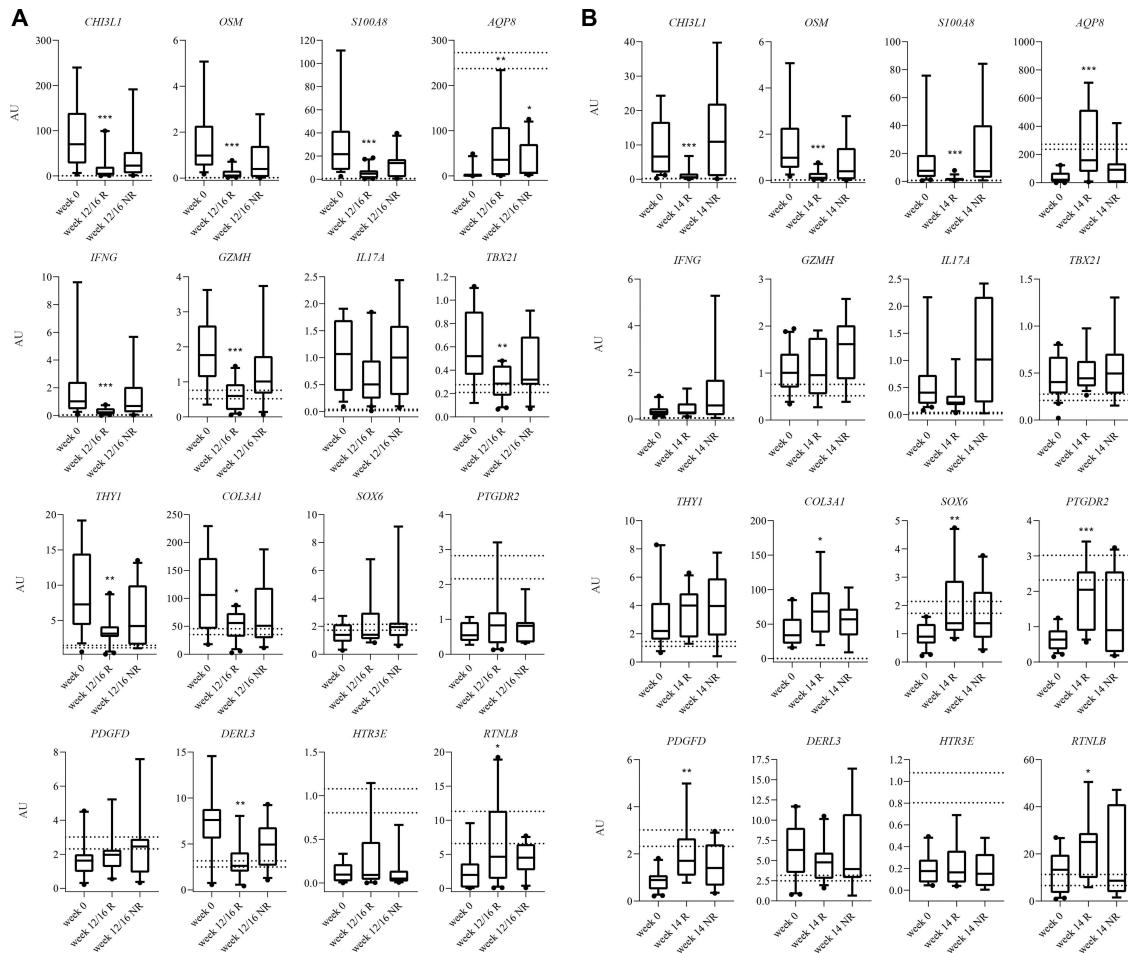
These data support the view that patients with moderate to severe Crohn's disease who previously failed anti-TNF treatment may present with a differential signature. Identifying predictors of response using whole-biopsy transcriptomes has proven challenging, and this approach is unable to translate

into a clinically applicable marker. Genes such as *OSM* or plasma cell-related signatures may be upregulated among anti-TNF nonresponder populations.<sup>13, 16</sup> Nonetheless, these are genes that may closely correlate with disease activity. Failure to respond to anti-TNF treatment may drive changes in the mucosal signature. A recent study identified IL-23R-expressing cells in the mucosa of patients who were exposed to and failed anti-TNF treatment and suggested that anti-TNF blockade expands an IL-23R T cell population in nonresponders.<sup>17</sup> However, this cell subset could not be identified at baseline and, therefore, was not used as a predictor in that study.

We suggest that within the anti-TNF-refractory population, some patients overexpress a cellular and molecular signature—including the JAK1-dependent IFN- $\gamma$  pathway—that responds to JAK1 inhibition. Inflammatory fibroblasts are sensitive to IFN- $\gamma$  and express high levels of IL-6, IL-11, and *OSM* receptors,<sup>15, 18</sup> all of which are dependent on JAK1 to relay their intracellular signals.<sup>19</sup> In contrast to anti-TNF, upadacitinib can significantly regulate Th1/cyto-

## Gene Signatures of JAK1 Inhibition with Upadacitinib in CD

2007



**Figure 4.** Upadacitinib and anti-TNF transcriptional changes in colonic Crohn's disease. Cell-specific transcripts were determined by real-time qPCR in colonic biopsies of patients with Crohn's disease at week 0 and at follow-up in remitters and non-remitters. Patients starting upadacitinib (A) or anti-TNF (B) were analyzed. Box plots (whiskers represent 10th and 90th percentiles) show gene expression in AU relative to *ACTB* ( $\beta$ -actin) mRNA expression. Dotted lines show the SEM for each gene in colonic biopsies from healthy controls. \*FDR < 0.05; \*\*FDR < 0.01; \*\*\*FDR < 0.001 compared with week 0 (Mann-Whitney-Wilcoxon test corrected for FDR). Upadacitinib: week 0, n = 19; remitters, n = 21; non-remitters, n = 11. Anti-TNF: week 0, n = 20–21; remitters, n = 15; non-remitters, n = 10. Abbreviations: AU, arbitrary unit; FDR, false discovery rate; NR, nonremitter; qPCR, quantitative polymerase chain reaction; R, remitter; SEM, standard error of mean; TNF, tumor necrosis factor.

toxic T lymphocyte genes (eg, *IFNG*, *GZMH*, and *TBX21*), fibroblast genes (eg, *THY1* and *COL3A1*), and the plasma cell marker *DERL3*. Patients who achieved endoscopic remission in the upadacitinib and anti-TNF treatment cohorts showed marked downregulation of common inflammatory pathways, including *OSM*, *S100A8* (calprotectin), *CHI3L1* (inflammatory fibroblast), *ADCYAP1* (mast cell degranulation), and *HDC* (histamine synthesis), and significant upregulation of the enterocyte and goblet cell genes *AQP8* and *RTNLB*. Finally, anti-TNF but not upadacitinib treatment promotes recovery of crypt fibroblast genes (eg, *SOX6*, *PTGDR2*, and *PDGFG*). These observations were more evident in colon than ileal biopsies, although changes in *OSM* and *S100A8* expression were observed in both tissues.

These results suggest that although both upadacitinib and anti-TNF treatment reduce inflammation, they regulate both

overlapping and distinctive sets of genes involved in the colon and ileum. This may partially explain at a molecular level why upadacitinib is efficacious in anti-TNF-refractory patients. In the absence of validated clinical end points to evaluate improvements in fibrosis, demonstrating changes in pathways associated with the development or progression of fibrosis may provide insights into the potential impacts of therapies on this aspect of disease. In this respect, the observed impact of upadacitinib on multiple fibroblast types, including myofibroblasts and noninflammatory fibroblasts, is also of interest.

An important observation from this study is the lack of effects on noninvolved (healthy) segments of the colon and ileum of patients administered upadacitinib for 12/16 weeks. Despite the marked effects of upadacitinib on the mucosal transcriptional profiles of patients who responded to treatment, no significant transcriptional changes were detected

2008

within healthy areas. As JAK1 signaling is upregulated in the inflamed mucosa, inhibition would be expected to have more dramatic effects within these areas. JAK1-dependent signaling is involved in many pathways, including Treg survival signals through the IL-2 receptor or epithelial homeostasis and antimicrobial responses in response to IL-10/IL-22. These data show no detectable effect of upadacitinib treatment on the healthy intestinal areas of patients with active disease, supporting the targeted effect of this treatment within the intestinal mucosal compartment.

Although the current study focused on upadacitinib in patients with Crohn's disease, we speculate that the effects seen in our study could be extrapolated to that of other JAK1 or JAK1/3 antagonists (eg, tofacitinib) in patients with Crohn's disease or UC. This is consistent with the efficacy of upadacitinib and tofacitinib in patients with moderate to severe UC,<sup>3,4,6</sup> and the greater reduction of endoscopic inflammation in patients with Crohn's disease receiving tofacitinib vs placebo in a post hoc analysis—even though tofacitinib did not meet the primary end point of this phase 2 trial.<sup>5,20</sup> However, JAK3-specific inhibitors may be associated with distinct effects compared with upadacitinib and other JAK1 inhibitors, and future research into the effects of nonoverlapping JAK pathways on IBDs may also be of interest.

Overall, data from the CELEST substudy support the hypothesis that upadacitinib modulates inflammatory pathways in patients with anti-TNF-refractory Crohn's disease. Upadacitinib targeted the inflammatory fibroblast and IFN- $\gamma$ -expressing cytotoxic T cell compartment present in the mucosal lesions of this patient population. This study is the first to provide transcriptional signatures in JAK inhibitor-treated patients with Crohn's disease and improves our understanding of the mechanisms of action of this drug class in the context of intestinal inflammation.

## Supplementary data

Supplementary data are available at *Inflammatory Bowel Diseases* online.

## Funding

AbbVie funded the CELEST study, contributed to the study design, research, analysis, data collection and interpretation, and in the writing, review, and approval of the final version.

## Conflicts of interest

DA, LR, AG-T, JJL, NP, and ME have no conflicts of interest to declare. JP reports financial support for research from AbbVie and MSD, lecture fees from AbbVie, Ferring, Janssen, MSD, Pfizer, Shire, Takeda, and Theravance, and consultancy fees from AbbVie, Alimentiv, Arena, Boehringer Ingelheim, Celgene, Ferring, Genentech, GlaxoSmithKline, GoodGut, Janssen, MSD, Nestlé, Oppilan, Pfizer, Progenity, Roche, Takeda, Theravance, TiGenix, and Topivert. AS reports financial support for research from AbbVie, Alimentiv, Boehringer Ingelheim, Genentech, GlaxoSmithKline, Pfizer, and Roche, and consultancy fees from Alimentiv, Boehringer Ingelheim, Genentech, GlaxoSmithKline, Pfizer, and Roche. APL, HG, JB, and JWD are AbbVie employees and may own AbbVie

stock and/or options. HG also owns stocks in Johnson & Johnson. No honoraria or payments were made for authorship. All authors had access to relevant data and participated in the drafting, review, and approval of this manuscript, including the authorship list, and maintained control of the final content.

## Acknowledgments

Authors thank Meijing Wu, of AbbVie, for statistical analysis. Medical writing assistance was provided by Kevin Hudson, PhD, and Russell Craddock, PhD, of 2 the Nth, which was funded by AbbVie.

## References

- Shi HY, Ng SC. The state of the art on treatment of Crohn's disease. *J Gastroenterol*. 2018;53:989–998.
- Salas A, Hernandez-Rocha C, Duijvestein M, et al. JAK-STAT pathway targeting for the treatment of inflammatory bowel disease. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol*. 2020;17:323–337.
- Sandborn WJ, Ghosh S, Panes J, et al.; Study A3921063 Investigators. Tofacitinib, an oral Janus kinase inhibitor, in active ulcerative colitis. *N Engl J Med*. 2012;367:616–624.
- Sandborn WJ, Su C, Sands BE, et al.; OCTAVE Induction 1, OCT-AVE Induction 2, and OCTAVE Sustain Investigators. Tofacitinib as induction and maintenance therapy for ulcerative colitis. *N Engl J Med*. 2017;376:1723–1736.
- Panés J, Sandborn WJ, Schreiber S, et al. Tofacitinib for induction and maintenance therapy of Crohn's disease: results of two phase IIb randomised placebo-controlled trials. *Gut*. 2017;66:1049–1059.
- Sandborn WJ, Feagan BG, Loftus Jr EV, et al. Efficacy and safety of upadacitinib in a randomized trial of patients with Crohn's disease. *Gastroenterology*. 2020;158:2123–2138.e8.
- Schroeder A, Mueller O, Stocker S, et al. The RIN: an RNA integrity number for assigning integrity values to RNA measurements. *BMC Mol Biol*. 2006;7:3.
- Jiang H, Lei R, Ding SW, et al. Skewer: a fast and accurate adapter trimmer for next-generation sequencing paired-end reads. *BMC Bioinformatics*. 2014;15:182.
- Smillie CS, Biton M, Ordovas-Montanes J, et al. Intra- and inter-cellular rewiring of the human colon during ulcerative colitis. *Cell*. 2019;178:714–730.e22.
- Weiser M, Simon JM, Kochar B, et al. Molecular classification of Crohn's disease reveals two clinically relevant subtypes. *Gut*. 2018;67:36–42.
- Leal RF, Planell N, Kajekar R, et al. Identification of inflammatory mediators in patients with Crohn's disease unresponsive to anti-TNF $\alpha$  therapy. *Gut*. 2015;64:233–242.
- Corraliza AM, Ricart E, López-García A, et al. Differences in peripheral and tissue immune cell populations following haematopoietic stem cell transplantation in Crohn's disease patients. *J Crohns Colitis*. 2019;13:634–647.
- Gaujoux R, Starosvetsky E, Maimon N, et al.; Israeli IBD Research Network (IIRN). Cell-centred meta-analysis reveals baseline predictors of anti-TNF $\alpha$  non-response in biopsy and blood of patients with IBD. *Gut*. 2019;68:604–614.
- Parikh K, Antanaviciute A, Fawkner-Corbett D, et al. Colonic epithelial cell diversity in health and inflammatory bowel disease. *Nature*. 2019;567:49–55.
- Kinchen J, Chen HH, Parikh K, et al. Structural remodeling of the human colonic mesenchyme in inflammatory bowel disease. *Cell*. 2018;175:372–386.e17.
- West NR, Hegazy AN, Owens BMJ, et al.; Oxford IBD Cohort Investigators. Oncostatin M drives intestinal inflammation and

- Gene Signatures of JAK1 Inhibition with Upadacitinib in CD **2009**
- predicts response to tumor necrosis factor-neutralizing therapy in patients with inflammatory bowel disease. *Nat Med.* 2017;23:579–589.
17. Schmitt H, Billmeier U, Dieterich W, et al. Expansion of IL-23 receptor bearing TNFR2+ T cells is associated with molecular resistance to anti-TNF therapy in Crohn's disease. *Gut.* 2019;68:814–828.
18. Martin JC, Chang C, Boschetti G, et al. Single-cell analysis of Crohn's disease lesions identifies a pathogenic cellular module associated with resistance to anti-TNF therapy. *Cell.* 2019;178:1493–1508.e20.
19. Garrido-Trigo A, Salas A. Molecular structure and function of Janus kinases: implications for the development of inhibitors. *J Crohns Colitis.* 2020;14:S713–S724.
20. Sands BE, Panés J, Higgins PDR, et al. 14 Post-hoc analysis of tofacitinib Crohn's disease phase 2 induction efficacy in subgroups with baseline endoscopic or biomarker evidence of inflammation. *Gastroenterology.* 2018;154:S81.



**D**

## **Other datasets**





## D.1 BARCELONA dataset

All patients with an established diagnosis of IBD, including Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, unclassified IBD, indeterminate colitis, or pouchitis, starting treatment with a biologic agent were monitored following the schedule of clinical visits, laboratory tests, imaging procedures and biologic sampling at the beginning of their treatment with anti-TNF therapy and after 14 weeks and 46 weeks a biopsy from an ileocolonoscopy. The protocol was approved by the Institutional Ethics Committee of the Hospital Clinic de Barcelona (Study Number HCB/2012/7845 and HCB/2012/7956).

Patients that were referred to the Hospital Clínic de Barcelona IBD unit, who had already started treatment with a biologic agent in another center, were also included adapting to the corresponding time-schedule of their treatment. In all patients, starting anti-tumor necrosis factor (TNF) treatment will be decided before the protocol entry decision according to medical clinical practice.

Anonymized identification of the patients, disease, sex age at diagnostic, age at the moment of the sample taking, time since the start of the treatment and sample segment was collected.

**Table D.1.** Samples included from the BARCELONA dataset characteristics.

Characteristic	BARCELONA
Individuals	62
Status (non-IBD/CD/UC)	8/33/21
Sex (female/male)	29/33
Age at diagnostic (<17/<40/>40 years)	2/44/8
Years of disease: mean (min-max)	7.6 (0-32)
Age: mean (min-max)	41 (18-68)
Time (0/14/46 weeks)	41/40/32
Sample segment (ileum/colon)	39/87

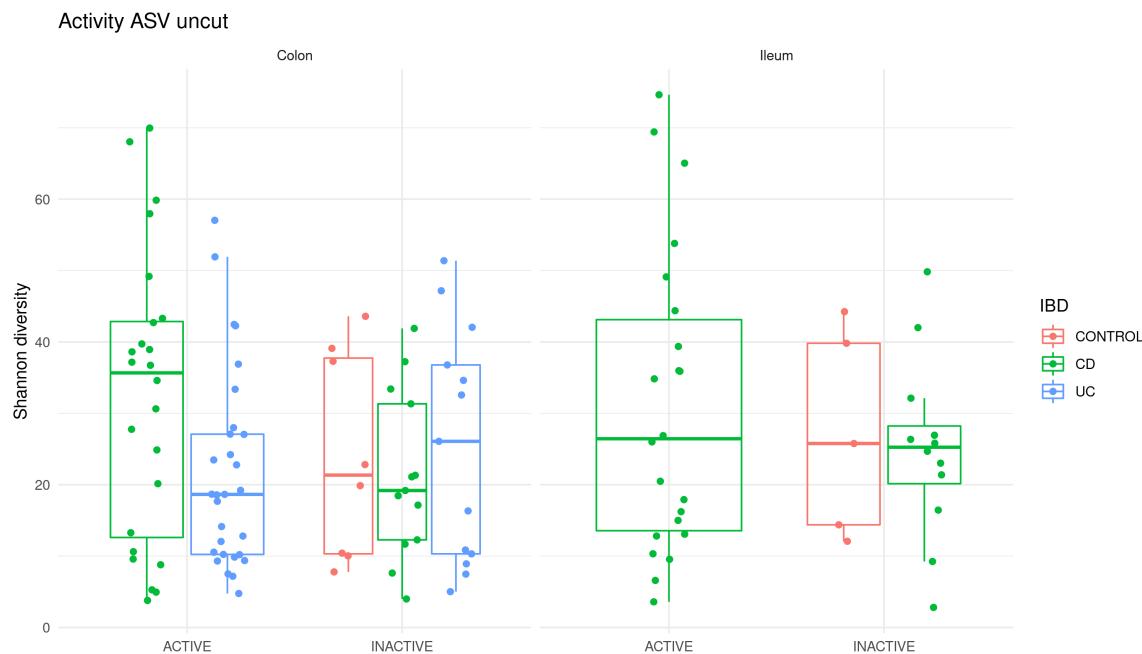
The process of DNA extraction and sequencing was different for this dataset. We used different 16S-V3V4 primers pair 341f/806r on a MiSeq Nano sequencing by the RTSF Genomics Core at Michigan State University, United State of America. The sequence of the primers used was:

341f: 5'-CCTACGGGAGGCAGCAG-3'  
806r: 5'-GGACTTACHVHHHTWTCTAAT-3'

The result of MiSeq Nano were processed with bcl2fastq (v1.8.4).

This dataset was processed as usual but as part of the quality controls of the dataset the diversity measures of the samples was analyzed and displayed in figure D.1:

Control samples diversity should be lower and not on the same range as with samples of patients with IBD. The dataset's 16S was sequenced several times by different platforms. Despite the pilots and the negative controls on the sequencing process, each time there were different problems: contamination, low quality and then this suspicious diversity. It does not seem to be a problem of the sequencing facility, so this data was abandoned as unreliable.



**Figure D.1.** Diversity indices of Barcelona according to the location and disease status. There is a lot of diversity between different groups but importantly the control samples overlap with the patients with inflammatory bowel disease.

## D.2 Hernández' dataset

This dataset was obtained from collaborators at Mount Sinai, Toronto, Canada [82].

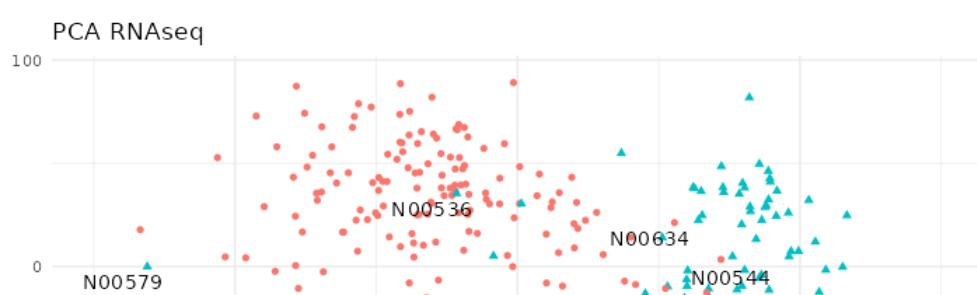
Patients with **UC**, **CD** were recruited when attending regularly scheduled visits or surveillance. In addition, asymptomatic healthy controls (**HC**) were recruited during routine, age-related colorectal cancer screening by colonoscopy. 290 samples were collected together with information about the disease, age at diagnosis, age at the moment of the sampling, sex, sample location and smoking status.

**Table D.2.** Characteristics of samples included from Hernández's dataset.

Characteristic	Hernández'
Disease (non-IBD/CD/UC)	46/54/66
Age at diagnostic (<17/<40/>40 years)	29/73/18
Age: mean (min-max)	40 (17-71)
Sex (female/male)	81/85
Smoking (never/ex/current)	115/34/16
Sample Location (ileum/colon)	97/193

### D.2.1 Results

It substitutes the **BARCELONA** dataset (See section D.1 on its purpose to confirm the results on the previous datasets. However, at the time of writing the process is not complete.



sample from a region near a surgery, for which the expression profile might not match the usual patterns.



E

**Models output**



The following appendices show the top variables for models of each dataset and their weight according to a model.

## E.1 HSCT

### E.1.1 Genes

**Table E.1.** HSCT genes weight in model 0. Genes (with the ENSEMBL ID) and their weight on the first dimension of model 0 in HSCT dataset.

Gens	Weight
ENSG00000266472.5	0.0456035
ENSG00000130332.14	0.0440667
ENSG00000137413.15	-0.0433810
ENSG00000143256.4	0.0433159
ENSG00000165502.6	0.0424198
ENSG00000129968.15	0.0423272
ENSG00000049239.12	-0.0419903
ENSG00000114480.12	-0.0419641
ENSG00000129559.12	0.0418544
ENSG00000160813.6	0.0416377
ENSG00000167565.12	0.0415899
ENSG00000278615.4	0.0412584
ENSG00000182117.5	0.0409828
ENSG00000125743.10	0.0409573
ENSG00000135108.14	-0.0407248
ENSG00000198937.8	0.0402243
ENSG00000108384.14	0.0400644
ENSG00000254505.9	0.0398580
ENSG00000184990.12	0.0397149
ENSG00000123144.10	0.0396117
ENSG00000172428.10	0.0395770
ENSG00000163257.10	-0.0394262
ENSG00000127445.13	0.0390458
ENSG00000232112.3	0.0390367
ENSG00000131381.12	-0.0390211
ENSG00000273730.1	0.0390062
ENSG00000274917.1	0.0390062
ENSG00000275215.1	0.0390062
ENSG00000275757.1	0.0390062
ENSG00000276700.1	0.0390062

**Table E.2.** HSCT genes weight in model 1.2. Genes (with the ENSEMBL ID) and their weight on the first dimension of model 1.2 in HSCT dataset.

Gens	Weight
ENSG00000178084.1	-0.0649773
ENSG00000197444.9	-0.0610161
ENSG00000181577.15	0.0573638
ENSG00000186038.9	-0.0557866
ENSG00000136689.18	0.0537755
ENSG00000127588.4	-0.0535801
ENSG00000187714.6	-0.0528026
ENSG00000197119.12	0.0524631
ENSG00000100196.10	0.0518669
ENSG00000137709.9	-0.0515734
ENSG00000161647.18	0.0511345
ENSG00000163874.10	0.0498909
ENSG00000103647.12	-0.0487382
ENSG00000105732.12	-0.0484703
ENSG00000143819.12	-0.0477608
ENSG00000153561.12	-0.0475078
ENSG00000013392.7	0.0472729
ENSG00000186462.8	-0.0467112
ENSG00000258504.2	0.0465228
ENSG00000112902.11	-0.0454357
ENSG00000084710.13	-0.0450441
ENSG00000110619.17	0.0448852
ENSG00000154122.12	-0.0447928
ENSG00000169429.10	0.0447690
ENSG00000013375.15	0.0445391
ENSG00000140274.13	0.0439783
ENSG00000170381.12	-0.0439493
ENSG00000122565.18	0.0435753
ENSG00000133962.7	0.0435285
ENSG00000198346.10	-0.0434817

**Table E.3.** HSCT genes weight in model 2.2. Genes (with the ENSEMBL ID) and their weight on the first dimension of model 2.2 in HSCT dataset.

Gens	Weight
ENSG00000256162.2	0.0390586
ENSG00000156222.11	0.0389785
ENSG00000163581.13	0.0389398
ENSG00000204978.2	0.0388415
ENSG00000278505.4	0.0386795

---

ENSG00000273777.4	0.0386249
ENSG00000114771.13	0.0385101
ENSG00000115255.10	0.0384254
ENSG00000165443.11	0.0383690
ENSG0000021488.12	0.0383220
ENSG00000007306.14	-0.0381505
ENSG00000138823.13	0.0379713
ENSG00000136305.11	0.0379486
ENSG00000131142.13	0.0378967
ENSG00000216588.8	0.0378897
ENSG00000120057.4	0.0378796
ENSG00000167588.12	0.0378474
ENSG00000115474.6	0.0377957
ENSG00000261012.2	0.0376443
ENSG00000110245.11	0.0375760
ENSG00000065154.11	0.0375487
ENSG00000213918.10	0.0374909
ENSG00000186862.17	0.0374837
ENSG00000023839.10	0.0374759
ENSG00000229005.2	0.0374313
ENSG00000149476.15	0.0374248
ENSG00000146426.17	0.0373228
ENSG00000021826.14	0.0372650
ENSG00000204740.10	0.0371954
ENSG00000114113.6	0.0370250

---

### E.1.2 Microbiome

**Table E.4.** HSCT microbiome weight in model 0. OTUs and their weight on the first dimension of model 0 in HSCT dataset.

Bacterias ID	Weight
OTU_79	0.2881383
OTU_2907	0.2785132
OTU_102	-0.2784619
OTU_827	0.2194316
OTU_3161	0.2022577
OTU_9	0.1924814
OTU_1895	-0.1874757
OTU_634	0.1803819
OTU_60	-0.1749227
OTU_16	-0.1703163
OTU_83	-0.1664484
OTU_242	0.1654999

OTU_13	-0.1619381
OTU_346	0.1491495
OTU_3682	0.1472728
OTU_2861	0.1467828
OTU_2198	-0.1348251
OTU_1766	0.1302680
OTU_43	0.1301313
OTU_3791	0.1294442
OTU_357	0.1290163
OTU_2087	0.1247316
OTU_38	0.1225272
OTU_2619	0.1216535
OTU_1613	0.1198396
OTU_3462	0.1193395
OTU_142	0.1167569
OTU_216	-0.1161351
OTU_2	0.1134775
OTU_327	0.1094547

**Table E.5.** HSCT microbiome weight in model 1.2. OTUs and their weight on the first dimension of model 1.2 in HSCT dataset.

Bacterias ID	Weight
OTU_53	-0.2926358
OTU_83	-0.2712193
OTU_102	-0.2663068
OTU_708	-0.2407498
OTU_1325	-0.2151213
OTU_915	-0.2130421
OTU_124	-0.2046890
OTU_2218	-0.1970560
OTU_189	-0.1943113
OTU_112	-0.1843460
OTU_20	0.1800015
OTU_161	-0.1789666
OTU_104	-0.1754370
OTU_86	-0.1541973
OTU_26	-0.1517154
OTU_226	-0.1450273
OTU_116	-0.1427346
OTU_9	0.1395169
OTU_228	-0.1287262
OTU_151	-0.1259956
OTU_195	-0.1251407

OTU_4762	-0.1191339
OTU_629	-0.1151510
OTU_15	-0.1117814
OTU_8	-0.1074008
OTU_203	-0.1031445
OTU_1084	-0.0900318
OTU_60	-0.0888786
OTU_4376	0.0876770
OTU_3823	-0.0875398

**Table E.6.** HSCT microbiome weight in model 2.2. OTUs and their weight on the first dimension of model 2.2 in HSCT dataset.

Bacterias ID	Weight
OTU_102	0.3652173
OTU_83	0.2877509
OTU_20	-0.2767424
OTU_53	0.2204974
OTU_242	-0.2017950
OTU_216	0.1882468
OTU_41	0.1867378
OTU_116	0.1809677
OTU_452	0.1785050
OTU_9	-0.1746704
OTU_327	-0.1635900
OTU_5203	0.1433555
OTU_241	-0.1404794
OTU_169	0.1403548
OTU_1766	-0.1360090
OTU_157	-0.1343136
OTU_3462	-0.1284234
OTU_13	0.1269981
OTU_16	0.1269795
OTU_122	0.1242579
OTU_1895	0.1230724
OTU_300	0.1211617
OTU_1084	0.1166934
OTU_1118	0.1165312
OTU_4376	-0.1140843
OTU_629	0.1124190
OTU_26	0.1087521
OTU_500	0.1082343
OTU_33	0.1046028
OTU_4024	0.1046011

## E.2 Häsler

### E.2.1 Genes

**Table E.7.** Häsler genes weight in model 0. Genes and their weight on the first dimension of model 0 in Häsler dataset.

Gens	Weight
ENSG00000166432.10	-0.0256950
ENSG00000089775.7	-0.0255069
ENSG00000256594.3	-0.0249707
ENSG00000137364.4	0.0249337
ENSG00000188643.6	0.0247278
ENSG00000257027.1	-0.0245974
ENSG0000005471.11	-0.0245969
ENSG00000128881.12	-0.0244917
ENSG00000163492.9	-0.0244566
ENSG00000180626.9	-0.0244226
ENSG00000172349.12	-0.0242140
ENSG00000164048.9	-0.0242108
ENSG00000173258.8	-0.0241094
ENSG00000254285.2	0.0240426
ENSG00000188848.11	-0.0239381
ENSG00000135426.10	-0.0238463
ENSG00000235532.1	-0.0237835
ENSG00000100100.8	-0.0237585
ENSG00000112365.4	-0.0237069
ENSG00000044115.16	0.0236926
ENSG00000108829.9	0.0236828
ENSG00000134744.9	-0.0235820
ENSG00000112182.10	-0.0235139
ENSG00000155657.19	-0.0234856
ENSG00000116497.13	-0.0234690
ENSG00000113384.9	0.0234360
ENSG00000170421.7	0.0234250
ENSG00000108799.8	-0.0234161
ENSG00000117308.10	0.0233947
ENSG00000171681.8	-0.0232961

**Table E.8.** Häsler genes weight in model 1.2. Genes and their weight on the first dimension of model 1.2 in Häsler dataset.

Gens	Weight
ENSG00000168060.10	-0.0231742

ENSG00000162989.3	-0.0230893
ENSG00000108576.5	-0.0230390
ENSG00000149582.11	-0.0230267
ENSG00000172689.1	-0.0229890
ENSG00000106404.9	-0.0229805
ENSG00000120057.4	-0.0229580
ENSG00000170482.12	-0.0229343
ENSG00000176928.4	-0.0229184
ENSG00000110693.11	-0.0228633
ENSG00000110080.14	0.0228500
ENSG00000148942.10	-0.0228023
ENSG00000143627.13	-0.0227952
ENSG00000149476.10	-0.0227507
ENSG00000249948.2	-0.0227502
ENSG00000163032.7	0.0227023
ENSG00000156920.6	-0.0227009
ENSG00000158865.8	-0.0226897
ENSG00000256162.2	-0.0226878
ENSG00000105398.3	-0.0226290
ENSG00000213918.6	-0.0226275
ENSG00000173406.11	-0.0225849
ENSG00000135929.4	-0.0225431
ENSG00000146426.13	-0.0225222
ENSG00000261012.2	-0.0225182
ENSG00000229005.2	-0.0225148
ENSG00000163803.8	-0.0225005
ENSG00000178573.6	-0.0224647
ENSG00000109193.6	-0.0224641
ENSG00000134042.8	-0.0224304

**Table E.9.** Häsler genes weight in model 2.2. Genes and their weight on the first dimension of model 2.2 in Häsler dataset.

Gens	Weight
ENSG00000137634.5	0.0238500
ENSG00000130700.6	-0.0237268
ENSG00000204740.5	-0.0235952
ENSG00000174885.8	-0.0235645
ENSG00000007306.10	0.0235292
ENSG00000154252.11	0.0233875
ENSG00000167230.6	-0.0233772
ENSG00000110245.7	-0.0233415
ENSG00000172318.4	0.0233192
ENSG00000176395.8	-0.0233119

---

ENSG00000204978.2	-0.0232979
ENSG00000165443.7	-0.0232848
ENSG00000104267.5	0.0232729
ENSG00000243766.3	0.0232634
ENSG00000019102.7	0.0232361
ENSG00000154646.4	-0.0231627
ENSG00000167588.8	-0.0231575
ENSG00000115474.6	-0.0231492
ENSG00000163581.9	-0.0231436
ENSG00000138792.5	-0.0231323
ENSG00000138823.8	-0.0230876
ENSG00000021488.8	-0.0230651
ENSG00000156222.7	-0.0230557
ENSG00000104450.8	0.0230393
ENSG00000110244.5	-0.0230369
ENSG00000159184.7	0.0229899
ENSG00000256162.2	-0.0229870
ENSG00000106031.6	0.0229779
ENSG00000109193.6	-0.0229747
ENSG00000114771.9	-0.0229468

---

## E.2.2 Microbiome

**Table E.10.** Häsler microbiome weight in model 0. ASVs and their weight on the first dimension of model 0 in Häsler dataset.

Bacterias ID	Weight
Otu00100	0.0672144
Otu00856	0.0649676
Otu00322	0.0644017
Otu00396	0.0633326
Otu00038	0.0607676
Otu00607	0.0583497
Otu00839	0.0575094
Otu00021	0.0570872
Otu01072	0.0562603
Otu00013	0.0562207
Otu00394	0.0560274
Otu01275	0.0559946
Otu01327	0.0559946
Otu01356	0.0559946
Otu01371	0.0559946
Otu01413	0.0559946
Otu01534	0.0559946

---

Otu01551	0.0559946
Otu01612	0.0559946
Otu01887	0.0559946
Otu01911	0.0559946
Otu01966	0.0559946
Otu02014	0.0559946
Otu02027	0.0559946
Otu02143	0.0559946
Otu02155	0.0559946
Otu02255	0.0559946
Otu02345	0.0559946
Otu02363	0.0559946
Otu02463	0.0559946

---

**Table E.11.** Häsler microbiome weight in model 1.2. ASVs and their weight on the first dimension of model 1.2 in Häsler dataset.

---

Bacterias ID	Weight
Otu00961	0.0564135
Otu00353	0.0541289
Otu01113	0.0483349
Otu00228	0.0475690
Otu00914	0.0471097
Otu00764	0.0461756
Otu00275	0.0459816
Otu00048	0.0451933
Otu00003	0.0429347
Otu00509	-0.0424117
Otu00915	0.0418800
Otu00450	0.0415114
Otu00773	0.0415114
Otu00984	0.0415114
Otu01049	0.0415114
Otu01076	0.0415114
Otu01127	0.0415114
Otu01187	0.0415114
Otu01197	0.0415114
Otu01239	0.0415114
Otu01278	0.0415114
Otu01322	0.0415114
Otu01369	0.0415114
Otu01511	0.0415114
Otu01519	0.0415114
Otu01535	0.0415114

Otu01549	0.0415114
Otu01550	0.0415114
Otu01601	0.0415114
Otu01679	0.0415114

**Table E.12.** Häsler microbiome weight in model 2.2. ASVs and their weight on the first dimension of model 2.2 in Häsler dataset.

Bacterias ID	Weight
Otu00158	0.0686844
Otu00097	0.0674805
Otu00228	0.0673602
Otu00193	0.0673237
Otu00351	0.0669005
Otu00261	0.0658888
Otu00230	0.0655882
Otu01058	0.0631144
Otu00529	0.0613007
Otu00399	0.0593297
Otu00392	-0.0585349
Otu00069	-0.0562498
Otu00653	0.0557877
Otu00675	0.0529940
Otu00003	0.0527516
Otu00187	-0.0523768
Otu00111	-0.0504157
Otu00050	0.0503847
Otu00504	-0.0498398
Otu00806	0.0495751
Otu00220	0.0495472
Otu00969	0.0493767
Otu00052	-0.0487349
Otu00350	0.0485622
Otu00353	0.0483550
Otu00120	0.0477017
Otu00411	0.0469352
Otu00548	0.0469334
Otu00580	0.0469319
Otu00651	0.0469220

## E.3 Morgan

### E.3.1 Genes

**Table E.13.** Morgan genes weight in model 0. Genes and their weight on the first dimension of model 0 in Morgan dataset.

Gens	Weight
51095	0.1737967
51306	0.1591623
55023	0.1508991
23350	0.1327847
23517	0.1327092
6093	0.1295198
55035	0.1280594
23358	0.1229318
1385	0.1187076
23451	0.1177209
6873	0.1173943
84146	0.1172078
5922	0.1162091
9852	0.1152178
7175	0.1149911
55578	0.1138315
100130428	0.1126843
26098	0.1123347
23047	0.1118195
9044	0.1107288
167153	0.1107056
10260	0.1097313
253260	0.1085950
64895	0.1074803
286410	0.1073855
27332	0.1072184
905	0.1024215
8880	0.1003297
4659	0.0991866
7155	0.0989912

**Table E.14.** Morgan genes weight in model 1.2. Genes and their weight on the first dimension of model 1.2 in Morgan dataset.

Gens	Weight
9457	0.1921094
6622	0.1796822
28513	0.1759460
11326	0.1598010
6598	-0.1566792

387775	0.1521147
3202	-0.1512539
3201	-0.1488354
4660	0.1292649
6752	-0.1282156
9475	0.1237949
55734	-0.1196241
71	-0.1183231
5464	0.1182357
383	0.1175214
55510	0.1164200
1381	-0.1157208
5803	0.1153165
6603	-0.1129680
171019	0.1113954
406995	0.1103490
284232	-0.1073072
220002	-0.1072004
60314	-0.1057022
91355	0.1055908
6689	-0.1017615
91647	-0.1008438
6317	0.0962729
4360	0.0960040
63935	-0.0958012

**Table E.15.** Morgan genes weight in model 2.2. Genes and their weight on the first dimension of model 2.2 in Morgan dataset.

Gens	Weight
6532	0.1664379
4129	0.1473841
9154	0.1470430
9429	0.1409609
83661	0.1349351
92840	0.1327726
10004	0.1320366
8029	0.1318087
4094	0.1303898
159963	0.1282590
7512	0.1238329
9963	0.1212076
151295	0.1204538
115584	0.1187887

283375	0.1180023
151056	0.1179486
8556	0.1167189
1800	0.1162887
1600	0.1159077
2980	0.1110967
51301	0.1106059
140803	0.1061265
3795	0.1055214
22949	0.1043400
4225	0.1016994
4311	0.1015507
5243	0.1011880
79154	0.1003405
26230	0.0988540
84647	0.0983498

### E.3.2 Microbiome

**Table E.16.** Morgan microbiome weight in model 0. OTUs and their weight on the first dimension of model 0 in Morgan dataset.

Bacterias ID	Weight
2522	-0.0800791
566	-0.0685763
4902	-0.0674629
2698	-0.0674629
6119	-0.0674629
601	-0.0674629
5202	0.0604631
1115	-0.0594071
2749	-0.0586973
1471	-0.0573682
3509	-0.0568626
1212	-0.0564636
5186	-0.0550803
3450	-0.0540439
5435	-0.0533142
6326	-0.0530629
1053	-0.0529661
2018	-0.0521585
399	-0.0520791
6272	-0.0519789
5603	-0.0517056

6910	0.0516021
295	-0.0513494
1229	-0.0506591
303	-0.0505856
214	-0.0502970
1945	-0.0502189
325	-0.0499548
1462	-0.0497684
6285	-0.0494503

**Table E.17.** Morgan microbiome weight in model 1.2. OTUs and their weight on the first dimension of model 1.2 in Morgan dataset.

Bacterias ID	Weight
2715	-0.0590339
4430	-0.0560565
5254	-0.0557235
6478	-0.0548823
5635	-0.0544966
240	-0.0525685
111	-0.0517381
6	-0.0516542
40	-0.0513908
7	-0.0513428
3520	-0.0507224
4656	-0.0506837
26	-0.0499941
51	-0.0494708
20	-0.0493355
4433	-0.0483064
4620	-0.0474256
6126	-0.0469061
1516	-0.0467743
53	-0.0465712
45	-0.0464921
6169	-0.0452640
3364	-0.0450982
5245	-0.0448922
4538	-0.0448875
5194	-0.0446537
4667	-0.0446010
4998	-0.0445878
95	-0.0443084
4628	-0.0439571

**Table E.18.** *Morgan microbiome weight in model 2.2. OTUs and their weight on the first dimension of model 2.2 in Morgan dataset.*

Bacterias ID	Weight
6302	0.0838393
717	0.0720657
1838	0.0687877
2019	0.0677190
2158	0.0677190
113	0.0674896
6477	0.0660561
1253	0.0656977
2741	0.0656977
2553	0.0648255
306	0.0640717
2197	0.0637912
519	0.0615093
5772	0.0597852
2212	0.0597480
5546	0.0595234
5202	0.0587761
3348	0.0579831
4668	0.0579831
5163	0.0575430
4423	0.0568857
4578	0.0555136
6184	0.0546266
5207	0.0537541
4350	0.0536939
2213	0.0529738
1710	0.0508599
1299	0.0506356
4509	0.0499265
2853	0.0497109

## E.4 Howell

### E.4.1 Genes

**Table E.19.** *Howell genes weight in model 0. Genes and their weight on the first dimension of model 0 in Howell dataset.*

Gens	Weight
ENSG00000165629	-0.0546586

ENSG00000125863	-0.0542015
ENSG00000100347	-0.0531023
ENSG00000184752	-0.0529031
ENSG00000004779	-0.0524148
ENSG00000109919	-0.0519989
ENSG00000143612	-0.0517753
ENSG00000156411	-0.0516415
ENSG00000147475	-0.0513040
ENSG00000148943	-0.0509856
ENSG00000119541	-0.0508802
ENSG00000116459	-0.0507788
ENSG00000144840	-0.0503280
ENSG00000108588	-0.0502693
ENSG00000137210	-0.0501921
ENSG00000142864	-0.0499362
ENSG00000140740	-0.0498572
ENSG00000143155	-0.0492047
ENSG00000154174	-0.0491224
ENSG00000184983	-0.0489342
ENSG00000198015	-0.0488989
ENSG00000166170	-0.0488463
ENSG00000204370	-0.0485859
ENSG00000164258	-0.0484551
ENSG00000143727	-0.0480934
ENSG00000053770	-0.0480545
ENSG00000143742	-0.0479293
ENSG00000164022	-0.0478868
ENSG00000138777	-0.0478589
ENSG00000014824	-0.0478026

**Table E.20.** Howell genes weight in model 1.2. Genes and their weight on the first dimension of model 1.2 in Howell dataset.

Gens	Weight
ENSG00000164920	0.0523297
ENSG00000183742	0.0512658
ENSG00000130700	0.0511573
ENSG00000150527	0.0505312
ENSG00000143921	0.0502000
ENSG00000108576	0.0494316
ENSG00000204740	0.0489483
ENSG00000110245	0.0486795
ENSG00000156222	0.0484512
ENSG00000133636	0.0483357

ENSG00000167588	0.0482908
ENSG0000021488	0.0479126
ENSG0000012504	0.0478273
ENSG00000166268	0.0477829
ENSG00000138792	0.0477696
ENSG0000015413	0.0477391
ENSG00000163900	0.0477181
ENSG00000146426	0.0475924
ENSG00000138030	0.0473961
ENSG00000134042	0.0473942
ENSG00000158865	0.0473545
ENSG00000166959	0.0471633
ENSG00000114113	0.0470936
ENSG00000163581	0.0470072
ENSG00000135111	0.0469149
ENSG00000138109	0.0469076
ENSG00000172689	0.0468983
ENSG00000169116	-0.0468340
ENSG00000138823	0.0467165
ENSG00000144410	0.0466834

**Table E.21.** Howell genes weight in model 2.2. Genes and their weight on the first dimension of model 2.2 in Howell dataset.

Gens	Weight
ENSG00000130700	0.0552195
ENSG00000164920	0.0538502
ENSG00000143921	0.0516188
ENSG00000204740	0.0515900
ENSG00000132517	0.0510265
ENSG0000012504	0.0508416
ENSG00000106031	-0.0507384
ENSG00000150527	0.0505005
ENSG00000183742	0.0494936
ENSG0000015413	0.0493307
ENSG00000138792	0.0491054
ENSG00000174885	0.0491027
ENSG00000166268	0.0490889
ENSG00000133636	0.0490181
ENSG00000273777	0.0490106
ENSG00000131142	0.0486012
ENSG00000136872	0.0484939
ENSG00000167588	0.0484363
ENSG00000110245	0.0484222

ENSG00000235122	0.0483907
ENSG00000179603	-0.0483898
ENSG00000021488	0.0483263
ENSG00000156222	0.0482785
ENSG00000109193	0.0482777
ENSG00000164946	0.0482170
ENSG00000166959	0.0481486
ENSG00000138823	0.0480886
ENSG00000021826	0.0480123
ENSG00000108576	0.0477467
ENSG00000146426	0.0473801

#### E.4.2 Microbiome

**Table E.22.** Howell microbiome weight in model 0. OTUs and their weight on the first dimension of model 0 in Howell dataset.

Bacterias ID	Weight
GGCGGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	0.0803729
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0800010
GGCGGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	0.0740485
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0723710
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0720383
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0720173
AGCTACAGGCTTAACACATG...	0.0683574
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0680664
AGCGACAGGCTTAACACATG...	0.0654374
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0649646
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0647652
GGCGGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	0.0644855
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0639237
GGCGGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	0.0637146
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0636283
GGCGGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	0.0635899
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0635262
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0634932
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0634499
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0632328
GGCGGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	0.0632074
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0631248
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0630956
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0627362
GGCGGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	0.0626136
GGCGGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	0.0625425

GGCGGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	0.0625093
GGCGGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	0.0624945
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0624716
GGCGGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	0.0622848

**Table E.23.** Howell microbiome weight in model 1.2. OTUs and their weight on the first dimension of model 1.2 in Howell dataset.

Bacterias ID	Weight
GGCGGCGTGCTAACACATG...	0.0757448
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0694968
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0641809
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	-0.0617806
GGCGGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	-0.0600289
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	-0.0597203
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0586173
GGCGGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	0.0586173
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0586173
GGCGGCGTGCTAACACATG...	0.0586173
GGCGGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	0.0586173
GGCGGCGCATGCCTAACACATG...	-0.0580615
GGCGGCGTGCTAACACATG...	0.0576848
GGCGGCGTGCTAACACATG...	0.0556642
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	-0.0542767
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0540257
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	-0.0524921
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0523110
GGCGGCGTGCTAACACATG...	0.0523110
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0523110
GGCGGCGTGCTAACACATG...	0.0523110
AGCTACAGGGCTAACACATG...	0.0523110
GGCGGCGTGCTTAACACATG...	0.0523110
GGCGGCGTGCTAACACATG...	-0.0516570

**Table E.24.** Howell microbiome weight in model 2.2. OTUs and their weight on the first dimension of model 2.2 in Howell dataset.

Bacterias ID	Weight
GGCGGCAGGCTTAACACATG...	-0.0720569
GGCGCGTGCCTAACACATG...	-0.0704926
AGCTACAGGCTTAACACATG...	-0.0672298
GGCGCGTGCCTAATACATG...	-0.0662263
GGCGCGTGCCTAACACATG...	-0.0659790
GGCGCGTGCCTAACACATG...	-0.0653346
GGCGCAGGCTTAACACATG...	-0.0653203
AGCTACAGGCTTAACACATG...	-0.0653147
GGCGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	-0.0653129
GGCGCGTGCCTAACACATG...	-0.0653075
GGCGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	-0.0653016
GGCGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	-0.0652995
GGCGCATGCTTACACATG...	-0.0652981
GGCGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	-0.0652913
AGCTACAGGCTTAACACATG...	-0.0652795
AGCTACAGGCTTAACACATG...	-0.0652778
AGCGACAGGCTTAACACATG...	-0.0652764
GGCGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	-0.0652585
GGCGCGTGCCTAACACATG...	-0.0652556
GGCGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	-0.0652494
GGCGAACGCTTACACATG...	-0.0651797
GGCGAACGCTTACACATG...	-0.0651401
GGCGCGTGCCTAACACATG...	-0.0651092
GGCGCAGGCTAACACATG...	-0.0650990
AGCTACAGGCTTAACACATG...	-0.0650823
GGCGCGTGCCTAACACATG...	-0.0650731
GGCGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	-0.0650576
GGCGCGCGCCTAACACATG...	-0.0649906
AGCGACAGGCTTAACACATG...	-0.0627209
GGCGCAGGCTAACACATG...	-0.0624542